ECONOMIC & SOCIAL AFFAIRS

# Environmental Management Accounting: Policies and Linkages

UNITED NATIONS, New York, 2001

# PREFACE

Pressures and incentives for the adoption of cleaner production or pollution prevention processes by business have emerged from both inside and outside enterprises. Internally, the adoption of cleaner technologies may be driven by efforts to avoid the costs of waste management, to bypass the uncertainty of constantly changing regulations, and to position the firm as a "green" enterprise in the local, national, or global marketplace. Externally, corporate environmental performance is increasingly scrutinized by investors, financial advisors, regulatory bodies, host communities, and the public at-large.

To satisfy these pressures, enterprises are examining and modifying managerial and external reporting processes in response to internal and societal environmental and social concerns.

Environmental management accounting (EMA) is an essential business tool for creating internal demand in businesses for cleaner and less wasteful production processes. EMA changes the reasons why companies engage in pollution prevention activities from one of environmental concern or market access to one of engaging in pollution prevention activities purely because it makes good business sense and delivers immediate financial benefits.

Though managerial accounting systems are traditionally viewed as matters internal to a firm, the potential social and environmental benefits resulting from widespread use of environmental management tools calls for active governmental involvement in promoting such systems. Government policies can play an important role in encouraging and motivating businesses to adopt environmental management accounting systems as a part of rationalizing a firm's managerial accounting practices so that all project and decision costs (including social and environmental ones) become fully inventoried, properly allocated, and integrated over the life of an investment.

Effective government policies and programmes for promoting EMA will result in willing cooperation by industry in the policies and programmes and widespread dissemination of such accounting systems. The purpose of this publication is to examine various approaches to promoting EMA.

Broad adoption of EMA by industry would have a watershed effect on industry attitudes towards environmental protection. If companies were to realize that producing waste is more costly than treating and disposing of it, then those companies would engage in cost reduction through waste minimization. This internal demand for cleaner processes would produce changes in overall national waste and emission levels. This process would motivate companies to strive for continuous improvements to improve profit and efficiency levels and not only as a way to comply with present and future environmental regulations.

This publication is targeted primarily at government institutions and policy makers. It is intended to support policy makers in designing effective policies to promote the use of EMA by industry and other organizations. This publication is the second of a series of publications prepared by the Expert Working Group on “Improving the Role of Government in the Promotion of Environmental Management Accounting”.

This publication consists of two distinct but complementary parts. Part One, “EMA: Policy Pathways”, presents an evaluation of policy options available to government to promote the use of EMA by business and other organizations. This part reviews a range of policy choices based on experience by governments in implementing these instruments. It includes a number of case studies of policy instruments in use to promote EMA directly or indirectly.

Part Two, “EMA: Links to Management Systems and Stakeholders” presents an analytical tool to assist government in framing the scope, targets and pathways for policies to promote EMA. It identifies and evaluates the direct and indirect links between stakeholders relevant to EMA policy design and the relative effectiveness of these stakeholders and links in supporting EMA policies.

The members of the Expert Working Group and the authors of this publication hope that it will be useful in guiding government policy makers to design policies that optimize the potential of EMA within their national situations.

The Expert Working Group would like to extend its appreciation to the Austrian Ministry of Transport, Innovation and Technology, Environment Canada, and Joanneum Research Institute for Sustainable Techniques and Systems for providing financial support for the development of Part 1. The Group would like to thank the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF) for the financial support for the preparation of Part 2.

The Division for Sustainable Development of the United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs would like to thank the members of the Expert Working Group for their efforts in reviewing this material. Recognition for a job well done is extended to Dr. Deborah Savage, Mr. Paul Ligon and Mr. Johann Lomsek as lead authors of Part One, and to Dr. Stefan Schaltegger, Mr. Roger Burrit and Mr. Tobias Hahn as lead authors of Part Two; “ EMA: Links with Management Systems and Other Stakeholders”.

Editorial and design assistance was provided by the Interpretation, Meeting and Publishing Division of the Department of Public Information of the United Nations.

This publication is produced by the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development as part of its work programme on the “Transfer of Environmentally Sound Technologies”, managed by Mr. Tarcisio Alvarez-Rivero with the assistance of Ms. Theresa Olvida and under the supervision of Mr. Ralph Chipman.

This publication is available electronically free of charge at http://www.un.org/esa/sustdev/estema1.htm or it can be purchased in printed form through the United Nations Publications website at http://www.un.org/Pubs/catalog.htm

# The Expert Working Group on "Improving the Role of Governments in the Promotion of EMA".

The Expert Working Group on Improving Government's Role in the Promotion of Environmental Management Accounting was organized as a follow up to informal discussions on the issue at the 1998 session of the United Nations Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD 6) in the context of considerations of environmentally sound technologies. Those discussions indicated that a number of governments were involved or interested in promoting EMA, but that there had been little or no communication between the agencies concerned.

The Expert Working Group has met three times. The first meeting was held in Washington DC, hosted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), 30-31 August 1999. The second meeting took place in Vienna, 15-16 May 2000 and was hosted by the Austrian Federal Ministry of Science and Technology. The third meeting was held in Bonn, Germany, 1-2 November 2000, hosted by the German Federal Ministry for Education and Research and the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety.

The fourth meeting was held in Tokyo, Japan, 5-7 June 2001, hosted by the Ministry of the Environment of Japan, and the fifth is planned for Bristol, UK, 13-15 February 2002 hosted by the Environmental Agency of England and Wales.

The participants in the Expert Working Group are from national environment agencies and ministries, international organizations, industry, accounting firms, academia, and United Nations agencies, as well as from the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development. To date the group includes participants from government agencies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, Germany, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Slovak Republic, Sweden, United Kingdom, United States and Zimbabwe.

# Table of Contents

# Policy Pathways for Promoting Environmental Management Accounting (EMA)


Authors:

Deborah E. Savage, Ph.D.
Tellus Institute
11 Arlington St.
Boston, MA 02116
United States of America
Email: dsavage@tellus.org

Paul J. Ligon
Tellus Institute
11 Arlington St.
Boston, MA 02116
United States of America
Email: pligon@tellus.org

Johann Lomsek
Joanneum Research (JOINTS)
Mauritzener Hauptstrasse 3
A-8130 Frohnleiten, Austria
Email: johann.lomsek@joanneum.ac.at



**Commissioned by the Expert Working Group on Improving Governments' Role in Promoting Environmental Management Accounting of the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development**

**Funded by the Austrian Ministry of Transport, Innovation and Technology, Environment Canada and the Joanneum Research Institute of Sustainable Techniques and Systems**

# FOREWORD

This study was written primarily for the benefit of government representatives who have an interest in promoting environmental management accounting (EMA) among private sector firms or government organizations within their jurisdiction. However, other stakeholders with an interest in environmental and accounting policy, such as business firms and environmental NGOs, may also find it useful. It was developed under the auspices of the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development (UNDSD).

The United Nations Commission on Sustainable Development (UNCSD) works on many issues critical to sustainable development. During the 1998 session of UNCSD, one general area identified for further study was the topic of business decision-making as related to environmental management. Informal discussions at this session also indicated that environmental management accounting (EMA) was of interest to a number of national governments attending, as a promising tool for corporate environmental management.

In response, the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development (UNDSD), in cooperation with other partners, took on the responsibility for organizing a series of international working group meetings under the theme of improving governments' role in the promotion of environmental management accounting (EMA).

The first working group meeting was held in Washington, D.C. (USA) in August of 1999, and was hosted by US EPA's Environmental Accounting Project. Attendees included approximately 20 government representatives from 12 different countries, as well as approximately 15 other participants from international organizations, the private sector, and academia. Participants made presentations on EMA activities and programmes of their governments/organizations, and discussed potential policy instruments for governments to promote EMA within industry (UNDSD, 2000).

The discussion of policy options continued at the second working group meeting in Vienna (Austria) in May of 2000, which was hosted by the Austrian Ministry of Transport, Innovation, and Technology. The participants gave updates and new presentations on government EMA activities and presentations on related topics. In addition, UNDSD proposed to develop a two volumes series on the main EMA topics of critical interest to the group:

- Environmental Management Accounting (EMA) Principles and Procedures
- Environmental Management Accounting (EMA) Policies and Links (Parts I & II)

The participants of the Vienna meeting provided feedback on the UNDSD proposal and approved the development of the two EMA volumes, which were presented and reviewed at the third working group meeting in Bonn (Germany) in November of 2000. That meeting was hosted by the German Federal Ministry for Education and Research in cooperation with the German Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation, and Nuclear Safety.

Based on comments received at the Bonn meeting, the drafts for the two volumes mentioned above have been edited and are being distributed in the current form for final review. Final review comments will inform a final edit of the workbooks prior to publication by UNDSD and subsequent presentation of the working group's findings and recommendations at the 9th session of UNCSD in 2001.

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank the many people who contributed to the conception, funding, and development of the present study.

First of all, we would like to acknowledge Mr. Tarcisio Alvarez-Rivero, Mr. Ralph Chipman, and Ms. Terri Olvida of the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development (Department of Economic and Social Affairs), who convened the working group meetings on EMA and conceived the original idea for this volume.

We would also like to thank the organizations who funded development of the text. The EMA case studies were funded by the Austrian Ministry of Transport, Innovation, and Technology, represented by Mr. Hans-Guenther Schwarz, and the Joanneum Research Institute of Sustainable Techniques and Systems, represented by Prof. Dr. Hans Schnitzer and Ms. Andrea Grabher. The remainder of the work was funded by Environment Canada, represented by Ms. Darlene Boileau.

For information on the case studies themselves, we thank the many working group members and others who took the time to send us materials on their policies/programmes and to review the draft case studies for accuracy. These contributors include: Mr. Jan Jaap Bouma of the Erasmus Centre for Environmental Studies (Netherlands); Mr. Antero Honkasalo of the Finland Ministry of Environment; Mr. Will Garvey of the US Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance; Ms. Amihan Gorospe of the Philippines Board of Investment; Mr. Ari Huhtala of the United Nations Environment Programme's Project on Cleaner Production Financing; Mr. Tsuyoshi Kawakami of the Japan Environment Agency; Ms. Angie Leith of the US Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Solid Waste; Mr. Andreas Lorenz of the German Federal Environment Agency; Mr. Richard Osborn of Green Measures (Australia); Mr. Howard Pearce of the UK Environment Agency; Ms. Kristin Pierre of the US Environmental Protection Agency's Environmental Accounting Project; Mr. Jean-Claude Prevost of Environment Canada; Mr. Kenneth Ratzman of the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (USA); Mr. Jan Sage of STENUM GmbH (Austria); Prof. Dr. Hans Schnitzer of the Technical Univ. of Graz (Austria); Ms. Charlotte Thy of the Danish Environmental Protection Agency; Mr. Karel van Hulle of the European Commission DG XV; Prof. Dr. Bernd Wagner of the Univ. Augsburg (Germany); and Dr. Teun Wolters of the Institute of Sustainable Commodities (Netherlands).

In addition, we thank the authors of *EMA Principles and Procedures,* the companion volume to the present work, as well as other members of the EMA working group who provided feedback on other issues relevant to this work: Dr. Christine Jasch of the Institute for Environmental Management and Economics (IOEW - Vienna); Prof. Dr. Stefan Schaltegger of the Univ. of Lueneburg (Germany); Mr. Tobias Hahn of the Univ. of Lueneburg (Germany); Prof. Roger Burritt of the Australian National University; Mr. Richard Osborn of Green Measures (Australia); and Mr. Howard Pearce of the UK Environment Agency.

The authors take full responsibility for the content of this study, including any errors.

# Executive Summary

This study was written primarily for the benefit of government agency representatives who have an interest in promoting environmental management accounting (EMA) among private sector firms or government organizations within their jurisdiction. However, other stakeholders with an interest in environmental and accounting policy, such as business firms and environmental NGOs, may also find it valuable.

For the purposes of this study, EMA is broadly defined to be the identification, collection, estimation, analysis, internal reporting, and use of physical flow information (i.e., materials, water, and energy flows), environmental cost information, and other monetary information for both conventional and environmental decision-making within an organization. This definition of EMA is similar to the definition of conventional management accounting, but has several key differences:

- EMA places particular emphasis on accounting for environmental costs.
- EMA encompasses not only environmental and other cost information, but also information on physical flows and fates of materials, water, and energy.
- EMA information can be used for any type of management activity or decision-making within an organization, but is particularly useful for activities and decisions with significant environmental components and/or consequences.

Thus EMA incorporates and integrates two of the three building blocks of sustainable development – environment and economics – as they relate to an organization's internal decision-making.

An organization's decision-makers can use the physical flow information and monetary information provided by EMA to make decisions that impact both the environmental and financial performance of the organization. It is important to note that, while EMA supports internal decision-making, the implementation of EMA does not guarantee any particular level of financial or environmental performance. However, for organizations that do have the goals of minimising costs in general, environmental costs in particular, or environmental impacts, EMA clearly provides a critical set of information.

One key benefit of good EMA data is the opportunity to identify and reduce environmental costs. Reductions in environment-related capital investments or annual environmental operating costs can increase profit margins or allow lower product/service prices, which can help retain or increase market share. Reductions in environmental liability can reduce legal liability costs, and improve access to financing and customer contracts.

EMA data is certainly the most valuable for management activities with a specific environmental component, or management decisions with the potential for significant environmental impacts or consequences. However, it is fair to say that the range of decisions affected by environmental costs of one type or another is generally on the rise. Thus, even conventional management decisions, previously considered to be non-environmental, will be increasingly impacted by environmental costs in the future. From this perspective, EMA is and will become increasingly valuable for all types of routine management decisions, such as

product pricing and capital budgeting. EMA is also recognised as being of great value for external reporting purposes.

The implementation of EMA by private sector businesses can benefit government in a variety of ways. First of all, the more industry is able to recognise and justify conservation and environmental protection programmes and expenditures on the basis of financial self-interest, the lighter the burden on government of financial, political, and other aspects of environmental protection, regulation and enforcement.

Secondly, implementation of EMA should strengthen the effectiveness of existing government policies/regulations by revealing to companies the true environmental costs that those policies/regulations impose (Bouma, 2000). For example, natural resource taxes or higher prices for energy and water will not encourage improved environmental performance within a company unless those costs are recognised in management decision-making. Conversely, better EMA will make those policies more effective.

In addition, business-related EMA data can be directly used by government for policy design and decision-making. For example, data on the true costs and benefits of various industrial environmental management strategies (e.g., waste recycling vs. waste disposal) can help government to assess the potential financial impact on firms of alternative environmental regulations/policies. Industry-specific data can also be used for regional or national-level accounting purposes; for example, EMA information from firms in a particular spatial region such as a watershed could be used to help manage the environmental quality of that region.

Government organizations can also use EMA for environmental and other decision-making within their own operations. Government agencies, offices, and facilities can use EMA to inform purchasing, capital budgeting, and other internal decisions as well as external reporting on economic and environmental performance.

One of the goals of this volume was to collect information for a set of case studies of current government policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts. There are numerous interesting and informative examples of government-supported EMA around the world; unfortunately, we did not have the time or resources to develop case studies on all of them. Thus, we selected an illustrative set of case studies, to show the richness and diversity of government efforts in this area, and to inform policy design for future activities.

We selected the case studies to provide a mix of examples that illustrate the promotion of EMA:

- By different levels of government (local, regional, national, supranational);
- For different target audiences, i.e., EMA users (industry in general, specific industry sectors, small and medium sized enterprises, local government, state/national government);
- In different countries, both technologically developed and developing countries;
- Via other environmental initiatives (e.g., cleaner production, environmental management systems, external reporting) and accounting systems (e.g., financial accounting and reporting, national resource accounting);

- Via a range of policy instruments (government regulation; promotion of voluntary adoption; research and concept/tools development; information dissemination; technical assistance; and other incentives).

The case studies indicate that there is a wide variety of government-supported policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts. In most cases, government agencies with a clear environmental mandate are the primary actors, but other agencies are beginning to get involved. National-level governments have taken the lead in many of these activities, but the level of experience and activity by lower levels of government (regional and local) is increasing. Similarly, supranational government organizations and groups are becoming more active in promoting the sharing of experiences and tools from the national level.

Government organizations are promoting EMA concepts in collaboration with many non-government organizations, including individual industrial firms, industry associations, financial institutions, accounting associations, universities, research and consulting firms, and NGOs. The one type of partner that most programmes seem to have in common is that of consultants with technical expertise.

Policy target audiences, i.e., EMA users, have included both industry and government, and EMA has proven valuable to each for internal management and decision-making. Efforts targeted towards EMA for industry to date seem to be mostly focused on manufacturing, rather than the resource extraction or service sectors. Small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) are also an audience of specific interest.

Most of the case studies illustrate the promotion of EMA via an intermediate element of some kind, that links the government policy maker to the EMA user. One type of intermediate element is an EMA application, i.e., any environmental initiative, programme, or approach that needs EMA information in order to be successful. Another type of intermediate element is any kind of accounting or management system that has potential overlaps with EMA data.

Six of the policies/programmes focused primarily on one type of intermediate element, while the remainder identified multiple intermediate elements that linked the policy makers and the EMA users. One of the most common types of intermediate element was the group of EMA applications including: pollution prevention; cleaner production; eco-efficiency; waste minimisation; and waste management. External reporting was another EMA application identified as a useful intermediate element in many of the case studies. A number of the case studies identified environmental management systems (EMS) as an intermediate element, but only two of the case studies significantly promote EMA concepts in connection with other types of accounting systems.

A wide range of methodologies and terminology are used by the various policies/programmes in describing their EMA-related efforts. Most of the programmes include both monetary and physical flow data in their definitions/activities, but the primary focus is usually on monetary data. Most of the programmes retain the internal management and decision-making focus of management accounting and EMA, but many also go further, to encompass external reporting activities as well.

Partly because the conceptual development of EMA is at a relatively early stage, much of the activity focuses on voluntary programmes with a significant amount of research and concept/tools development, and general information dissemination. However, there are also

several good examples of programmes that require EMA via government regulation. One significant gap in EMA-related policy activities was in the realm of financial incentives.

There has been little formal evaluation of the challenges and successes of these EMA policies/programmes to date, probably in part due to the early stage of some of the projects, and partly because formal evaluation itself can be difficult. Thus, the extent and effectiveness of many current policies/programmes is unclear. However, some common challenges seem to be issues of definition, cultural change, and technical capacity.

In comparison to the decades-long (if not longer) process of development of financial accounting and conventional management accounting, EMA is a relatively new field. Thus, government policy efforts to promote EMA are also, for the most part, in the early, experimental phase. It is too early to draw hard and fast conclusions about what works and what does not. In addition, the best policy approach for promoting EMA concepts will likely differ at different levels of government, for different target audiences, and in different countries. Nonetheless, the existing policies/programmes reviewed in the case studies in this volume do provide some preliminary lessons and suggestions about broadly promising policy pathways for the promotion of EMA concepts by government.

One lesson is that EMA usually needs to be promoted in connection with programmes that actually require EMA data to succeed. The case studies identified some promising EMA applications (e.g., cleaner production, external reporting), but a number of other EMA applications are available for consideration as intermediate elements that can link policy makers and EMA users (e.g., environmental supply-chain management or extended producer/product responsibility).

In addition, there are compelling reasons to promote EMA concepts in connection with other accounting and information management systems. First of all, while some of the environmental initiatives that qualify as EMA applications may or may not be institutionalised, ongoing initiatives, as opposed to one-time projects, accounting and information systems are by nature systems with a long time-horizon. Incorporation of EMA concepts into these systems holds great promise for ensuring that EMA is incorporated into the routine, ongoing operations of the organization. Furthermore, the better EMA and related accounting/information systems are integrated, the more likely EMA data will be to be used for all internal management and decision-making, not just environmental decision-making. The most common system that was linked to EMA in the case studies was environmental management systems (EMS), but there are many others.

A second general lesson learned from the case studies is that a number of different policy instruments are probably valuable for promoting EMA concepts. Again, the choice of policy mix will depend on the particular government organization, target audience, EMA link, country, etc. However, we do present some general recommendations regarding activities in several of the policy categories.

While the general trend in environmental policy is towards supplementing direct regulation with alternative policy instruments, such as economic and information instruments, we should not neglect the potential role of government regulation in promoting EMA concepts. Five of the case studies illustrate the use of regulation to promote EMA. In addition, financial accounting and reporting by publicly held firms is regulated, either by government or by

government authorised industrial bodies. The potential for promoting EMA concepts via accounting or other regulations needs further discussion and investigation.

Under the policy categories of 'development of research and concept/tools' and 'dissemination of information', we generally recommend better coordination of the various efforts of local, regional and national governments and their organs. Indeed, the UNDSD international working group was formed specifically for this purpose, with a focus on coordinating and sharing national-level efforts.

We also recommend that efforts should focus on organizing the various individual approaches to EMA into a single coherent framework. Otherwise, we run the risk of simply confusing stakeholders with the variety of terminology and tools that currently exist; this problem was pointed out by several of our case study contacts and was also evident at the second working group meeting in Vienna.

Activities that fall under the category of information dissemination should be expanded as well as coordinated. To date, policies/programmes seem to have focused their information dissemination activities primarily towards their most direct constituents and stakeholders. However, a much wider potential audience of EMA stakeholders could benefit from the work done to date and could assist in promoting the basic concepts and tools developed.

And finally, we would like to note that the policy category of financial incentives has not really been discussed or tested as a pathway for promoting EMA concepts. Since the potentially high cost of implementing EMA has been a challenge or barrier to some firms, this category of policy instruments deserves further consideration and investigation.

Another general lesson from the case studies is the importance of partners in promoting EMA. The primary government sponsor of an EMA programme will often have other government organizations as partners. Whenever possible, the primary government sponsor of EMA efforts tries to involve at least one or two government agencies that do not have environmental protection as a primary mandate. Examples would include government organizations that focus primarily on economic development, finance, and energy. This will help speed the integration of EMA principles into mainstream, non-environmental activities and help strengthen the sustainable development connection between economics and environment.

Another critical partner for government is, or should be, the accounting community. Accounting and related finance associations can put the industry seal of approval on EMA practices and approaches. When government itself is the EMA user, government finance and accounting associations can also play a critical role in promoting EMA. Accounting academics and organizations can promote the integration of EMA concepts into academic accounting curricula and continuing professional education courses, which most practising accountants are required to take for periodic certification. Other good EMA promotion partners might be the accounting firms that assist business with such transitions, and the firms that develop popular accounting software packages in various parts of the world.

And finally, engineering academics and professional associations might also be valuable partners. Engineers and other technically trained professionals are in a particularly good position to apply EMA-related concepts in the early research and design stages of projects.

Chemical engineers, for example, routinely learn how to assess the potential profitability of industrial projects as part of senior design courses.

As mentioned previously, the best policy or combination of policies for promoting EMA concepts will likely vary from place to place. Thus, we thought it might be useful to propose a very broad framework for EMA policy design to assist policy makers. An initial version of this framework was designed to assist our case study identification, development, and assessment efforts, and evolved as the case studies were actually written. The basic components of the framework are given here.

**Tier I – Scoping**

- Clarify the core policy goal and the primary target audience;
- If the policy core goal is to promote EMA itself – identify the most promising intermediate elements to link the policy maker and the EMA user (see second part of this publication for support in this area);
- If the core policy goal is some other element, clarify the prominence of EMA within the policy or programme.

**Tier II – Partners and content**

- Recruit the most important partners;
- Determine the most appropriate EMA methodology and language;
- Select specific EMA policy instruments and programme activities.

**Tier III - Details**

- Design an implementation plan;
- Design an assessment plan;
- Design an institutionalisation plan.

Policy designers may choose different starting points for programme design. For example, one government organization may start out with a particular EMA link in mind, e.g., EMS, and design the remainder of the programme around that initial decision. Another government organization might have a particular partner in mind, e.g., an accounting association, and work with that partner to determine the policy/programme details. Thus, the framework described in this volume is not meant to be rigid or prescriptive – it is meant to be a general taxonomy of the principal decisions and steps we see as valuable in EMA policy design, arranged in tiers that suggest a logical order.

In conclusion, we make some brief suggestions for further steps for both the UNDSD international working group and for individual governments. These suggestions are a combination of our own ideas and the ideas of other working group participants. Indeed,

some of these recommendations are already being explored or implemented by members of the group. The major categories of recommendations are given below.

**Suggested further steps for the UNDSD international working group:**

- Formalise and expand the group;
- Coordinate information dissemination efforts;
- Develop internationally accepted EMA definition/framework/taxonomy;
- Commission related studies/case studies;
- Commission other materials for (free) distribution.

**Suggested further steps for individual governments:**

- Evaluate existing programme challenges and successes to inform future programme design;
- Coordinate internal EMA efforts;
- Target industry sectors/sizes and geographic regions of the most interest;
- Identify and explore the most promising EMA links and partners.

# Chapter 1. Introduction

This volume was designed primarily for the benefit of government agency representatives who have an interest in promoting environmental management accounting (EMA) among private sector firms or government organizations within their jurisdiction. However, other stakeholders with an interest in environmental and accounting policy, such as business firms and environmental NGOs, may also find it valuable.

In this introductory chapter, we will: define EMA for newcomers to this topic; briefly discuss some of the limitations of conventional management accounting that led to the development of EMA; mention some of the benefits and uses of EMA; and discuss why government should be interested in promoting EMA both within private and public sector organizations.

## What is environmental management accounting (EMA)?

Before attempting to define environmental management accounting (EMA), it is informative to first define conventional management accounting (also sometimes called "managerial" accounting). One conservative definition of management accounting might be: the identification, collection, estimation, analysis, internal reporting, and use of monetary information (e.g., costs, savings, earnings) for management decision-making within an organization.

In contrast, financial accounting is the collection and reporting of monetary information (i.e., expenditures, revenues, assets, liabilities) to external stakeholders such as government agencies, bankers, stockholders and other investors. For publicly held companies, financial accounting practices usually are regulated by a government agency or government-recognised industry association. Management accounting practices are not regulated in this way, and can vary quite widely from organization to organization.

It should be noted that there is no single, exact definition of management accounting. For example, according to the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants in the UK, management accounting is "an integral part of management concerned with identifying, presenting, and interpreting information used for formulating strategy; planning and controlling activities; decision-taking; optimising the use of resources; disclosure to shareholders and other stakeholders external to the entity; disclosure to employees; safeguarding assets" (Bennett, 1999). This UK definition broadens the scope of management accounting information to include not only monetary information, but any type of useful management information. It also broadens the scope of the use of management accounting information to include not only internal management and decision-making, but also external disclosure/reporting.

Regardless of the exact definition, management accounting informs many different types of management activities and decisions, some of which are mentioned in the UK definition. As such, management accounting is a critical internal management tool for both private and public sector organizations. Therefore, this volume discusses conventional management accounting and environmental management accounting as approaches of value to both business firms and government organizations for the purposes of internal management and decision-making.

As conventional management accounting, environmental management accounting (EMA) has no single, universally accepted definition. In addition, many related concepts and terms overlap in some fashion with EMA: environmental accounting (EA); full cost accounting (FCA); total cost assessment (TCA); materials accounting; natural resource accounting; and many others. A detailed definition and description of the relationship of EMA to other management accounting approaches and systems is given in the Workbook on *EMA Procedures and Principles*.

However, for the purposes of this volume, EMA is broadly defined to be the identification, collection, estimation, analysis, internal reporting, and use of physical flow information (i.e., materials, water, and energy flows), environmental cost information, and other monetary information for both conventional and environmental decision-making within an organization.

This definition of EMA is similar to the definition of conventional management accounting, but has several key differences:

- EMA places particular emphasis on accounting for environmental costs;
- EMA encompasses not only environmental and other cost information, but also information on physical flows and fates of materials, water, and energy;
- EMA information can be used for any type of management activity or decision-making within an organization, but is particularly useful for activities and decisions with significant environmental components and/or consequences.

Thus EMA incorporates and integrates two of the three building blocks of sustainable development – environment and economics – as they relate to an organization's internal decision-making.

## The limitations of conventional management accounting

The need for EMA was conceived in recognition of some of the limitations of conventional management accounting approaches for management activities and decisions involving 1) significant environmental costs; and/or 2) significant environmental consequences/impacts. What are these limitations of conventional management accounting?

Failure to adequately account for environmental costs

First of all, conventional management accounting practices tend to track environmental costs inadequately. The exact definition of "environmental" costs is a frequently debated topic, and is discussed in more detail in the Workbook on *EMA Procedures and Principles*. However, we will use some obvious examples of environmental costs during the remainder of this discussion.

A survey of management accountants in US companies illustrates the point that many environmental costs are not adequately considered in internal decision-making (White and Savage, 1995). When given a list of costs and asked which costs their firm "normally considered" when doing financial analysis for a capital investment project, the answers for different cost items ranged from 25% to 79% of respondents. Environmental costs on the low end of the response range included off-site wastewater or hazardous waste treatment;

environmental staff time, environmental penalties/fines, and reporting to government agencies.

Which conventional management accounting practices might contribute to the inadequate consideration of environmental costs in internal decision-making? Several practices that can contribute are: the unintentional "hiding" of many environmental costs in overhead accounts; inaccurate allocation of environmental costs from overhead accounts back to processes, products, and process lines; inaccurate characterisation of environmental costs as "fixed" when they may actually be variable (or vice-versa); inaccurate accounting for volumes (and thus costs) of wasted raw materials; and the actual absence of relevant and significant environmental costs in the accounting record. We will discuss several of these practices further below.

First of all, conventional management accounting usually assigns the more direct costs to the product, process, or activity that generated the cost. The indirect costs at the facility, which are more difficult to attribute to a specific product, process, or activity, typically are assigned to broad overhead accounts. As an example, imagine a manufacturing facility with two major production lines. The costs of purchased raw materials at this facility would likely be assigned directly to the production lines. In contrast, the cost of electricity, which comes in the form of a single, facility-wide bill from the electric utility, would likely be assigned to an overhead account.

Conventional management accounting tends to assign many environmental costs to overhead accounts rather than assigning them directly to the processes, products, or activities that generated the cost. The US management accountant survey mentioned above gives numerous examples of environmental costs commonly assigned to overhead accounts, including on-site and off-site waste treatment and disposal costs, environmental staff labour time, environmental fines and penalties, and various regulatory compliance costs (White and Savage, 1995). The same survey indicated that energy and water costs, two other cost items with environmental relevance, also are quite often assigned to overhead accounts. The combination of environmental costs plus many indirect non-environmental costs in overhead accounts makes it difficult to identify them (or even know to look for them) for subsequent decision-making.

The indirect costs initially assigned to overhead accounts are later allocated back to products, processes, and activities using some reasonable allocation basis, e.g., the number of hours that each equipment line was in operation. The accuracy of this allocation process may differ for different types of costs. As an example, imagine the same manufacturing facility with two production lines. The electricity cost in the overhead account is allocated back to the production lines using production volume as an allocation basis. While this allocation procedure might be satisfactory for electricity costs, it might be less accurate for other types of costs, such as hazardous waste disposal costs. For example, if only one of the two production lines actually produces hazardous waste, then using production volume as the allocation basis for hazardous waste disposal costs would be completely inaccurate. This distorts the estimated operating costs for the two lines, and thus distorts other management activities and decisions, such as product pricing and identification of cost reduction opportunities.

In addition to hidden and misallocated environmental costs, some environmental costs often are not included in conventional management accounting records at all. Two types of

environmental costs that fall into this category are less tangible costs (i.e. difficult to predict and estimate) and future costs. An example of a less tangible cost is the cost to a company of poor environmental image in the eye of consumers, as expressed by lower market share. An example of a future cost is the cost of a future wastewater treatment plant upgrade due to a new environmental regulation. Potential future environmental liability is an example of a future environmental cost that is also less tangible.

Some of these management accounting practices, or the way in which they are implemented, have been criticised as insufficient for management decision-making in general, not just in the realm of environmental costs (Bennett, 1999). In any case, these practices, which might have been acceptable for the lower (or non-existent) environmental costs of the past will no longer suffice for the continually increasing environmental costs and opportunities of the present and the future.

Failure to adequately inform environmental management activities

One might think that if conventional management accounting systems could be improved to better track environmental costs, then this information should be sufficient for most environmental management activities and decisions. However, this is not the case.

Conventional management accounting focuses primarily on cost information for decision-making, while tracking cost drivers such as materials use, labour time, asset purchase and depreciation, etc. as necessary to inform costing. However, in order to make sound environmental management decisions, materials and energy flow information, such as data on resource use (e.g., energy and water use) and waste generation (e.g., volume and type of air emissions or wastewater) is particularly important. Physical flow data thus serve not only as a key driver of environmental costs related to resource inefficiency and waste management, but also as a basis for helping to characterise the environmental consequences or impacts of business decisions.

Many conventional management accounting systems do not explicitly track physical flow information in a way that enables and encourages the "environmental management" part of EMA. Many companies do not adequately track materials and energy flows at all. Others may track subsets of materials and energy flow information separately from the general management accounting system, for very specific purposes. For example, in companies subject to strict environmental regulations, waste types, volumes, and fates may instead be tracked in a separate system geared solely towards regulatory compliance and reporting. Some companies may track raw materials inventories for inventory control and purchasing purposes, but not use the information for environmental management purposes.

## Benefits and uses of EMA

An organization's decision-makers can use the physical flow information and monetary information provided by EMA to make decisions that impact both the environmental and financial performance of the organization. It is important to note that, while EMA supports internal decision-making, the implementation of EMA does not guarantee any particular level of financial or environmental performance. However, for organizations that do have the goals of minimising costs in general, environmental costs in particular, or environmental impacts, EMA clearly provides a critical set of information.

One key benefit of good EMA data is the opportunity to identify and reduce environmental costs. Reductions in environment-related capital investments or annual environmental operating costs can increase profit margins or allow lower product/service prices, which can help retain or increase market share. Reductions in potential environmental liability can reduce legal liability costs, and improve access to financing and customer contracts.

For example, an industrial firm that is able to recognise the true magnitude and monetary value of the wasted raw materials exiting the facility in the form of pollution and waste may be motivated to identify options for reducing the waste, recovering the raw material, and saving money. The reduced volume or changed content of the wastewater stream may allow lower-cost wastewater treatment plant upgrades in the future. A local government agency responsible for delivering municipal solid waste management services to the local community can use EMA information to determine the combination of services -- e.g., recycling, landfilling, incineration -- that is the most cost-effective and has the least environmental impact.

The range of decisions affected by environmental costs will depend on the exact definition of these costs. For example, if a company considers the cost of wasted raw materials to be an environmental cost, then most production processes would have some environmental costs attached. The range of decisions affected by environmental costs will also depend on the environmental regulatory regime to which a facility is subject. For example, if the regulatory regime does not mandate or enforce proper disposal of hazardous waste, then hazardous waste disposal costs are not likely to be of concern.

Nevertheless the variation in the definition of environmental costs and regulatory regimes, and differences in other factors, it is fair to say that the range of decisions affected by environmental costs of one type or another is generally on the rise. Thus, even conventional management decisions, previously considered to be non-environmental, will be impacted by environmental costs in the future. From this perspective, EMA is and will become increasingly valuable for all types of routine management decisions, such as product pricing and capital budgeting.

However, EMA data is certainly most valuable for management activities with specific environmental components, or management decisions with the potential for significant environmental impacts or consequences. Examples include: the development, implementation and maintenance of environmental management systems; the analysis of cleaner production opportunities; assessment of the environmental performance of operations, products, and services; regulatory compliance decision-making; and many others. EMA provides not only the cost data necessary for assessing these management activities, but also the physical flow information (e.g., raw materials use and waste generation rates) that help characterise environmental impacts.

Even beyond the internal management and decision-making focus of conventional management accounting, EMA is also recognised as being of great value for external reporting purposes. Companies can use EMA to collect data for external stakeholders for a variety of reasons, such as to prove compliance with environmental regulations or to illustrate environmental commitment to improve company image. Many external stakeholders, such as government environmental regulators, environmental NGOs, and local communities, are primarily interested in the physical flow component of EMA. Other stakeholders, such as investors, are more interested in environmental cost data.

In summary, EMA is a broadly applicable management tool for implementing almost any of these efforts. Also, more organizations come to recognise that many management decisions have potential environmental impacts and costs of various kinds, recognition of the value of EMA will grow. In the end, the distinction between conventional management accounting and EMA may become blurred, as the two approaches merge into a single broad management accounting approach that can better inform all decisions, environmental and otherwise.

## Why should government promote EMA?

The implementation of EMA by private sector businesses can benefit government in a variety of ways. First of all, the more industry is able to recognise and justify conservation and environmental protection programmes and expenditures on the basis of financial self-interest, the lower the financial, political, and other costs of environmental protection, regulation, and enforcement to government.

Secondly, implementation of EMA should strengthen the effectiveness of existing government policies/regulations by revealing to companies the true environmental costs that those policies/regulations impose (Bouma, 2000). For example, natural resource taxes or higher prices for energy and water will not encourage improved environmental performance within a company if those costs are not recognised in management decision-making. Conversely, better EMA will make those policies more effective.

In addition, business-related EMA data can be directly used by government for policy design and decision-making. For example, data on the true costs and benefits of various industrial environmental management strategies (e.g., waste recycling vs. waste disposal) can help government to assess the potential financial impacts on firms of alternative environmental regulations/policies. Data on the industrial use of raw materials and energy and data on pollution and waste volumes and flows can help government measure the success of industry-focused conservation and environmental protection policies. Industry-specific data can also be used for accounting purposes at the regional or national level; for example, EMA information from firms in a particular spatial region such as a watershed or airshed could be used to help manage the environmental quality of that region.

Government organizations can also use EMA for environmental and other decision-making within their own operations. Government agencies, offices, and facilities can use EMA to inform purchasing, capital budgeting, and other internal decisions as well as external reporting on economic and environmental performance. Several excellent examples of government use of EMA for internal management and external reporting are included among the case studies in Appendix B at the end of Part I.

# Chapter 2. Government-supported policies and programmes that promote EMA concepts

One of the goals of this volume was to select and collect information for a set of case studies of current government policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts. There are numerous interesting and informative examples of government-supported EMA around the world; unfortunately, we did not have the time or resources to develop case studies on all countries. Thus, we selected an illustrative set of case studies, to show the richness and diversity of government efforts in this area, and to inform policy design for future activities.

## Introduction to case studies

We selected the case studies to provide a mix of examples that illustrate the promotion of EMA:

- By different levels of government (local, regional, national, supranational);
- For different target audiences, i.e., EMA users (industry in general, specific industry sectors, small and medium sized enterprises, local government, state/national government);
- In different countries – both technologically developed and developing;
- Via other environmental initiatives (e.g., cleaner production, environmental management systems, external reporting) and accounting systems (e.g., financial accounting and reporting, national resource accounting); and
- Via a range of policy instruments (government regulation, promotion of voluntary adoption; research and concept/tools development, information dissemination, technical assistance; and other incentives).

For the most part, we tried to select case studies of efforts that explicitly promote EMA concepts, even if the effort does not use the term EMA. Whether a particular government initiative actually promotes EMA, or simply has the potential to do so, was difficult to judge in some cases. We used our best judgement in selecting the cases, although we expect that some readers may have a different opinion.

It is important to note that there are many examples of EMA promotion that do not involve government to any significant extent. For example, the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants has developed a number of EMA-related guidelines and publications, without government support.

Similarly, numerous industrial firms such as Ontario Hydro, Polaroid, SCA, and Sony have implemented their own EMA-related programmes. Understanding the goals and scope of those programmes would be of great value to government policy makers, but they fall outside the scope of this volume, due to time and resource constraints. Thus, we focused our efforts only on government supported policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts.

The 18 case studies we developed are listed in Table 1, identified principally by the name of the government organization, in alphabetical order. The full cases can be found in Appendix B.

| **Table 1.**<br>**Case studies of government policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts** | |
|---|---|
| Australia National Office of Local Government (NOLG) | *Projects on applying environmental accounting frameworks in local government* |
| Austrian Federal Ministry for Agriculture and Forestry, Environment, and Water Management (AFEW) | *An approach linking corporate waste minimisation efforts and environmental costs* |
| Danish Environmental Protection Agency | *The Green Accounts Act* |
| Environment Agency (UK) | *The Environmental Accounting Initiative* |
| Environment Canada, Quebec Regional Office | *Private sector pollution prevention initiatives* |
| Environment and Climate Programme of the European Commission | *ECOMAC/EMAN Project: Promoting eco-management as a tool for environmental management* |
| European Commission DG XV | *Draft Commission Recommendation on the recognition, measurement, and disclosure of environmental issues in the annual reports of companies* |
| Finland Ministry of Environment | *Guidelines for environmental reporting* |
| German Federal Environmental Agency of the Ministry for Environment, Nature Conservation, and Nuclear Safety | *Guidelines on environmental cost management* |
| Graz (Austria) Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) | *ECOPROFIT – Ecological project for integrated environmental technologies* |
| Japan Environment Agency | *Promoting corporate environmental accounting and reporting systems* |
| Netherlands National Ministries | *Research programme on management accounting and environmental management* |
| New Jersey (USA) Department of Environmental Protection (NJ DEP) Office of Pollution Prevention | *The New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act* |
| United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) Philippines Office and the Philippines' Department of Trade and Industry, Board of Investments | *Project on private sector participation in managing the environment (PRIME)* |

| Table 1.<br>Case studies of government policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts | |
|---|---|
| United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) Division for Technology, Industry, and Economics (DTIE) and the Governments of Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, Nicaragua | *Project on financing cleaner production investments* |
| US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT) | *The Environmental Accounting Project* |
| US Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) Office of Solid Waste (OSW) | *The Full Cost Accounting Project* |
| US Office of the President and the US EPA Federal Facilities Enforcement Office (FFEO) | *Executive Order 13148: Greening the government through leadership in environmental management* |

In the following sections, we will discuss the case study findings. It is important to keep in mind that the cases are meant to be an illustrative rather than representative or comprehensive set of examples of government policies/programmes that promote EMA. Thus, although we focus primarily on the findings of the case studies in the following discussion, we will also mention other initiatives that were not the subject of a case study. We hope that these observations will be of value to policy makers considering changes to existing EMA promotion programmes or designing new ones.

## Who is promoting EMA?

What level of government is promoting EMA?

As shown in Table 2, most of the case studies describe the efforts of government organizations at national level. The breakdown is as follows:

- Local government – 1 case;
- State/provincial government – 2 cases;
- National government – 11 cases;
- Supranational government – 4 cases (5, if the present UNDSD effort is included).

We can give two likely reasons for the predominance of national government in promoting EMA. First, many (although not all) of the case studies were identified via the UNDSD initiative that commissioned this volume, and mostly national government representatives have been involved in the initiative (UNDSD, 2000). Secondly, EMA is still at a somewhat early stage of conceptual development, and national governments typically have more resources to investigate topics at this stage than do regional or local governments.

It is interesting to note that in the US, which has one of the oldest EMA programmes at national level, many state governments also promote EMA concepts. Only the efforts of the state of New Jersey were written up as a case study, but other states with past or current

EMA-related efforts include Massachusetts, Washington State, Pennsylvania, Illinois, and a number of others. Within any given country, the number of regional-level initiatives will likely depend not only on the total number of regions (e.g., states, provinces), but also the involvement of that level of government in environmental issues within the national government structure.

As Table 2 illustrates, much of the work at national level is taking place in North America and Western Europe, with significant work also in Australia and Japan. There was no information readily available on efforts in developing countries/regions at national level, except within the context of the several supranational case studies shown.

The significant and increasing amount of national-level government work on EMA concepts makes it natural that supranational government organizations (defined here as government organizations with the participation of more than one national government) should become increasingly involved in investigating or promoting EMA concepts. Supranational projects provide national governments with the opportunity to learn from each other's experiences and to consider the potential harmonisation or standardisation of EMA practices. With the creation of the UNDSD international working group, it is expected that supranational collaboration will continue to increase in the future.

Only one case study of local government promotion of EMA was found – an initiative in the city of Graz, Austria, which promotes the use of EMA by private firms. The lack of trickle down of EMA programmes to local governments is not too surprising at this somewhat early stage of its development. However, in this era of ever-increasing focus on "acting locally" to achieve sustainable development goals, it is likely that local government will be willing and able to take a more active role in promoting EMA in the future. To date, however, local government has been more of a target audience for EMA policy, i.e., an EMA user rather than a promoter of EMA to other stakeholders.

**Table 2. Case studies of government policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts organized by primary target audience**

| Primary target audience (i.e., EMA users) | Government organization supporting the policy/programme | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Local* | *Regional* | *National* | *Supranational* |
| *Business in general* | | New Jersey DEP (US) | Danish Environmental Protection Agency<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>Finland Ministry of Environment<br>German Federal Environment Agency<br>Japan Environment Agency<br>Netherlands national ministries<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics | EC Environment and Climate Prog.<br>EC DG XV<br>UNDP (with the Philippines) (UNDSD DESA)<br>UNEP DTIE (with Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, Nicaragua) |
| *Specific business sectors* | | | Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW<br>Japan Environment Agency<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics | EC Environment and Climate Prog. |
| *Small and medium sized enterprises* | Graz DEP (Austria) | Environment Canada, Québec Regional Office | US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics | |
| *Local government* | | | Australia National Office of Local Govt.<br>US EPA Office of Solid Waste | |
| *Regional or national government* | | | Environment Agency (UK)<br>US Office of the President | |

Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW = Austria Federal Ministry for Agriculture and Forestry, Environment, and Water Management
EC = European Commission
Graz DEP (Austria) = Department of Environmental Protection
Netherlands national ministries = Five different national ministries in the Netherlands (see case study for details)
New Jersey DEP (US) = Department of Environmental Protection
UNDP = United Nations Development Programme
(UNDSD DESA) = United Nations Division for Sustainable Development, Department of Economic and Social Affairs.
UNEP DTIE = United Nations Environment Programme, Division of Technology, Industry, and Economics
US EPA = United States Environmental Protection Agency
US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics = Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics

What types of government organizations are promoting EMA?

Out of the 18 EMA efforts described in the case studies, 13 were initiated by government agencies with a specific environmental protection mandate of some kind, ranging from environmental protection to water management to nature conservation. This is not surprising, since EMA is of greatest interest and value to environmental management and protection initiatives.

However, it is interesting to note that three of the case study policies/programmes were initiated by government entities with a different primary mandate than that of environmental protection: the Australian National Office of Local Government; the United Nations Development Programme; and the US Office of the President. In addition, the Netherlands project was initiated with equal support from five national ministries, only two of which have specific environmental mandates. Another example not found in the case studies is the active involvement of the US Department of Energy in promoting EMA concepts and tools for environmental management within the agency. The involvement of non-environmental government organizations in promoting and implementing EMA is critical if environmental decision-making is to be integrated into overall decision-making.

Who are government's primary partners in promoting EMA?

As expected, one fact is clear from the case studies: governments are promoting EMA with the assistance of many non-government partners. The many partner organizations mentioned in the case studies include individual industrial firms, industry associations, financial institutions, accounting associations, universities, research and consulting firms, and NGOs.

Accounting and related associations should be of particular interest as government EMA partners. Five of the policies/programmes described in the case studies mentioned accounting organizations as formal partners.

In almost all of the cases, academic or other consultants provided much of the technical expertise for policy/programme implementation. It is interesting to note that the range of technical expertise is quite wide: from chemical engineering to general economics to accounting. This illustrates the interdisciplinary nature of EMA, which incorporates both traditional monetary accounting concepts as well as materials balance concepts of a more technical nature, typically used by engineers.

## Primary target audiences of current policies/programmes

Industry as EMA users

As shown in Table 2, most of the case studies describe efforts to promote the use of EMA by private business – either within business in general, within specific business sectors, or within small and medium-sized enterprises. Although the broad term "business" is used to make the point that EMA is useful for many different business sectors, it should be noted that most efforts to date have focused on manufacturing industries rather than resource extraction or service industries. This focus is typical of many policy approaches formulated in technologically developed countries, where manufacturing industries are important contributors to both raw materials use and pollutant emissions.

Some of the government efforts go beyond promoting EMA for business/industry in general to focus on specific industry sectors of particular interest. For example, the programme supported by the Austrian Federal Ministry for Agriculture and Forestry, Environment, and Water Management (AFEW) has developed EMA implementation case studies for the food, pharmaceutical, and machinery sectors. The US Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics has published reports on EMA in the oil/gas sector and the metal finishing sector. A sectoral focus can be an important part of EMA design, promotion, and implementation because industry sectors have various types of materials and energy flows and may be subject to different types and magnitudes of environmental costs.

One audience of particular interest to environmental policy makers is small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs). SMEs are typically difficult to identify and reach because of the large number of firms and, in some countries, because they are not part of the formal, documented economy. In addition, SMEs often do not have the time, capacity, or other resources to implement environmental protection schemes. Thus, SMEs might particularly benefit from EMA information that can help them identify lower cost environmental management measures. However, EMA itself is a management system that SMEs might not have the resources to implement effectively. Thus, the development and promotion of EMA approaches suitable for SMEs is particularly important.

Three of the case studies described efforts to promote EMA concepts specifically for SMEs. Not surprisingly, two of these were by local and regional government organizations: the Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) of the city of Graz, Austria; and the Québec Regional Office of Environment Canada.

Government as EMA user

Interest in government organizations as users of EMA information for internal management purposes is also strong, and growing. Table 2 shows the four case studies that describe efforts to promote EMA within government itself. Two efforts focus on promoting EMA concepts within local government; the other two focus more on regional or national government EMA users. In one unique case, the UK Environment Agency is promoting the use of EMA within itself, i.e., the same agency is the EMA promoter and the EMA user.

The use of EMA within government's own operations is particularly important for several reasons. First of all, government, which is supposed to act for the public good, has a particular responsibility to approach environmental management in the most effective and proactive fashion possible. This is particularly true for government organizations whose operations have significant environmental impacts themselves (e.g., a military manufacturing facility) or responsibility for significant environmental expenditures (e.g., a local government department responsible for municipal wastewater treatment). And secondly, governments around the world are beginning to realise that they may not be able to convince industry to adopt an environmental management practice that government itself has not adopted.

## EMA links of current policies/programmes

What are EMA links?

Often, rather than promoting EMA directly, government will promote EMA via an intermediate element of some kind, that links the government policy maker to the EMA user. One type of

intermediate element is any environmental initiative, programme, or approach that needs EMA information in order to be successful. These intermediate elements can also be viewed as EMA applications. Another type of intermediate element that can link policy makers and EMA users is any accounting or management system that has potential overlaps with EMA data.

There may, of course, be overlap between these two types of intermediate elements. For example, is an environmental management system (EMS) an EMA application or a related management system? The exact answer is not important. The recognition of the potential connection between EMS and EMA, and recognition of the potential for EMS to link policy makers to EMA users are what matters. The analysis of intermediate elements is discussed in more detail in Part II, but we will give a brief description below.

Examples of EMA applications that can link the policy maker and the EMA user are environmental initiatives and programmes such as:

- Design for environment;
- Eco-efficiency;
- Environmental life-cycle costing;
- Environmental performance evaluation and benchmarking;
- Environmental supply-chain management;
- Environmentally preferable purchasing;
- Extended producer/product responsibility;
- External reporting (regulatory or voluntary);
- Cleaner production and pollution prevention;
- Waste management;
- Waste minimisation.

A concrete example is given by the Japan Environmental Agency (JEA) programme to "promote corporate environmental accounting and reporting systems". JEA has developed "environmental accounting" guidelines with the goal of promoting EMA concepts for internal environmental management and decision-making. However, JEA also has a very specific and explicit interest in promoting EMA as a tool for supporting the external reporting of EMA information. To that end, JEA also has developed external reporting guidelines consistent with its environmental accounting guidelines.

These EMA applications may be one-time, short-term initiatives or longer-term ongoing programmes in an organization. Thus, the potential for these EMA applications to truly integrate EMA approaches into ongoing management decision-making may vary widely from firm to firm. In contrast, accounting and management systems are by nature systems with a long time-horizon. Thus, accounting and management systems, the second type of intermediate element for linking policy makers and EMA users, will be quite important for ensuring integration of EMA into day-to-day operations. Examples of accounting and management systems that can link policy makers and EMA users include:

- Corporate accounting systems for conventional management accounting, conventional financial accounting and reporting, conventional regulatory accounting and reporting, external ecological accounting and reporting, regulatory ecological accounting and reporting;

- Management systems for financial management, environmental management, health and safety management, quality management, and human relations;

- National accounting systems for national ecological accounting and national economic accounting.

An example is provided by the case study from Australia, where the National Office of Local Government (NOLG) has initiated a series of projects promoting the application of environmental accounting frameworks in local government. A key goal is to integrate various approaches to environmental accounting being developed across a wide range of disciplines. The project focuses on integrating the framework and classification of the United Nations system of integrated environmental and economic accounting (SEEA) with other EMA practices.

The most common intermediate elements

Table 3 illustrates the most common intermediate elements that link policy makers and EMA users in the policy case. Six of the policies/programmes focused primarily on one type of intermediate element, while the remainder identified multiple intermediate elements.

One of the most common types of intermediate element was the group of EMA applications including: pollution prevention; cleaner production; eco-efficiency; waste minimisation; and waste management. For example, the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJ DEP), a government agency at state level in the US, promotes EMA concepts specifically for the purposes of pollution prevention (P2) planning at industrial facilities.

Going beyond internal management initiatives, external reporting was another intermediate element identified in many of the case studies. Denmark, Finland, and Japan all promote EMA concepts in the context of corporate environmental reporting, and the UK promotes EMA concepts in the context of government performance reporting.

Environmental management systems (EMS) were also a common intermediate element in the case studies. In Germany, the Federal Environment Agency's project on environmental cost management is working with ISO and EMAS to study the potential for incorporating EMA guidelines or requirements into EMS.

Only three of the case studies significantly promote EMA concepts in connection with other types of accounting systems, but these three efforts will probably provide some of the most interesting and far-reaching lessons of how EMA can be integrated into core decision-support systems that will support long-term sustainable development goals. The Australian effort was described above. The effort of the Environment Agency (UK) is similar, with a key goal of integrating EMA concepts into the agency's business management, management accounting, and financial reporting processes. A draft recommendation from the European Commission links EMA and financial accounting by addressing the inclusion of environmental costs and other issues in the annual accounts and reports of companies.

**Table 3. Case studies of government policies and programmes that promote EMA concepts organized to illustrate links**

| **Intermediate elements linking the policy maker and the EMA user** | **Government organization supporting the policy/programme** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Local* | *Regional* | *National* | *Supranational* |
| *Multiple* | | | Australia National Office of Local Gov't<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>German Federal Environment Agency<br>Japan Environment Agency<br>Netherlands national ministries<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics<br>US Office of the President | EC Environment and Climate Prog.<br>UNDSD DESA |
| *Pollution prevention; cleaner production; eco-efficiency; waste minimisation; waste management* | Graz DEP (Austria) | Environment Canada, Québec Regional Office<br>New Jersey DEP (US) | Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics<br>US EPA Office of Solid Waste<br>US Office of the President | UNDP (with the Philippines)<br>UNEP DTIE (with Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, Nicaragua) |
| *External reporting* | | New Jersey DEP (US) | Danish Environmental Protection Agency<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>Finland Ministry of Environment<br>Japan Environment Agency<br>Netherlands national ministries | |
| *Environmental management system(s)* | | Environment Canada, Québec Regional Office | Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>German Federal Environment Agency<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics<br>US Office of the President | |
| *Other accounting and management systems* | | | Australia National Office of Local Gov't<br>Environment Agency (UK) | EC Environment and Climate Prog.<br>EC DG XV |

The core policy focus

Table 3 illustrates the fact that all of the policies/programmes described in the case studies have one or more intermediate elements that link policy makers and EMA users. In other words, EMA typically is not promoted in a vacuum, but in reference to potential applications and related accounting and management systems. However, although EMA is promoted in connection with various intermediate elements, the relative prominence of EMA vs. the intermediate element can vary widely between different policies/programmes.

For example, the US Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT) manages a long running Environmental Accounting Project. The explicit goal of this project is to promote EMA concepts for business decision-making. The project illustrates the use of EMA for many applications such as pollution prevention, environmental supply-chain management, and environmental management systems, but the focus of the project activities is EMA – what it is, how to do it, etc.

In contrast, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), working with the governments of Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, and Nicaragua, is promoting EMA concepts only as part of a larger project, the primary goal of which is to increase levels of investment in cleaner production (CP) in developing countries. EMA concepts will be promoted explicitly, but only along with a number of other tools for achieving the core goal of CP financing.

The inevitable parallel promotion of EMA along with various intermediate elements, and the wide variation in the prominence of EMA concepts in these policies/programmes prompts the question: what is actually being promoted? EMA or CP? Is the intermediate element being used to help promote EMA, or vice-versa? In the end, we are almost always interested in promoting EMA as a tool for achieving some other goal, but in practice we may need to use policies/programmes focused primarily on intermediate elements to get users interested in EMA in the first place.

In other words, the point of entry for promoting EMA concepts may be:

- A policy with the core goal of promoting EMA, that uses an intermediate element to help achieve that goal;
- A policy with some other element as the core goal, with EMA to help achieve that goal;
- A policy that promotes EMA and an intermediate element somewhat equally.

## EMA methodologies and language

The government policies/programmes described in the case studies use a variety of different terms to describe their EMA-related efforts: environmental accounting (EA); environmental management accounting (EMA); eco-management accounting; environmental cost accounting (ECA); full cost accounting (FCA), environmental cost management (ECM); and others. This range of terminology is not surprising, considering the range of organizations developing EMA-related concepts and tools, and the wide range of applications for which EMA data are

used. Similarly, the range of costs considered to be environmental costs varies between programmes.

Recall that the formal definition of EMA proposed at the beginning of this volume encompasses both physical flow and monetary information. Most of the case study policies/programmes included both physical flow and monetary information, with different levels of relative emphasis. A few focused equally on monetary and physical flow information as environmental tools, e.g., the efforts of the Australia National Office of Local Government (NOLG) and the Japan Environment Agency. However, most focused primarily on costs, with physical flow information as a secondary consideration, usually viewed only as a cost driver rather than as an independently valuable set of environment management information.

Most definitions of management accounting and EMA focus on the collection of information for internal management and decision-making purposes rather than for reporting to external audiences/stakeholders. About seven of the policies/programmes reviewed retained this internal management focus, but the majority went further and promoted the use of EMA-related information for external reporting as well as for internal decision-making.

## EMA policy instruments/activities

Broad categories of EMA policy instruments/activities

There are a number of different ways in which government environmental policy instruments can be categorised (IISD, 1997; UNDSD, 2000; Bouma, 2000). Perhaps the most commonly used broad categories are: regulatory, economic, information, and social instruments. Each policy approach has strengths and weaknesses (UNDSD, 2000). Typically, government will choose a mix of instruments that collectively raises awareness of the policy goal or issue, motivates the target audience to behave in such a way as to contribute to the policy goal, and improves the capacity or skills of the target audience to do so.

For the purposes of discussing EMA policy/programme options in this volume, a framework was chosen that reflects current EMA policy/programme activities around the world with more clarity and detail. Table 4 gives the broad categories of EMA policy instruments/activities chosen. Appendix A of this volume gives a more detailed list of policy instruments/activities that would fall under each of the broader categories shown above.

In considering these categories, it is important to distinguish between the overall policy/programme and the EMA components of that policy/programme. For example, it would be possible to have a government regulation that requires firms to do CP planning, while offering follow-up EMA technical assistance on a voluntary basis. The policy instrument promoting CP planning is government regulation, while the policy instrument promoting EMA is primarily voluntary in nature. For most of the case studies, this distinction was not too important, as the overall policy instruments and the EMA component instruments were usually the same.

| Table 4.<br>Broad categories of EMA policy instruments/activities |
|---|
| Government regulation<br>♦ **Direct requirement of EMA via government regulation** |
| Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation<br>♦ **Promotion of the development of voluntary EMA standards, voluntary adoption of EMA standards and practices, and self-regulation of EMA practices and performance by individual organizations, professional and trade associations, and other EMA stakeholders** |
| Research and concept/tools development<br>♦ **Development of EMA concepts, definitions, methodologies and tools such as EMA guidelines, case studies, software, curricula and training materials, etc.** |
| Information dissemination<br>♦ **Dissemination of EMA information and tools via written materials, web sites, conferences, networks, etc.** |
| Technical assistance<br>♦ **Provision of free or subsidised technical assistance such as EMA training, implementation assistance, etc.** |
| Other incentives<br>♦ **Financial incentives such as tax breaks, low-cost financing, etc.**<br>♦ **Regulatory relief incentives such as reduced regulatory inspections, etc.**<br>♦ **Award programmes**<br>♦ **Other incentives....** |

Policy instruments identified in the case studies

Tables 5a and 5b illustrate the use of these different categories of policy instruments/activities by the government programmes described in the case studies. Table 5a shows the first two categories:

- Government regulation;
- Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.

**Table 5a. Case studies of government policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts organized by policy/programme category**

| **EMA policy or programme category** | **Government organization supporting the policy/programme** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Local* | *Regional* | *National* | *Supranational* |
| *Government regulation* | | New Jersey DEP (US) | Australia National Office of Local Gov't<br>Danish Environmental Protection Agency<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>US Office of the President | |
| | | | | |
| *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation* | Graz DEP (Austria) | Environment Canada, Québec Regional Office | Australia National Office of Local Gov't<br>Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW<br>Danish Environmental Protection Agency<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>Finland Ministry of Environment<br>German Federal Environmental Agency<br>Japan Environment Agency<br>Netherlands national ministries<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics<br>US EPA Office of Solid Waste | EC Environment and Climate Prog.<br>EC DG XV<br>UNDP (with the Philippines)<br>(UNDSD DESA)<br>UNEP DTIE (with Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, Nicaragua) |

**Table 5b. Case studies of government policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts organized by policy/programme category**

| EMA policy or programme category | Government organization supporting the policy/programme | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | *Local* | *Regional* | *National* | *Supranational* |
| *Research and concept/tools development* | Graz DEP (Austria) | Environment Canada, Québec Regional Office<br>New Jersey DEP (US) | Australia National Office of Local Gov't<br>Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW<br>Danish Environmental Protection Agency<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>Finland Ministry of Environment<br>German Federal Environmental Agency<br>Japan Environment Agency<br>Netherlands national ministries<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics<br>US EPA Office of Solid Waste<br>US Office of the President | EC Environment and Climate Prog. (UNDSD DESA) |
| *Information dissemination* | Graz DEP (Austria) | Environment Canada, Québec Regional Office<br>New Jersey DEP (US) | Australia National Office of Local Gov't<br>Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW<br>Danish Environmental Protection Agency<br>Environment Agency (UK)<br>Finland Ministry of Environment<br>German Federal Environmental Agency<br>Japan Environment Agency<br>Netherlands national ministries<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics<br>US EPA Office of Solid Waste<br>US Office of the President | EC Environment and Climate Prog.<br>EC DG XV<br>UNDP (with the Philippines)<br>(UNDSD DESA)<br>UNEP DTIE (with Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, Nicaragua) |
| *Technical assistance* | Graz DEP (Austria) | Environment Canada, Québec Regional Office<br>New Jersey DEP (US) | Australia National Office of Local Gov't<br>Austrian Federal Ministry for AFEW<br>US EPA Office of P2 and Toxics<br>US Office of the President | UNDP (with the Philippines)<br>UNEP DTIE (with Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, Nicaragua) |
| *Other incentives* | Graz DEP (Austria) | | Finland Ministry of Environment | |

Most of the case study programmes clearly fell into one of these two key categories – the programme either required EMA by regulation, or encouraged voluntary participation by members of the target audience. An example of government regulation is the case of the US Office of the President. Executive Order 13148 requires executive federal agencies in the US to adopt environmental cost accounting to the maximum extent feasible to foster the broad goal of the executive order, which is to green government operations. The case study for the five Netherlands national ministries gives a good example of a purely voluntary programme – a research programme on management accounting and environmental management in which industrial firms are voluntary participants. The Danish EPA's efforts under the Green Accounts Act illustrate a programme that has both regulatory and voluntary components with regard to external reporting of EMA physical-flow information.

Regardless of the core approach – regulatory or voluntary – most of the programmes reviewed included additional programme elements from the following three categories of activities (Table 5b):

- Research and concept/tools development;
- Information dissemination;
- Technical assistance.

This trickle-down effect is common in government policy – the key policy mechanism is then followed by supplementary activities to increase the effectiveness of the overall policy/programme. As EMA is at a relatively early stage of conceptual development, it is not surprising that many of the government efforts fall into the category of research and concept/tools development. The German Federal Environmental Agency, for example, is sponsoring a basic research programme on EMA practices, the potential need for EMA standards, and the connections between EMA and EMS.

Naturally enough, all of the programmes that include a component on research and concept/tools development also have activities under the category of information dissemination. In addition, government agencies and programmes that have not developed concepts/tools on their own are beginning to learn from and disseminate experiences of other countries. This is particularly evident in two of the programmes sponsored by supranational government organizations or groups. The United Nations Development Programme's Philippines Office, in collaboration with the Philippines Department of Trade and Industry, has not developed any new EMA concepts or tools, but is disseminating materials and experiences from the US and other countries as part of its project on private sector participation in managing the environment (PRIME).

Activities that fall under the category of technical assistance are not as common as activities in research and concept/tools development and information dissemination. Although one might reasonably consider information dissemination to be form of technical assistance, we separated the two categories for more clarity: under technical assistance we include the more active forms of assistance, such as training and on-site assistance. The Québec Regional Office of Environment Canada, for example, not only widely distributes copies of its environment accounting guidelines (i.e., dissemination of information), but also provides on-site technical assistance to SMEs via its EnviroClub initiative (i.e., technical assistance).

The last category of policy instruments/activities (Tables 4, 5b) is a very broad category entitled 'other incentives'. Several subcategories of incentives were combined into to this category for the simple reason that we found very few examples of these instruments/activities in the case studies, or in other policy examples that we reviewed informally. The one exception was the subcategory of award programmes. For example, the Finland Ministry of Environment sponsors an annual awards competition for the best voluntary corporate environmental report – and one of the report components should be EMA-related monetary information. Considering the large and growing number of environmental reporting award schemes around the world, the use of awards to promote EMA will likely increase as the connection between EMA and corporate reporting is strengthened.

The only policy/programme activities identified that could possibly be categorised as financial incentives might be the provision of free or low-cost information or technical assistance. No examples were found of the use of regulatory relief incentives to promote EMA.

## Policy/programme challenges and successes

Only a few of the policy/programme contacts mentioned formal review efforts designed to assess programme success. Examples include the formal review efforts of the New Jersey (USA) Department of Environmental Protection (NJ DEP) and the Danish Environmental Protection Agency. However, many of the other case studies mention programme challenges and successes.

The primary success noted in a number of cases was the high level of interest in the policy/programme on the part of the target audience. The challenges mentioned were more varied, including:

- Lack of clear consistent definitions and terminology;
- Difficulty in bringing together environmental and financial experts;
- Lack of EMA implementation capacity/skills.

## Summary

In conclusion, there is a wide variety of government-supported policies/programmes that promote EMA concepts. In most cases, government agencies with a clear environmental mandate are the primary actors, but other agencies are beginning to get involved. National governments have taken the lead in many of these activities, but the experience and activity of regional and local governments is increasing. Similarly, supranational government organizations and groups are becoming more active in promoting the sharing of experiences and tools.

Government organizations are promoting EMA concepts in collaboration with many non-government organizations, including individual firms, industry associations, financial institutions, accounting associations, universities, research and consulting firms, and NGOs. Most programmes seem to have consultants with technical expertise as a partner.

Target audiences, i.e., EMA users, have included both industry and government, and EMA has proven valuable to both for internal management and decision-making. The target audiences have generally shown great interest in the policies/programmes reviewed in the case studies.

Efforts targeted towards EMA for industry to date seem to be mostly focused on manufacturing, rather than the resource extraction or service sectors. Small and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs) are also an audience of specific interest.

Most of the case studies illustrate the promotion of EMA via an intermediate element of some kind that links the government policy maker to the EMA user. One type of intermediate element is an EMA application, i.e., any environmental initiative, programme, or approach that needs EMA information to be successful. Another type of intermediate element is any kind of accounting or management system that has potential overlaps with EMA data.

Six of the policies/programmes focused primarily on one type of intermediate element, while the remainder identified multiple intermediate elements that linked the policy makers and the EMA users. One of the most common types of intermediate element was the group of EMA applications, including: pollution prevention; cleaner production; eco-efficiency; waste minimisation; and waste management. External reporting was another EMA application identified as a useful intermediate element in many of the case studies. A number of the case studies identified environmental management systems (EMS) as an intermediate element, but only two of the case studies significantly promote EMA concepts in connection with other types of accounting systems.

A wide range of methodologies and terminology are used by the various policies/programmes in describing their EMA-related efforts. Most of the programmes do include monetary data and physical flow data in their definitions/activities, but the primary focus is usually on monetary data. Most of the programmes retain the internal management and decision-making focus of management accounting and EMA, but many also go further, to encompass external reporting activities as well.

Partly because the conceptual development of EMA is at a relatively early stage, much of the activity focuses on voluntary programmes with a significant amount of research and concept/tools development, and general information dissemination. However, there are also several good examples of programmes that require EMA via government regulation. This may be an indication that the critical value of EMA approaches to environmental management and decision-making is starting to be widely recognised, and that EMA approaches are starting to emerge from the developmental stage into a more robust stage of dissemination and implementation. One significant gap in EMA-related policy activities was in the realm of financial incentives.

There has been little formal evaluation of the challenges and successes of these EMA policies/programmes to date, probably partly because of the early stage of some of the projects, and partly because formal evaluation itself can be difficult. Thus, the extent and effectiveness of many current policies/programmes is unclear. However, challenges of definition, cultural change, and technical capacity seem to be common.

# Chapter 3. Lessons learned

## Promising policy pathways

In comparison to the decades-long (if not longer) process of development of financial accounting and conventional management accounting, EMA is a relatively new field. Thus, government policy efforts to promote EMA are also in the early, experimental phase for the most part. It is too early to draw hard and fast conclusions about what works and what does not.

In addition, the best policy approach for promoting EMA concepts will likely vary between levels of government, target audiences, and different countries. For example, a broad range of environmental costs would be relevant to companies in countries with strict environmental regulation and enforcement that internalises environmental costs for companies. Companies in countries with less regulation or less effective enforcement might only be willing to recognise and account for a narrower range of environmental costs. Similarly, the effectiveness and political acceptability of direct regulation in a country would impact the policy instruments chosen to promote EMA.

Nonetheless, the existing policies/programmes reviewed in the case studies in this volume do provide some preliminary lessons and suggestions about broadly promising policy pathways for the promotion of EMA concepts by government.

EMA links

The US Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (US EPA OPPT) has observed that EMA is very difficult to promote as a stand-alone voluntary concept. In other words, EMA needs to be promoted in connection with programmes that actually require EMA data to succeed. This makes perfect sense. Who would devote the time and resources to adopting EMA unless they knew exactly why they needed EMA information, and how they could use it?

A number of EMA applications that can link policy makers to EMA users were identified in the case studies, the most common ones being pollution prevention/cleaner production/eco-efficiency (P2/CP/E2); and external reporting. These intermediate elements clearly hold great promise for promotion of EMA concepts. In particular, external reporting, of growing popularity in many parts of the world, promises to enhance EMA promotion efforts, even though external reporting is formally beyond the scope of EMA as defined in this volume. It is clear from the case studies that EMA information is increasingly used for external reporting purposes, so perhaps we should start using the collective term, environmental management accounting and reporting (EMAR) to reflect this trend.

In addition to the EMA applications most commonly found in the case studies, a number of other EMA applications deserve investigating; examples include environmental supply-chain management; extended producer/product responsibility; environmentally preferable purchasing (EPP); and design for environment (DfE). A few of these EMA applications were mentioned in one or two of the case studies. We are also aware of examples of the use of EMA for these applications, which we did not review in this volume, partly because some of them were not supported by government, partly because of a lack of time and resources.

The most common intermediate element that falls into the category of "other accounting and management systems" is environmental management systems (EMS). If this trend continues, one could envision a standardisation and certification process for EMA similar to that used for EMS or the integration of EMA into existing EMS standards.

There are compelling reasons to promote EMA concepts via other accounting and information management systems. First of all, while some of the environmental initiatives that qualify as EMA applications may or may not be institutionalised, ongoing initiatives, as opposed to one-time projects, accounting and information systems have by nature a long time-horizon. Incorporation of EMA concepts into these systems holds great promise for ensuring that EMA becomes part of the routine, ongoing operations of the organization. Furthermore, the better EMA and related accounting/information systems are integrated, the more likely EMA data will be to be used for all internal management and decision-making, not just environmental decision-making.

Some intermediate elements may be more effective in some countries than others. For example, considering the widespread adoption of EMS in Asia, promotion of EMA concepts via this intermediate element might be particularly effective there. In contrast, adoption of EMS in the US has been slower, and other intermediate elements may be more practical there.

Some intermediate elements may also be more effective with certain target audiences than others. Supply-chain management, for example, holds great promise for disseminating and motivating better environmental management practices, including EMA to small and medium-sized firms.

Policy instruments

All activities relating to policy instruments illustrated in the case studies are probably valuable for promoting EMA concepts. Again, the choice of policy mix will depend on the particular government organization, target audience, EMA link, country, etc. However, we do have some general recommendations regarding activities in several of the policy categories.

First of all, while the general trend in environmental policy is towards the supplementing of direct regulation with alternative policy instruments, such as economic and/or information instruments, we should not neglect the potential role of government regulation in promoting EMA concepts. Five of the case studies illustrate the use of regulation to promote EMA. In addition, financial accounting and reporting by publicly held firms is regulated, either by government or by government-authorised industrial bodies. The potential for promoting EMA concepts via accounting or other regulations needs further discussion and investigation.

Under the policy categories of research and concept/tools development and information dissemination, we generally recommend better coordination of the various efforts of local, regional, and national government organs. Indeed, the UNDSD international working group was formed specifically for this purpose, with a focus on coordinating and sharing national-level efforts.

We also recommend that efforts should focus on organizing the various individual approaches to EMA into a single coherent framework. As such, EMA might be best defined as a family of tools that share a common set of basic principles. Enough independent activities in the

realm of research and concept/tools development have taken place to make this feasible and advisable. Otherwise, we run the risk of simply confusing stakeholders with the variety of terminology and tools that currently exist; this problem was pointed out by several of our case study contacts and was also evident at the second meeting of the Expert Working Group on Improving the Role of Governments in the Promotion of EMA in Vienna, Austria, 15-16 May 2000.

Activities that fall under the policy category of information dissemination should be expanded as well as coordinated. To date, policies/programmes seem to have focused their information dissemination activities primarily towards their most direct constituents and stakeholders. However, a much wider potential audience of EMA stakeholders could benefit from the work done to date and could assist in promoting the basic concepts and tools developed.

And finally, we would like to note that the policy category of financial incentives has not really been discussed or tested as a pathway for promoting EMA concepts. The relationship between financial incentives and EMA is a curious one. EMA would enable firms to more accurately characterise the impacts of other economic incentive policies related to the environment. However, EMA-specific financial incentives might be needed to lower the cost barriers to developing an EMA system. Since the potentially high cost of implementing EMA has been a challenge or barrier to some firms, this category merits further consideration and investigation.

Important partners

The primary government sponsor of an EMA programme will often have other government organizations as partners. In Australia, for example, the national government is working with local governments, while in the Netherlands, five national ministries are working together. Whenever possible, the primary government sponsor of EMA efforts try to involve at least one or two more government agencies that do not have environmental protection as a primary mandate. Examples would include government organizations that focus primarily on economic development, finance, and energy. This approach will help speed the integration of EMA principles into mainstream, non-environmental activities and help strengthen the sustainable development connection between economics and environment.

Another critical partner for government is, or should be, the accounting community. Accounting and related finance institutions can put the industry seal of approval on EMA practices and approaches. When government itself is the EMA user, government finance and accounting associations can also play a critical role in promoting EMA. An excellent example is the formal endorsement by the US Government Finance Officers Association of full cost accounting (FCA) as a best practice for municipal solid waste management. FCA has been developed and promoted by the US Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Solid Waste, as described in that case study.

Accounting academics and organizations can promote the integration of EMA concepts into academic accounting curricula and the continuing professional education courses that most practising accountants are required to take for periodic certification. An example is given by the activities of the Philippine Institute of Certified Public Accountants (PICPA), which has integrated EMA concepts into the academic accounting curriculum in the Philippines (Reyes,

2000), and which also offers training courses in environmental accounting and environmental cost assessment to its membership.

The most opportune and cost-effective time to integrate EMA into a company's accounting system may be when the company is changing its accounting system. Thus, other good EMA promotion partners might be the accounting firms that assist businesses with such transitions, and the firms that develop popular accounting software packages in various parts of the world.

And finally, engineering academics and professional associations might also be valuable partners. Engineers and other technically trained professionals are in a particularly good position to apply EMA-related concepts in the early research and design stages of projects. Chemical engineers, for example, routinely learn how to assess the potential profitability of industrial projects as part of senior design courses. Accordingly, a new textbook on green engineering, being published by the US Environmental Protection Agency, devotes an entire chapter to environmental cost accounting.

## A broad framework for EMA policy design

As mentioned above, the best policy or combination of policies for promoting EMA concepts will likely vary from place to place. Thus, we thought it might be useful to propose a very broad framework for EMA policy design to assist policy makers. An initial version of this framework was designed to assist our case study identification, development, and assessment efforts, and evolved as the case studies were actually written.

Policy designers may choose different starting points for programme design. For example, one government organization may start out with a particular EMA link in mind, e.g., EMS, and design the remainder of the programme around that initial decision. Another government organization might have a particular partner in mind, e.g., an accounting association, and work with that partner to determine the policy/programme details. Thus, this framework is not meant to be rigid or prescriptive – it is meant to be a general taxonomy of the principal decisions and steps we see as valuable in EMA policy design, arranged in tiers that suggest a logical order.

**Table 6.**
**A broad framework for EMA policy design**

<table>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Tier I – Scoping</td><td rowspan="2">Clarify the core policy goal and the primary target audience</td><td colspan="2">If the core policy goal is to promote EMA itself – identify the most promising intermediate element(s) to link policy maker and EMA user</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">If the core policy goal is some other element, clarify the prominence of EMA within the policy or programme</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tier II – Partners and content</td><td>Recruit the most important partners</td><td>Determine the most appropriate EMA methodology and</td><td>Select specific EMA policy instruments and programme activities</td></tr>
</table>

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | language | |
| **Tier III – Details** | Design an implementation plan | Design an assessment plan | Design an institutionalisation plan |

## Tier I – Scoping

Clarify the core policy goal and the primary target audience.

- What is the core policy goal?
  - To promote EMA itself?
  - To promote an EMA application such as cleaner production or external reporting?
  - To promote a related accounting/management system such as conventional management accounting, conventional financial accounting, environmental management systems, or national economic accounting?
  - To promote some other element?
  - To promote more than one of these simultaneously?
- Who is the primary target audience?
  - Industry or government?
  - If industry, is it any specific industry sectors? Large firms or SMEs?
  - If government, which level of government?
- If the policy core goal is to promote EMA itself, identify the most promising intermediate elements to link the policy maker and the EMA user, e.g.:
  - An EMA application such as design for environment; eco-efficiency; environmental life- cycle costing; environmental performance evaluation and benchmarking; environmental supply-chain management; environmentally preferable purchasing; extended producer/product responsibility; external reporting (regulatory or voluntary); cleaner production; pollution prevention; waste management; waste minimization, etc.;
  - A corporate accounting system for conventional management accounting, conventional financial accounting and reporting, conventional regulatory accounting and reporting, external ecological accounting and reporting, regulatory ecological accounting and reporting, etc.;
  - A management system for financial management, environmental management, health and safety management, quality management, and human relations;
  - A national accounting system for national ecological accounting, national economic accounting, etc.;
  - Other intermediate element.

- If the core policy goal is some other element, clarify the prominence of EMA within the policy or programme.
  - How prominent a role should/will EMA play in the policy/programme?
  - Do EMA activities make up a large part of the overall programme activities?
  - Or is EMA only one of many components of the programme?

## Tier II – Partners and content

Recruit the most important partners:

- Who should be the government partners in the programme?
- Who are the leaders or most willing participants from the target audience?
- Who would be the best EMA messenger for the target audience?
- Who could provide technical expertise?
- Who could manage and/or fund the programme?
- Who could best encourage integration of the activities into routine management?

Determine the most appropriate EMA methodology and language:

- What is the best EMA methodology/tool to use?
- What is the primary focus – physical flows, monetary information, or both?
- Is the primary focus internal management/decision-making, or does it go beyond this?
- What terminology would be the most effective with the target audience?

Select specific EMA policy instruments and programme activities:

- What policy instruments would be the most effective?
- What programme activities are affordable?
- Which programme activities would be short-term, medium-term, long-term?
- Can we use materials from other EMA policy efforts/activities to support this programme?

## Tier III - Details

Design an implementation plan:

- What will be the overall timeline of the policy/programme?
- What are the major project milestones?
- What are the programme budget and budget guidelines?
- Which partners will be responsible for which tasks?

Design an assessment plan:

- How can we identify mid-programme problems and challenges and react?
- How will we measure programme success?

Design an institutionalisation plan:

- How can we make the programme self-sustaining?
- How will we disseminate the results of the programme?

# Chapter 4. Conclusion

In this chapter, we make some suggestions for further steps for the UNDSD working group and for individual governments. These suggestions are a combination of our own ideas and the ideas of other participants of the working group. Indeed, some of these recommendations are already being explored or implemented by members of the group, as indicated below.

## Suggested further steps for the UNDSD international working group

Formalize and expand the group

- Continue to plan regular meetings (ongoing activity);
- Fund participation in future meetings by additional developing countries (ongoing activity);
- Establish sub-groups to address topics and partners of interest (ongoing activity);
- Establish some long-term policy goals with time frames.

Coordinate information dissemination efforts

- Create an EMA list server that would facilitate Q&A on EMA (under development);
- Co-fund and develop an international website on EMA issues (under consideration);
- Sponsor an international conference on EMA, with participation from non-government stakeholders (under consideration);
- Develop an international, coordinated EMA marketing plan.

Develop internationally accepted EMA definition/framework/taxonomy

- Agree upon a core definition or set of principles (under development);
- Develop a framework to organize and present the wide variety of EMA-related tools;
- Explore the possibility of more formal standardisation.

Commission related studies/case studies

- Additional government policy cases focusing on other critical intermediate elements that link policy makers and EMA users. (A website for these is under consideration);
- Case studies of non-government efforts to promote EMA, e.g., by accounting associations, foundations, etc.;
- Case studies of industry/government experiences in actually implementing EMA;

- Case studies of how government can use EMA data reported by industry;
- An evaluation of existing management accounting software systems for EMA potential.

Commission other materials for (free) distribution

- An introductory guidance document on EMA definitions, value, links, etc.;
- A more technical guidance document on various levels of EMA implementation;
- A core set of training materials.

## Suggested further steps for individual governments

Evaluate existing programme challenges and successes to inform future programme design

Coordinate internal EMA efforts

- Efforts of different national agencies;
- Efforts of national government organizations with regional and local organizations;
- Efforts of government with those of non-governmental organizations.

Target industry sectors/sizes and geographic regions of the most interest

- Sectors with high environmental impact;
- Sectors with high environmental costs;
- Small and medium-sized enterprises;
- Geographic regions with significant industrial presence/impacts;
- Geographic regions of particular environmental interest.

Identify and explore the most promising EMA links and partners

- EMA applications particularly popular in a country, e.g., EMS, CER;
- Accounting and management systems that facilitate long-term integration of EMA;
- Key partners, e.g., non-environmental government agencies, accounting community, engineering community, industry leaders.

## Some final words

EMA is a tool. Implementation of EMA does not guarantee any particular level of environmental or financial performance by an organization. However, EMA is a critical tool, and it is fair to say that most environmental and other management efforts will greatly benefit from EMA information. From our perspective, EMA is not merely one environmental management tool among many – rather, EMA is a broad set of principles and approaches that inform many other environmental management activities and programmes.

As environmental costs rise and as environmental considerations become more integrated into routine management and decision-making, the value of EMA will increase. Indeed, the implementation of EMA can promote the integration of environmental and economic concerns into a single management system.

UNDSD is following the example of other organizations, such as the Global Reporting Initiative (GRI) and the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), in bringing together an international group of EMA stakeholders to bring coherence and consensus to previously disconnected efforts in an area of critical importance to environmental management. We hope that this initiative will not only successfully catalyse the international clarification and adoption of EMA principles for environmental management, but also make a significant contribution to progress towards sustainable development.

# References

Much of the information, presented in Part I of this volume on specific government policies and programmes that promote EMA concepts was obtained through direct communication with or documents obtained from the individuals listed as contacts in the case studies in Appendix B. They may be contacted for further details.

In addition, preliminary information on many of the cases was obtained from the works listed under References at the end of Part II.

# Chapter 5. List of potential policy instruments/activities to promote EMA concepts

## Government regulation

- Require EMA directly via regulation;
- Explore potential for encouraging or requiring EMA via the revision or creation of related regulations, e.g.:
  - Financial reporting regulations;
  - National statistics reporting regulations;
  - CER, PRTR, or environmental compliance reporting regulations;
  - P2 Planning regulations;
  - EMS regulations;
  - Business Licensing Requirements.

## Promotion of voluntary standards, adoption, and self-regulation

Promote the development of voluntary EMA standards, voluntary adoption of EMA standards and practices, and self-regulation of EMA practices and performance by individual organizations, professional and trade associations, and other EMA stakeholders:

- Work with various EMA users/stakeholders to promote voluntary adoption and implementation of EMA;
- Work with accounting associations to set EMA guidelines or standards;
- Work with accounting associations to study the potential for setting financial accounting/reporting standards that would require or promote EMA;
- Work with ISO and EMAS to study the potential for incorporating EMA guidelines or requirements into EMS;
- Work with GRI, etc. to study the potential for incorporating EMA guidelines or requirements into CER;
- Work with bankers, insurance firms and other members of the financial services community to study the links between EMA and their environmental activities and the potential for incorporating EMA guidelines or requirements into those activities.

## Research and concept/tools development

Development of EMA concepts, definitions, methodologies and tools such as:

- Basic theory, concepts, definitions, guidelines, and standards;
- Methodological and empirical studies;
- Software;
- Curricula and training materials.

## Information dissemination

Dissemination of EMA documents, tools, and information such as:

- Guidance documents, journal articles, empirical studies;
- Case studies of EMA application successes, failures, best practices;
- Software;
- Curricula and training materials;
- Information on the various potential end-uses of EMA data, e.g., cleaner production planning, life-cycle assessment of products, setting up environmental management systems, reporting of environmental performance, etc.;
- Information on how EMA is related to other accounting systems such as financial accounting and natural resource accounting;
- Information on EMA initiatives sponsored by government, industry, the accounting community, and other stakeholders;
- Sponsorship of and information on EMA and related conferences, meetings, and other networking opportunities.

## Technical assistance

Provide direct technical assistance to EMA users in industry and government and to other interested stakeholders in the form of:

- Training;
- Implementation assistance.

## Other incentives

Provide other incentives for organizations to implement approved EMA projects of systems:

- Financial incentives, e.g.,
  - Tax incentives such as accelerated depreciation, remediation spending tax breaks, income and property tax credits, sales tax waivers, and interest deduction;
  - Financing incentives such as low interest loans and loan guarantees;
  - Preference on government procurement contracts;
  - Funding for EMA pilot or demonstration projects;
- Regulatory Relief Incentives such as quicker and simpler permit applications and review, reduced inspections, and plant-wide emission limits;
- Award programmes for companies with approved EMA systems.

# Chapter 6. Case studies of government policies/programmes that support environmental management accounting (EMA)

## Australia National Office of Local Government (NOLG) – projects on applying environmental accounting (EA) frameworks in local government

Government agency

Australia's National Office of Local Government (NOLG) is responsible for building capacity in the nation's local governing bodies to contribute to implementing national priorities. It does so through providing administrative support for the Commonwealth's distribution of general purpose grants, by funding and disseminating research, and by contributing to more effective relations between the country's three levels of government.

Partners and stakeholders

NOLG collaborates with the Environment and Energy Statistics Section of the Australian Bureau of Statistics (ABS), with Environment Australia, and with other federal and state government agencies in managing the environmental accounting (EA) projects. The projects also draw on extensive interest and support from Australia's 670 local governments. The consulting firm Green Measures has played a research, coordinating and brokerage role in this work since 1995.

Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted

NOLG exercises responsibility in building the capacity of local governments to contribute to environmental and natural resource management initiatives agreed to by Commonwealth, state and territory governments. As part of this broad effort, NOLG funded a project called, 'Applying environmental accounting frameworks in local government' between 1995-96 and 1998-99. Extensions to that work are being funded in 1999-2000. EMA concepts are promoted as part of these environmental accounting (EA) projects in Australia.

The functions and responsibilities of Australia's local governments lead to some 670 general purpose councils being responsible for over one quarter of the nation's expenditure on environment protection. These councils generally determine land use through zoning powers, and their processing of building and development applications. Trends towards privatisation have not diminished the significant responsibility within Australia's local governments for the construction and maintenance of water supply, waste disposal and other infrastructure assets. In addition, local governments have a general duty to care for the sustainable development of their jurisdictions. Therefore, the EA projects enhance the prospects of greater transparency and accountability within an industry of strategic significance in raising the nation's environmental performance.

Australia's EA projects are also seen as supporting and clarifying a variety of initiatives that separately promote adoption by Australia's local government industry of state-of-environment reporting, of ISO 14000 series, of eco-efficiency and design for environment approaches, of

ecological footprint, of application of the United Nations system for integrated environmental and economic accounting (SEEA), and many other EA practices.

Since local and other levels of government in Australia are expected to run their organizations under 'new public management' or 'reinventing government' initiatives, results from the projects can also be relevant to private businesses. Local government remains however as the primary target for disseminating results.

Methodology and language

The NOLG projects focus on a broad set of tools that are collectively called environmental accounting (EA). A working definition developed in the projects is that "Environmental accounting is the use of tools to transform physical and financial measures of environmental data into information for decision-making to judge either environmental performance or change in ecosystem condition." Thus, similarly to environmental management accounting (EMA), NOLG's definition of EA includes both physical flow and monetary measures.

However, the NOLG EA projects go beyond EMA to include related accounting efforts such as environmental financial accounting. A key goal of the NOLG projects is to work to integrate various EA approaches being developed across a range of disciplines in order to encompass and classify environmental accounting practices from differing points of evolution.

A sub-classification of EA tools for judging environmental performance is also used in the projects. Tools such as 'balanced scorecard', which integrate environmental with other aspects of organizational performance, are differentiated from those such as the EcoBudget™ tool designed by the International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives (ICLEI) to run parallel to but separate from other budgetary and other decision-making processes used by local governments.

EMA-related components of the policy/programme

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* Participation by local governments in SEEA data compilation pilot projects was voluntary for fiscal years 1997-99. In addition, a code of environmental accounting practice that is in concordance with the Classification of Environmental Protection Activities contained within SEEA has been proposed by accounting professionals within the local government industry.

- *Government regulation.* For fiscal year 2000, the ABS made reporting of SEEA estimates mandatory for 50% (335) of local governments.

- *Research and concept/tools development.* Activities have included:

  - Development of case studies with individual local authorities to explore and report on creating linkages between the financial transaction classifications included within the system for integrated environmental and economic accounting (SEEA) with the predominately physical measures employed in other environmental accounting project appraisal and planning practices;

  - Collection of evidence on how SEEA-based financial estimates may be used for internal decision-making as well as external reporting; and

- Exploration of the integration of environmental information for decision-making both horizontally and vertically - horizontally by seeking to compare and combine performance measures across private and public organizations operating within a regional space, and vertically by linking SEEA-based with other EA practices within organizations.

- *Information dissemination.* Progress on the projects is reported nationally to the Local Government Ministers' Conference, and internationally to ICLEI's series of expert seminars on environmental management instruments, to the London working group on SEEA, and to the UN Working Group on Improving Governments' Role in Promoting Environmental Management Accounting. In 1999-2000 a number of local governments are documenting experiences in using their SEEA-based estimates for internal decision-making. NOLG and its partners in these projects are working towards a whole-of-government approach to better identify and consider disseminating results of the projects, and options for building skills in EA;

- *Technical assistance.* The process of collecting SEEA-based financial estimates from local governing bodies as used by the ABS provides participating organizations with access to a phone help-line.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

Challenges and successes

Seeking to integrate EA practices within and between entities employing somewhere between less than 20 and more than 4,000 staff has been the main challenge, but has been more useful to the target audience than promoting one form of EA tool, or limiting adoption targets to large organizations. Working without being able to refer to substantive theoretical or empirical evidence as to the environmental information needs of decision-makers has been another challenge. A third challenge has been bringing the environmental conservation and environmental health officials together with the financial and management accountants of corporate services.

The interest and support from local governments in compiling SEEA-based estimates has been the main success of the projects to date. First 12, then 45, then 183 of Australia's 670 local governments participated in pilot studies for fiscal years 1997, 1998 and 1999.

Further steps

Disseminating the evidence collected on how local governments are applying SEEA-based estimates to internal decision-making will occur in 1999-2000. An exposure draft of a local government guide to reviewing regional environmental performance is being developed for 2001 field-testing in three Australian states and in New Zealand.

Additional information

Mr. Richard (Dick) Osborn
Green Measures
16 Dungowan St.

Tel: 61-2-6254 0400

Fax: 61-2-6254 3084

Hawker, ACT 2614
Australia

Email: rosborn@greenmeasures.com.au

Website: www.greenmeasures.com.au

## Austrian Federal Ministry for Agriculture and Forestry, Environment and Water Management (AFEW) – an approach linking corporate waste minimisation efforts and environmental costs

Government agency

The Austrian Federal Ministry for Agriculture and Forestry, Environment and Water Management is responsible for environmental legislation and politics in Austria.

Partners and stakeholders

The Institute for Environmental Management and Economics (IÖW) has worked in cooperation with the Graz University of Technology and ARGE Müllvermeidung on this project. The project follows a multidisciplinary approach. IÖW is responsible for financial accounting, ARGE Müllvermeidung is responsible for cost accounting, and the Graz University of Technology for environmental technologies.

Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted

Environmental management accounting (EMA) concepts are promoted as the means by which private corporations can link and justify investment in waste minimisation and cleaner production technologies. EMA concepts are also promoted in combination with environmental management systems as certified by ISO 14001 and EMAS.

A series of case studies and research papers have been produced since 1990 on corporate strategies for minimising the costs and environmental impacts associated with production. The project aims at creating a competitive advantage for companies that use cleaner production as their main philosophy. About 300 companies have participated in cleaner production programmes in Austria since 1990.

While the main target audience of the programme is industry, the information and data thus gained are viewed not only as important to the participating companies but equally important to public decision-makers, banks, insurance companies, interest groups, etc.

Methodology and language

Ascertaining and allocating costs correctly makes it possible to determine which waste minimisation technologies influence those cost categories where the best results can be obtained. The project uses the following methodological approach to ascertaining, allocating and evaluating environmental costs/savings:

*Environmental cost categories:* treatment and disposal costs; personnel costs; costs of outside services; environmental fines, penalties, charges, and taxes; material value of corporate wastes and emissions; depreciation of environmental investments; maintenance and utilities; financial costs of environmental investments; and calculated risks;

*Media-related categories:* The approach investigates the above types of environmental costs for the following areas: corporate waste; energy (heat, cold); air/noise; water; and other.

EMA-related components of the policy/programme

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* Participation in the programme is voluntary;
- *Regulatory requirements or incentives.* Not applicable;
- *Research and concept/tools development.* A systematic techno-economic approach has been developed that links waste minimisation technologies with the reduction of corporate environmental costs. The methodology includes both the technical and costing/accounting components of a waste minimisation assessment. It allows cooperation between technicians and economists within one programme, striving towards the same goals, but each using their own language. A first series of case studies has been completed in order to test and improve the approach. Case studies have been developed in several industry sectors: food, pharmaceuticals, and machinery. A manual for a self-audit in companies, including cost checklists also has been developed;
- *Information dissemination.* The manual and checklists are available in German;
- *Technical assistance.* Technical assistance is provided through a "train-the trainers" workshop. This workshop should enable consultants to carry out techno-economical analysis in companies;
- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

Challenges and successes

The case studies have shown that there is a substantial chance to reduce corporate environmental costs if a materials flow analysis is combined with an economic analysis. In many of the companies, the identified waste minimisation measures have been implemented successfully.

Further steps

The next step is a plan to provide the approach to all EMAS and ISO 14001 certified companies in Austria, in collaboration with the Austrian Federal Ministry for Agriculture and Forestry, Environment and Water Management and the Austrian Federal Ministry of Transport, Innovation and Technology.

Additional information

Mr. Hans Schnitzer
Institute of Sustainable Techniques and Systems – JOINTS
Mauritzener Hauptstraße 3
A-8130 Frohnleiten
Austria

Tel. 43 (316) 876 – 2412
Fax. 43 (316) 876 – 2430
E-mail: joi@joanneum.ac.at
Website: www.joanneum.ac.at/joi

## Danish Environmental Protection Agency – the Green Accounts Act

Government agency

The Danish Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is a national agency responsible for administering the nation's environmental protection programmes and polices.

*Partners and stakeholders*

A number of Danish enterprises that are particularly heavy polluters and are subject to other national environmental protection laws, are required to publish green accounts.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

In Denmark, EMA materials accounting concepts are promoted via the information disclosure requirements of the Green Accounts Act. The Danish Parliament passed the Green Accounts Act in 1995. The Act required certain polluting enterprises to produce annual reports on environmental performance, beginning in 1997. The Act was passed to:

Ensure that the general public had easy access to information on resource use and environmental performance of polluting enterprises;

Improve knowledge of regulated enterprises of their own environmental performance through focus on resource consumption, choice of raw materials, and pollutant emissions.

*Methodology and language*

This initiative focuses solely on the 'physical flow accounting' components of environmental management accounting (EMA), and does not include the financial and cost components. Green account reports are comprised of a number of mandatory elements, including the following physical flow accounting elements:

- Data on consumption of water, energy, and raw materials;
- Significant types and volumes of pollutants emitted to air, water, and soil;
- Significant types and volumes of pollutants forming in production processes, waste, or products.

The Green Accounts Act goes beyond the internal decision-making focus of EMA in its focus on external reporting. However, interviews with enterprises required to submit green accounts indicate that 41% achieved environmental improvements through their green accounting work, and 49% achieved financial benefits via better management of resources. Both results indicate the use of the green accounts information for internal decision-making purposes.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The Danish EPA is promoting the green accounts framework as a voluntary reporting standard;

- *Government regulation.* This programme is a mandatory requirement for a number of enterprises that are particularly heavy polluters.

- *Research and concept/tools development.* The simple reporting framework that makes up the green accounts is designed to increase environmental awareness among the general public, and also motivate reporting enterprises to make continuous environmental improvements.

- *Information dissemination.* Approximately 1,200 Danish enterprises that are particularly heavy polluters are required to publish green accounts. In addition, some 200 enterprises have voluntarily submitted green accounts reports.

- *Technical assistance.* Information on technical assistance other than information dissemination was unavailable at the time that this case study was written.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

In 1999, the Danish EPA conducted a comprehensive evaluation of the Act, including a review of 550 green account reports, interviews with persons responsible for completing green accounts, interviews with 1900 neighbours and consumers, and interviews with persons with special interest in green accounts. This evaluation revealed that:

- 41% of regulated enterprises believe that they have achieved environmental improvements through green accounting.

- Environmental improvements have generally been achieved through the introduction of monitoring and control systems, and/or the acquisition of energy and water conservation equipment

- 83% of accounts comply with the requirements of the act, and nearly 75% are considered easy to read.

- 70% of regulated enterprises have prepared green accounts without external assistance.

- Awareness of green accounts amongst professional stakeholders, such as journalist, environmental groups, investors, is high (i.e., over 80%).

*Further steps*

The Danish EPA is drafting a revised law that it hopes to have introduced in Parliament in October 2000 The new legislation changes the administrative procedures of the law, relies on local environmental authorities to comment on the accounts, and requires comments to be publicised with account information. Additionally the information required in the Green

Accounts would be expanded. While financial aspects of EMA may be included as part of a future initiative, it probably will not be included as part of the revised legislation in fall 2000.

*Additional information*

Ms. Charlotte Thy
Danish Environmental Protection Agency
Strangade 29
DK 1401 Copenhagen K
Denmark

Tel: 45 32 66 01 00

Fax: 45 32 66 04 79

Email: cc@mst.dk

## Environment Agency (UK) – the Environmental Accounting Initiative

*Government agency*

In the United Kingdom, the Environment Agency has wide-ranging authority and duties related to environmental protection and regulations across England and Wales. It is a national body with a regional structure.

*Partners and stakeholders*

The primary stakeholders in this initiative are the approximately 10,000 employees that work for the Agency and large numbers of companies that it regulates, advises, and interacts with. Additionally, the Agency's external financial auditors audit all internal financial-related reports and information produced by the Agency prior to publication in its annual *Corporate plan*, *Annual report and accounts*, and *Corporate environmental report* (described in more detail below).

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

EMA concepts are promoted through a 5-year initiative to "green" agency financial accounting systems that was initiated in 1997. This effort was a response to a broader "*Greening Government*" policy aimed at improving the environmental performance of all government departments and their agencies. The "practice what we preach" initiative seeks to incorporate environmental management and accounting systems in the Agency's business planning, management accounting, and annual financial reporting processes. This initiative has three objectives:

1. Develop and integrate an environmental accounting system (EAS) within the Agency's financial management processes;

2. Reduce agency resource consumption and realise and report cost savings;

3. Influence other public and private sector organizations to adopt, promote, and develop the same or similar practices.

While the “practice what we preach” initiative focuses on implementing EMA concepts within the Agency itself, in other initiatives the Agency provides general EMA-related information and assistance and information to businesses and other government departments and their agencies.

*Methodology and language*

The Agency's publications and information use the term environmental accounting system (EAS) to refer to a system that:

- Utilises and informs core organizational processes including planning (budgets), management accounting (monitoring), and financial accounting (disclosure);
- Tracks UK £60m expenditures on key environmental expenditures (i.e., energy, water, sewage, travel, construction, other support costs);
- Differentiates between operational costs, administrative support costs, and capital expenditures;
- Links financial data to other quantitative information such as material flow and/or utility data;
- Develops the financial infrastructure to support EA, for example, creating new codes, developing reporting mechanisms, and increasing environmental and financial awareness throughout the Agency.

As such, the Agency's EAS model essentially encompasses environmental management accounting (EMA) for internal decision-making, both the physical flow and monetary components, but also goes beyond EMA in it focus on financial accounting and reporting.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The programme is intended to encourage voluntary action on the part of other public bodies as well as the private sector.
- *Government regulation.* Participation in the "practice what we preach" initiative is required for divisions/departments of the Environment Agency.
- *Research and concept/tools development.* The project focuses primarily on the practical development and use of EMA and environmental management tools in government departments and their agencies. For example, the agency has developed a booklet linking procurement codes and expenditure codes in order to improve tracking of utility usage and expenditures.
- *Information dissemination.* The Agency issues an annual environmental report to document progress in reaching internal policies and initiatives, including the EA initiatives.
- *Technical assistance.* Most assistance for this programme is targeted at Agency staff responsible for implementing and/or using the environmental management and accounting systems.
- *Other incentives*. Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

Some of the issues that the Agency has encountered in implementing its EMA system are summarised below.

- Integrating EA into core financial systems requires widespread cultural change within an organization, which is often a slow process. On the other hand, integrating EA into core financial functions has a profound effect on building environmental thinking into the day-to-day operation of an organization.

- Gaining consensus between environmental and financial groups can be difficult, particularly when either group lacks training and/or awareness about environmental and/or financial issues. The agency has addressed this issue by using cross-functional teams with expertise in environmental and financial management, accounting, procurement, auditing, and operations to implement its EA systems.

- There is generally a lack of clear and unambiguous standards and terminology relating to EA that can hinder its advancement. Perhaps more importantly, there is often a lack of organizational incentives to advance EA because the benefits of EA are not necessarily readily apparent and may require a separate organizational commitment to sustainable development and/or enhanced environmental performance.

*Further steps*

The Agency is now moving on to look at outsourced third party expenditures, and the value of its environmental assets and liabilities as part of its financial accounting, including covering the extent of any contamination and remediation required. This information will be used to develop an embryonic green balance sheet. The external audit of the environmental accounts is being increasingly integrated into the overall financial audit process. Work is now starting on developing promotional tools, e.g., a how-to-do-EA guide, for other public bodies and for the private sector.

*Additional information*

Mr. Howard Pearce
Environment Agency
Rio House, Waterside Drive
Aztec West, Almonsbury
Bristol BX32 4UD
United Kingdom

Tel: (44 1454) 624 332

Fax: (44 154) 624-031

Email: HOWARD.PEARCE@environment-agency.gov.uk

## Environment Canada, Quebec Regional Office – private sector pollution prevention initiatives

*Government agency*

Environment Canada is a federal environmental protection agency that administers environmental protection regulations, policies, and assistance on behalf of the Canadian Government. Environment Canada has regional offices at the provincial level throughout Canada. The projects described here were initiated by Environment Canada's Québec Regional Office.

*Partners and stakeholders*

Partners and stakeholders have included the Québec Chartered Accountants Association as well as select small and medium-sized enterprises in Québec.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

In 1995, the Canadian Government launched a federal pollution prevention strategy aimed at shifting the federal focus from cleaning up pollution to preventing pollution in the first place. In response to this national policy, Environment Canada's Québec Regional Office launched an initiative in 1997 to advance private sector pollution prevention. The efforts of the Québec region to date have focused on providing businesses with the information, tools, and resources that they need to recognise pollution prevention opportunities. As part of this broad effort, EMA is promoted as a way to encourage voluntary pollution prevention (P2) investments by small and medium sized private enterprises in the Québec region. In addition, EMA is being promoted as a tool for the development of environmental management systems (EMS).

*Methodology and languages*

The activities of the Québec Region refer to a broad, and basic environmental accounting (EA) model that consists of three distinct, but interrelated conceptual elements: 1) identifying measurable objectives and targets; 2) gathering and analysing decision support data; and 3) accountability. Each of these elements is described briefly below.

Emphasis on identifying measurable objectives and targets is driven by the notion that an organization will "manage what it measures." Thus, the EA model of the Québec Region recommends that organizations establish three categories of internal objectives and targets that relate to environmental effectiveness, compliance, and reliability of management reports. These targets provide a basis against which planned and existing projects or investments can be evaluated.

The model provides guidance on data development at all stages of the product/service life cycle, including research and development, supply chain, operational, products and service, and client/consumption. The model relies on a combination of quantitative financial data, quantitative non-financial data (i.e., material or product flows), and qualitative information. While externalities are covered briefly, most of the data relates to information required to carry out internal management functions (i.e., decision-making, performance, assessment, accountability, etc).

Accountability issues addressed by the EA model include both internal functions, such as decision-support and performance assessment and external functions, such as addressing environmental performance in financial statements and environmental performance reports.

Thus, the EA model of the Québec Region encompasses both physical flow and monetary information for internal decision-making and reporting in the same fashion as EMA. However, it goes beyond EMA in its discussion of EMA as a tool for external accountability and reporting.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- A second element is the Québec Region's EnviroClub initiative: promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation. The Québec initiatives are voluntary.

- *Government regulation.* Not applicable.

- *Research and concept/tools development.* A central focus of this programme was the development of a simple conceptual model of EA that could be adopted by a wide range of SMEs. The model was developed in close collaboration with the Québec Chartered Accountants Association.

- *Information dissemination.* The conceptual model of EA is documented and disseminated in a guidebook, *Introductory Guide to Environmental Accounting*.

- *Technical assistance.* The only technical assistance provided on EMA-related principles and concepts is part of a broader technical assistance effort – the Region's EnviroClub Initiative. This initiative has provided on-site technical assistance to 14 small and medium size enterprises (SMEs) in the development of pollution prevention projects and environmental management systems (EMS). Participating SMEs receive the technical assistance in exchange for a $5,000 participation fee, and mandatory participation of one administrator and one technical manager.

- *Other incentives*. Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

Work with EnviroClub members has allowed the Québec Region to gain practical experience and feedback on its EA model while also demonstrating concrete results of its application. In pilot stages of the project, the model was used to evaluate 8 pollution prevention projects and support the development of environmental management systems in 6 organizations. For leading businesses, pollution prevention strategies undertaken as a result of participation in the EnviroClub produced savings of $90,000 annually from an initial investment of $100,000.

*Further steps*

Although there are no known plans to extend or revise the Region's EA model and guide, the Region is in the process of extending the EnviroClub initiative to other geographic regions in the province. Workshop and course materials for future EnviroClub initiatives are expected to be ready within the next few months.

*Additional information*

Mr. Jean-Claude Prevost
Project Manager, Toxics and Pollution Prevention
Environment Canada
105, McGill Street (4th floor)
Montreal (Québec) H2Y 2E7
Canada

Tel: (514) 283 7305
Fax: (514) 283 5836
Email: jean-claude.prevost@ec.gc.ca

## The European Commission's Environment and Climate Programme – ECOMAC/EMAN Project: Promoting eco-management accounting as a tool for environmental management

*Government agency*

The ECOMAC project was sponsored by the European Commission (EC) Environment and Climate Programme (DG XII)—which is part of the European Union's former Fourth Framework Programme. This programme improved the structure of European environment research by RTD projects and networks of excellence in the areas of: research into the natural environment; environmental quality and global change; environmental technologies; space technology applied to earth observation and environmental research; and human dimensions of environmental change.

*Partners and stakeholders*

The ECOMAC project is managed by the EIM Small Business Research and Consultancy in the Netherlands in cooperation with Fondazione Eni Enrico Mattei of Italy; IBM Germany; the UK Sustainable Business Centre; and the Erasmus Centre for Environmental Studies of the University of Erasmus in Rotterdam, Netherlands. Other stakeholders included representatives of industries for which environment is an important issue, including chemicals, pharmaceuticals, energy and printing.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

The ECOMAC project, initiated in 1996, examined the extent to which eco-management accounting was occurring within the European Union (in particular, Germany, Italy, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom). The empirical relationship between environmental management and management accounting was analysed in a survey of 84 companies, both large and small, in the four countries. Both environmental and financial specialists were interviewed in each company in an effort to gain comprehensive insight into company environment accounting strategies. Moreover, 15 detailed case studies were conducted in order to explore current practices and further opportunities for environmental management accounting. The case studies address various topics such as: life-cycle costing; environmental costs based on total quality management concepts; activity-based costing types of environmental costs measurements; accounting for recycling; and accounting to detect cost savings associated with more efficient process controls.

*Methodology and languages*

Eco-management accounting is defined as the generation, analysis and use of financial and related non-financial information in order to integrate corporate environmental and economic policies and build sustainable businesses. As such, eco-management accounting is very similar to environmental management accounting (EMA), and includes both monetary information and physical flow information. However, as shown below, eco-management accounting goes further than EMA in its consideration of external costs.

The project found that eco-management accounting was used mostly for capital budgeting, bookkeeping, cost control, and product pricing. Some 26% of the enterprises surveyed were using activity-based costing, providing the data necessary for eco-management accounting.

Environmental costs addressed include the following:

- Expenses that are wholly and exclusively required for purpose of environmental protection (capital costs of equipment and its operating costs);
- Expenses that are largely related to purposes of environmental protection, using, where necessary, some form of apportionment of actual expenditure;
- The costs of inefficiency, i.e., suboptimal utilisation of environmental resources such as energy, raw materials and water (the environmental cost is the difference between actual consumption and a conceivable lower level);
- Intangible costs, such as damage to reputation, which are difficult to quantify;
- External costs, i.e., welfare losses to society caused by a company's activities, which are not reflected in the company's own transactions or accounts;
- Opportunity costs, i.e., welfare losses associated with forgone alternatives (in this case referring to declined environmental actions or overruled options for preventive investments).

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* This research initiative promotes voluntary adoption of EMA concepts.
- *Government regulation.* Not applicable.
- *Research and concept/tools development.* A key component of this effort was empirical survey research of effective and demonstrated EMA tool and techniques
- *Information dissemination.* In addition to the publication of the main report (*Eco-Management Accounting*, 1999, published by Kluwer Academic Publishers), a summary report for practitioners was developed. As a follow-up to the ECOMAC project, the Eco-Management Accounting Network (EMAN) was established to promote the dissemination and exchange of EMA information and techniques. EMAN is a network of researchers, consultants, business people and policy advisors interested in environmental

management accounting as a tool for corporate environmental management. The purpose of the network is to promote the understanding and the use of EMA by business, to stimulate research in the field, to promote education in EMA, and to identify opportunities for government support of EMA.

- *Technical assistance.* Other activities to promote the role of accountants in enhancing environmental management in SMEs are forthcoming.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

The project has produced unique empirical materials that demonstrate how companies use management accounting to support environmental management. It produced important insights into how companies can apply the principles of environmental accounting. It revealed how existing accounting structures can support EMA and where new sources of information are needed to address the environmental issues companies have to face. Finally, it produced a framework that allows integration of literature and project findings into one coherent body of knowledge that indicates areas for further research.

*Further steps*

An ongoing dialogue on policy-relevant issues will take place within the framework of the Eco-Management Accounting Network (EMAN). Major means of interaction are an annual meeting and a newsletter.

*Additional information*

Dr. Teun Wolters
Managing Coordinator for ECOMAC
Institute of Sustainable Commodities (ISCOM)
Biltstraat 449, 3572 AW Utrecht
The Netherlands

Tel: +31 30 6386728

Fax: +31 30 6384543

E-mail: iscom@iscom.nl

Web: http://www.iscom.nl

Web: http://www.eur.nl/fsw/eman/

## The European Commission - DG XV – draft Commission recommendation on the recognition, measurement and disclosure of environmental issues in the annual accounts and annual reports of companies

*Government agency*

The Commission of European Communities (EC) is a multinational government body that develops and proposes policy initiatives on behalf of the European nations comprising the European Union (EU).

*Partners and stakeholders*

Four groups of stakeholders are listed in the draft recommendation, including: 1) investors who need to know how companies deal with environmental liabilities and costs to accurately assess financial performance; 2) financial analysts responsible for developing and/or evaluating companies annual reports and financial disclosures; 3) regulatory authorities that have an interest in monitoring environmental regulations and costs; and; 4) the general public, which may consider environmental information voluntarily disclosed by companies to be either inadequate or unreliable.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

The draft recommendation provides guidance, with respect to environmental issues, on the application of earlier more general accounting and financial guidelines and directives issued by the EC to foster a more consolidated and efficient Single European market amongst its members. The draft recommendation also references several international accounting standards (IAS) published by the International Accounting Standards Committee, and the United Nations working group on international standards of accounting and reporting.

In 1999, the Commission adopted a communication intended to make environmental and single market policies mutually supportive and reinforcing (*Communication on the Single Market and the Environment* (COM[99][263]). The communication identified a series of further measures for the EC to pursue including issuance of a recommendation on environmental issues in financial reporting. At the time of this writing, a draft recommendation, dated November 5, 2000, was available for review.

The draft recommendation identifies several issues and/or needs that it is intended to address, including:

- A need for authoritative guidelines with respect to environmental issues to foster comparability between and transparency in company financial and annual reports.
- A need for reliable information on enterprises' environmental performance amongst users of financial statements.
- A lack of guidance directly related to treatment of environmental issues in national and international accounting standards.
- The aim of making company environmental, accounting, and annual reports more consistent, cohesive, and closely associated.

The focus of the recommendation is exclusively on financial and cost data as opposed to material flow data.

*Language and definitions*

While there is definitely overlap with EMA concepts and techniques (which tend to be internally focused), this effort focuses on environmental financial accounting and reporting for external review. In particular, the recommendation focuses on measurement and disclosure of environmental expenditures, liabilities and risks and related assets that arise from transactions or events that influence the financial position of the reporting entity. It also identifies the type of environmental information that should be disclosed in annual reports with respect to company's attitudes towards the environment and the enterprise's environmental performance (to the extent that these issues influence the financial position of the company).

The recommendation is divided into three technical sections summarized below:

- *Definitions*: Most significantly the term "environmental expenditure" is defined as costs incurred to prevent, reduce, or repair damage to the environment which results from a company's operating activities. These include, but are not limited to, the disposal or avoidance of waste, protection of surface and ground water, preserving air quality, or removal of contamination in buildings. The definition explicitly excludes costs that may favorably influence the environment but primarily to respond to other needs, such as increasing profitability, health and safety, production efficiency, or energy conservation.

- *Recognition and measurement:* This section contains several detailed and technical subsections pertaining to accounting for enterprise environmental liabilities, environmental expenditures, and measurement of environmental liabilities.

- *Disclosures:* This section indicates that environmental issues should be disclosed to the extent that they are material to the financial position of the reporting entity, and provides technical details on the format and procedures for reporting such information.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The recommendation provides standards and guidelines for financial reporting of relevant environmental information.

- *Government regulation.* Not applicable.

- *Concept/tools development.* The recommendation seeks to formally integrate environmental accounting and disclosures in the financial reporting process.

- *Information dissemination.* Not applicable at this point.

- *Technical assistance.* Not applicable at this point.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

As noted the recommendation at the time of this writing was in draft form.

*Further steps*

The recommendation must be finalized and adopted by EC. The schedule and feasibility of formal adoption of the recommendation is unknown.

*Additional information*

Karel van Hulle
European Commission DG XV
Rue de la Loi 2000
B 1049 Brussels
Belgium

Tel: 32.2.2957 954

Fax: 32.2.2993 081

Email: vanhulle@cec.eu.int

## Finland's Ministry of Environment – guidelines for environmental reporting

*Government agency*

Finland's Ministry of Environment is a national agency responsible for administering the nation's environmental protection programmes and polices.

*Partners and stakeholders*

A number of organizations, including national ministries such as the Ministry of Transport and Communications, and Statistics Finland; non-governmental organizations, such as the Finnish Academy of Science; and private sector organizations and consulting firms have collaborated with the Ministry of Environment in advancing EMA concepts and techniques.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

EMA concepts are promoted as part of a broader initiative to promote development of standard, credible, and accessible organizational environmental performance reports by both businesses that voluntarily create such reports and organizations required to submit mandatory environmental reports to environmental permitting authorities. The Ministry published its *Guidelines for Environmental Reporting* in April of 1999 and has various ongoing research and promotional initiatives to support the use of the guidelines.

In recent years, the Ministry also has promoted EMA efforts by funding several research and development (RandD) projects that examine topics such as techniques for determining the environmental costs of products over their life cycle, and developing green national accounts using standard EMA data and other information reported by the firms. However, these efforts are not described in this case study.

*Methodology and languages*

While the *Guidelines for Environmental Reporting* cover a wide range of topics related to environmental performance, such as organizational environmental policies, systems, they also specifically encourage organizations to report "economic data" related to environmental performance, including: environmental investments; annual costs; costs of research and development; administrative and environmental costs; and environmental taxes. Organizations also are encouraged to highlight the economic benefits and new business opportunities resulting from environmental management.

The *Guidelines* refer specifically to organizational environmental accounting techniques that capture primarily internal organizational costs. As such, even though the guidelines use the broad term 'environmental accounting', the focus is clearly on environmental management accounting (EMA).

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The programme promotes voluntary implementation of EMA via voluntary environmental reporting.
- *Government regulation*. Not applicable.
- *Research and concept/tools development.* The Ministry's *Guidelines for Environmental Reporting* provides information on EMA concepts and cost categories.
- *Information dissemination.* The *Guidelines* have been distributed to all ISO 14001 certified organizations and other relevant organizations.
- *Technical assistance.* Not applicable.
- *Other incentives*. Since 1996, the Finnish Ministry of the Environment has sponsored a Finnish Environmental Award Competition to encourage voluntary submission of environmental reports. In 1999, the competition was organized by the Finnish Organization for Chartered Accountants, Helsinki School of Economics and the Confederation of Finnish Industry and Employers. In 2000, the criteria for good reporting in the Finnish competition were developed by taking into account the *Guidelines for Environmental Reporting* published by the Ministry of the Environment and the *Sustainability Reporting Guidelines* published by the Global Reporting Initiative.

*Challenges and successes*

Finland's Ministry of the Environment reports that the main challenge has been insufficient data, especially related to the economic value of environmental impacts. Additionally, the Ministry acknowledges difficulties associated with quantifying benefits of good environmental performance in monetary terms and is currently sponsoring research to address this issue.

*Further steps*

The Ministry reports that an evaluation study of environmental management systems and reporting initiatives is planned.

*Additional information*

Mr. Antero Honkasalo
Ministry of the Environment
PO Box 380, 00131
Helsinki
Finland

Tel: (358 9) 1991 9345

Fax: (358 9) 1991 9453

Email: antero.honkasalo@vyh.fin

## German Federal Environmental Agency of the Ministry for Environment, Nature Conservation, and Nuclear Safety - Guidelines on environmental cost management

*Government agency*

The German Federal Environmental Agency is a scientific federal authority that advises the Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety on environment-related issues. The Agency has a special section on environmental economics that manages this project.

*Partners and stakeholders*

The Institute for Ecological Economy Research (IÖW) of Berlin is the scientific project leader and is responsible for the research results. The Institute for Management and the Environment (IMU) in Augsburg provides additional research capacities, especially in the field of material and energy flow accounting. Industry associations such as Association of Chemical Industries of Germany (VCI), business-representatives, and independent scientists are supporting the project as members of an advisory board.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

This one-year project was initiated in 2000 with the following goals:

1. Provide guidelines on environmental management accounting (EMA) practices for business, focusing on how to identify the most suitable EMA approach(es);

2. Identify the possible need for EMA standards;

3. Work with ISO and EMAS to study the potential for incorporating EMA guidelines or requirements into EMS.

*Methodology and languages*

A number of different environmental cost management approaches related to EMA are being assessed under the project. These approaches can be broadly organized as follows:

- Traditional environmental cost accounting approaches, which focus mainly on investment (depreciation) costs and other expenditures (e.g. personnel costs) for corporate environmental protection;

- Materials and energy flow-based cost accounting approaches, which are mainly focused on production based flow costs: material costs, investment (depreciation) and current expenditures; personnel costs; cost of external disposal, etc. These approaches are aimed at determining the real corporate cost of resource consumption;

- Approaches to calculating environment-related investment costs and benefits by integrating all relevant environmental cost into the assessment;

- Approaches that take into consideration external costs/social costs of corporate activities.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The project promotes voluntary adoption of EMA concepts and techniques.

- *Regulatory requirements.* Not applicable.

- *Research and concept/tools development*. Basic EMA theories, concepts, definitions, and guidelines are being developed as part of this project. As a first step, a scientific pre-study is being prepared to identify EMA approaches of practical importance in Germany. This pre-study is also intended to serve as a basis for discussion in the relevant German standardisation committee (DIN NAGUS), which is considering EMA as a standardisation issue.

- *Information dissemination.* The project is providing guidance documents and best practice information to promote EMA.

- *Technical assistance*. Not applicable.

- *Other incentives*. Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

Information on challenges and successes was unavailable at the time this case study was written.

*Further steps*

The above mentioned pre-study will be published at the end of 2000 in German. A summary of the main findings will also be available in English.

*Additional information*

Mr. Andreas Lorenz
UBA – Umweltbundesamt
(Federal Environmental Agency)
Section I 2.2 (Environmental Economics)
Postfach 33 00 22, D-14191 Berlin
Germany

Tel: 49 (30) 8903 2035
Fax: 49 (30) 8903 2906
Email: andreas.lorenz@uba.de

## Graz (Austria) Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) - ECOPROFIT – Ecological Project for Integrated Environmental Technologies

*Government agency*

The Department of Environmental Protection of the City of Graz, Austria is responsible for the strategic planning, implementation and evaluation of environmental programmes for the City of Graz

*Partners and stakeholders*

The ECOPROFIT programme was developed by the Institute of Chemical Engineering of the Graz University of Technology in cooperation with the STENUM GesmbH research and consulting firm, and is aimed at small and medium sized private companies.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

The ECOPROFIT project was established in 1991 and has been implemented in more than 200 small and medium sized private companies to date. The dual objectives of the initiative are to improve the environment of Graz while also strengthening the competitive advantage of participating companies. The broad approach aims to promote corporate resource efficiency.

There are approximately three to four ECOPROFIT programmes each year. In an initial programme, new companies are given a series of ten training workshops on topics such as environmental management, regulatory compliance, pollution prevention, energy management, waste management, and transportation. Two workshops promote EMA concepts – one workshop on environmental cost accounting and one workshop on materials flow analysis.

*Methodology and languages*

ECOPROFIT promotes both the physical flow and monetary components of EMA via its workshops on those two topics.

The programme defines environmental cost accounting as a tool for reducing a company's expenditures on raw materials, energy and waste management. The checklist for corporate environmental costs used in this programme contains the following categories (costs):

treatment and disposal; personnel; outside services; environmental contribution; material value of corporate wastes and emissions; depreciation of environmental investments; maintenance and utilities; financial costs of environmental investments; estimated risk.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The programme is voluntary.
- *Regulatory requirements.* Not applicable.
- *Research and concept/tools development.* A key part of the programme has been the development of training workshops and manuals, including workshops/manuals on the topics of environmental cost accounting and materials flow analysis.
- *Information dissemination.* Manuals and workshops are provided to participating organizations on a cost sharing basis. The manuals are available in German. Some of the materials are also available in Portuguese and Spanish. The programme expects the workshop participants to further disseminate ECOPROFIT concepts within their own organizations in parallel with workshop attendance. In addition, a network was created to promote sharing of new knowledge, deepening of existing knowledge, and strengthening of cooperation between ECOPROFIT companies after the basic training workshops have been completed. To that end, the ECOPROFIT Network supports exchanges of workshop experiences, insights (mutual company inspection tours), and social events.
- *Technical assistance.* Technical assistance is provided by STENUM GmbH. on a number of different topics, including materials flow analysis and total cost analysis.
- *Other incentives.* The programme provides awards and/or commendations to participating businesses.

*Challenges and successes*

About 200 companies have taken part in the beginners programme to date. Thirty companies are members of the ECOPROFIT Network and about 20 companies are participating in the ECOPROFIT tourism programme, which focuses on bringing ECOPROFIT concepts to tourism-related businesses in Graz. The tourism programme is managed under the supervision of the Graz DEP and the Department of Economic and Tourism Development in cooperation with the Federal Ministry of Environment, Youth and Family Affairs.

*Further steps*

The ECOPROFIT programme is aiming to involve as many SMEs as possible in the City of Graz. In order to spread the programme, the ECOPROFIT Academy was founded, an expert centre to educate certified consultants and community representatives.

*Additional information*

Mr. Jan Sage
STENUM GmbH
Consulting and Research for Environment
Geidorfgürtel 21
A-8010 Graz
Austria

Tel: 43 316 367156 0

Fax: 43 316 367156 13

Email: office@stenum.at

web: www.stenum.at and www.graz.at/umwelt and www.cpc.at/english/home.htm

## Japan's Environment Agency - Promoting corporate environmental accounting and reporting systems

*Government agency*

Japan's Environment Agency (JEA) is a national agency responsible for administering the nation's environmental protection programmes and polices.

*Partners and stakeholders*

JEA has established several study groups consisting of external stakeholders including the Japanese Institution of Certified Public Accountants (JICPA), members of the business community, and other organizations interested in promoting environmental accounting concepts for both internal decision-making and external reporting.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

JEA launched a dedicated environmental accounting (EA) research initiative in 1996 in response to general interest expressed by the Japanese business community. This interest was born in part from the creation of environmental management system (EMS) standards embodied in ISO 14001. In addition, in July of 1999, Prime Minister Obuchi proposed an ongoing investigation of EA as part of broad reform proposal for employment creation and enhancement of Japanese industrial competitiveness.

JEA's initial research led to the development of draft guidelines for EA, which were released in March 1999. After a one-year comment and demonstration period, JEA released final guidelines in its report entitled *Developing an Environmental Accounting System* (the *2000 Report*, further details below).

According to the *2000 Report*, the primary objectives of Japan's EA efforts to date entail "integrating standard concepts regarding environmental accounting in Japan and developing environmental accounting as one of the social systems that enable people to correctly understand, evaluate, and support environmental conservation by business enterprises." The focus of the programme is on business enterprises as users and beneficiaries of EA, however, as noted above, consistent reporting of environmental information to external stakeholders is

another important focus of JEA's efforts. To this end, JEA requests that companies voluntarily implement EA support software (provided by JEA) and forward results to JEA for disclosure to the public.

*Methodology and languages*

JEA uses the term environmental accounting (EA) to refer to a scope of activities that is essentially the same as environmental management accounting (EMA). In particular, JEA emphasises the fact that EA incorporates both physical flow and monetary accounting, using the following language: 1) "physical quantity units" suitable for evaluating environmental impacts associated with a given activity; and 2) "monetary units" suitable for evaluating economic impacts associated with a given environmental investment. This inclusion of both physical flow and monetary accounting data is a key feature of EMA. However, JEA does go beyond the internal decision-making scope of EMA in its emphasis on external reporting of EMA information.

JEA identifies six general categories of environmental costs that should be accounted for in EA systems, including:

- *Cost of controlling environmental impacts within a business area*: such as costs associated with air and water pollution control equipment, global environmental conservation costs ( i.e., climate change prevention, ozone layer depletion prevention, and other environmental conservation activities) and resource circulation/reuse technologies;

- *Cost of controlling environmental impacts in the upper or lower stream of a business chain*: such as costs associated with environmental impacts resulting from purchasing, recycling, recovery or disposal of products or packaging;

- *Management costs*: such as costs associated with environmental education of employees, monitoring and measuring environmental impacts, and other related personnel and overhead expenses;

- *Research and development costs*: such as costs associated with planning and design of environmental control or conservation technologies;

- *Non-business, social activity costs*: such as costs for beautification, citizens' seminars and environmental activities, support for environmental groups, and other related expenses;

- *Environmental damage costs*: such as costs associated with remediating environmental damage that is a direct result of a company's business activities.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The JEA initiative promotes voluntary implementation of EA and voluntary reporting of EA information.

- *Government regulation.* Not applicable.

- *Research and concept/tools development*. The thrust of the initiative to date has been on developing standard framework(s) that companies can use to inform internal decision-

making and external reporting related to environmental investments and performance. In addition to the EA cost framework described above, JEA has developed three standard frameworks that companies can use to report or disclose EA information related to environmental investments and/or performance. In addition, JEA is developing a variety of case studies and software tools.

- *Information dissemination*. Information dissemination has been carried out through diverse, high profile stakeholder study groups, and through publication of reports, case studies, and other information that is available on a dedicated EA project Web page.

- *Technical assistance.* Not applicable.

- *Other incentives*. Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

JEA reports that interest in EA is at an all time high since the *2000 Report* was released. JEA has distributed over 7000 copies of the guidebook for the introduction of EA. Over 4000 people have accessed the web site to download the implementation software, which was developed by JEA in cooperation with a private company.

According to a survey conducted by JEA, over 100 companies have introduced EA, of which over 70 companies officially reported their EA information. Most public EA information is made available based on JEA's guidelines from the *2000 Report*. Sectors that have introduced EA include: construction; electrical manufacturing; machine manufacturing; chemical engineering; paper and pulp; automobile; textile; food; electricity; gas; ceramic engineering; wholesale; and financing. In addition, several local governments have introduced EA.

In addition to these efforts, voluntary working groups have been recently formed in business circles, such as the gas and construction industries, discussing industry or sector specific EA information and techniques. JEA supports these movements through the exchange of views and ideas.

*Further steps*

JEA intends to revise the *2000 Report*, based on the feedback from companies actually using the guidelines and expects to publish a revised version in 2002. For this purpose, JEA has established a study group for environment performance indicators, which is also examining techniques for quantifying effects related to environmental measures.

JEA has established three working groups to address per the following industry sectors: the electric industry, the food industry, and the distributive industry. JEA aims to discuss the appropriate method of EA, taking into consideration characteristics particular to their industry.

*Additional information*

Mr. Tsuyoshi Kawakami Tel: (81 3) 5521 8231
Deputy Director, Planning and Coordination Bureau

Japan Environment Agency
1-2-2 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo 100-8975
Japan

Email: tsuyoshi_kawakami@eanet.go.jp

Web: http://www.eic.or.jp/

## Netherlands National Ministries - Research Programme on Management Accounting and Environmental Management

*Government agency*

Five national ministries in the Netherlands financially support the Research Programme on Management Accounting and Environmental Management: the Ministry of Foreign Affairs; the Ministry of Economic Affairs; the Ministry of Agriculture, Nature Management and Fisheries; the Ministry of Education, Culture, and Science; and the Ministry of Transport, Public Works, and Water Management.

*Partners and stakeholders*

The Programme is a joint effort of the government ministries and the Dutch scientific research organization NWO (Nederlandse Organizatie voor Wetenschappelijk Onderzoek). Other research partners involved in the Programme are: Erasmus University in Rotterdam; the University of Amsterdam; the Wuppertal Institute; and the University of Njimegen. Other stakeholders include the industrial firms participating in case studies.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

The Programme is one of nine research initiatives begun in 1996 to promote environmental economics and inform related policy decision in the Netherlands. The programmes are executed by consortia of universities and research institutes.

The Programme, which will run until 2002, is designed to answer the following research question: What are the implications of environmental management for management accounting and external reporting?

*Methodology and languages*

Although the title of the Programme does not use the exact term environmental management accounting (EMA), its focus is understood to be EMA. EMA is understood here as environmental accounting (including monetary information, physical flow information, or other information) for the specific purpose of supporting the information needs of the organization's own management. EMA is based on the premise that, as environmental issues become more important, so will good environmental management by business and other organizations; and that accounting and financial management techniques can help to support this, to the mutual benefit of both the organization's environmental management function and its accounting and finance function.

Despite the formal definition of EMA as an accounting approach that specifically addresses an organization's internal information needs, the project also goes beyond internal decision-making to study external reporting needs and the relationship between the two.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* Participation by industrial firms in the research programme is voluntary.

- *Government regulation*. Not applicable.

- *Research and concept/tools development*. Three research projects are being implemented, each one encompassing a different combination of conceptual development work, case study development, literature review, and surveys. Project 1 addresses the development and application of EMA. Project 2 focuses on environmental information in external reporting based on generally accepted principles. Project 3 deals with mapping the interrelationships between internal and external environmental reporting and its implication for the integration of environmental accounting in enterprises.

- *Information dissemination.* The research results are being published in a number of academic and policy journals.

- *Technical assistance.* Not applicable.

- *Other incentives*. Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

It seems that expanding the scope of traditional management accounting makes the concepts of EMA also useful for other business opportunities where different organizations have to exchange financial and non-financial information. Traditional management accounting often focuses only on the information needs of the management of one entity. However, supply-chain management and industrial ecology seem to evoke a new type of information need for which management accounting techniques and systems have to be developed. A case study on supply-chain management within the coffee supply chain identifies these information needs. Current work includes development of new accounting systems and techniques to satisfy this information need.

Also, the research programme shows the interrelations between EMA and the effectiveness of financial policy instruments that aim at internalising external costs. For example, emission taxes become more effective as EMA identifies the internal financial effects of this policy instrument.

*Further steps*

No next steps will be planned until the project is completed.

*Additional information*

Mr. Jan Jaap Bouma
Programme Coordinator
Erasmus Centre for Environmental Studies
PO Box 1739
NL 3000 DR, Rotterdam
The Netherlands

Tel: (31 10) 408 2537
Fax: (31 10) 212 0834
Email: bouma@fsw.eur.nl

## New Jersey (USA) Department of Environmental Protection (NJ DEP) Office of Pollution Prevention - The New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act

*Government agency*

The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJ DEP) is a government regulatory agency at the state level in the US. The New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act established the Office of Pollution Prevention within the DEP, which is responsible for providing assistance and ensuring enforcement related to the Act.

*Partners and stakeholders*

Industrial facilities that use threshold quantities of certain toxic chemicals are affected by the New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

In 1991 the US state of New Jersey passed the New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act. The Act requires industrial facilities using threshold quantities of certain toxic chemical to develop pollution prevention (P2) plan and submit plan summaries and annual progress reports. The plans are revised every five years. According to the rules adopted by NJ DEP to implement the Act, facilities are not required to implement the P2 options they identify, but must include a comprehensive analysis of the options in their P2 plans. The rationale behind this policy is the conviction that facilities will voluntarily implement P2 activities once they analyse the options and realise that many are profitable.

The Act requires the use of EMA-related approaches for P2 planning activities under the Act.

Methodology and Languages

While the Act and supporting documents do not make specific reference to EMA, the types of information and analyses required in the plan are very consistent with EMA concepts and techniques. Regulated facilities must compile information both pertaining to physical flow and monetary accounting at the process level. The Act requires facilities to analyse the cost of using, generating, and releasing hazardous substances and to conduct a comprehensive financial analysis of the costs or savings realised by investments in pollution prevention alternatives. The Act uses the term "full cost accounting" to describe this financial analysis, while the supporting information developed by the agency uses the terms "comprehensive financial analysis" and "total cost assessment" interchangeably to describe procedures for analysing process costs and pollution prevention alternatives. Regulated facilities are encouraged to address the following general types of costs in their analyses:

- Direct costs, such as capital expenditures and/or operation and maintenance expenses associated with both planned and current practices;
- Liability costs, including penalties and fines, personal injuries, private property damages, and damages to natural resources;
- Revenues and less tangible benefits such as enhancements to product quality, company image, and employee relations.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* Not applicable.
- *Government regulation.* P2 Planning under the Act, including the EMA component, is a mandatory requirement for the regulated industrial facilities.
- *Research and concept/tools development.* The Office of Pollution Prevention has developed a guidebook with P2 Planning and EMA-related instructions, standard EMA forms, and software that regulated facilities can use to support pollution prevention planning.
- *Information dissemination.* The Office of Pollution Prevention disseminates a wide variety of information, including information related to EMA through its web site located at http://www.state.nj.us/dep/opppc.
- *Technical assistance.* A separate non-regulatory technical assistance programme, which is financed by funds generated by the Act, provides free, confidential, on-site pollution prevention assessments to New Jersey businesses that can include EMA assistance.
- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

In 1996, the Office of Pollution Prevention conducted an extensive survey of regulated facilities to evaluate the effectiveness of the Act. The survey addressed many aspects of the programme and revealed that nearly half of the regulated facilities did not sufficiently address the "comprehensive financial analysis" requirements of the Act, and that many considered this to be the most difficult part of the plans.

*Further steps*

Department review of facility progress reports and updated plan summaries occurs on a regular, ongoing basis. Based on review of the plans and progress reports, the Department is working to improve and integrate facility regulations and related permitting processes.

*Additional information*

Mr. Kenneth Ratzman
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection
Office of Pollution Prevention and Permit Coordination
401 East State Street, PO 423
Trenton, NJ 08625-0423
USA

Tel: 609-292-3600
Fax: 609-777-1330
Email: kratzman@dep.state.nj.us
Web:

http://www.state.nj.us/dep/opppc/

## United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) Philippines Office and Philippines' Department of Trade and Industry, Board of Investments - Project on Private Sector Participation in Managing the Environment (PRIME)

*Government agencies*

The Philippines Office of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) seeks to provide knowledge-based services, such as technical assistance and policy advice to government, civil society and the private sector within the sustainable development agenda of the Philippines. The Philippines Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) is a national agency that promotes private sector development and best management practices.

*Partners and stakeholders*

EMA partners and stakeholders include the Philippine Institute of Certified Public Accountants (PICPA) as well as industrial firms who work with the two agencies.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

EMA is being promoted as a part of a broader initiative, called the Project on Private Sector Participation in Managing the Environment (PRIME). The PRIME project, a joint project of UNDP and DTI, started in 1998 and will be funded through 2001. The project has four modules with the following general goals:

1. To help industry associations develop Business Agenda 21 action plans for environmental management;

2. To support pollution prevention by encouraging "industrial ecology" such that the waste materials and waste energy of companies are used as inputs by other companies;

3. To promote a quality culture, competitiveness and industry self-regulation through environmental management systems;

4. To encourage entrepreneurs to invest in the growing environmental services and technology industry.

EMA is being introduced midway in the PRIME Project after initial work with companies showed that the perception of cost was a barrier to cleaner production.

*Methodology and languages*

The PRIME project is using two different terms and frameworks to promote EMA concepts: environmental cost accounting, and environmental cost assessment. The environmental cost accounting framework promoted by PRIME is the framework developed by the US Environmental Protection Agency's Environmental Accounting Project. The environmental cost assessment framework being promoted is that used by PICPA.

The principles of environmental cost accounting and environmental cost assessment are very similar to those of EMA, but are more limited in scope, as they focus primarily on costs, with

physical flow information primarily important only as a cost driver. The categories of costs considered under environmental cost assessment are:

- Lost direct and indirect material, energy, labour inputs resulting from wasteful practices;
- Waste handling, recycling, treatment, disposal, and compliance costs;
- Less tangible costs, such as costs of reduced productivity, negative company image, liability, insurance, and future regulation.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* Industry participation in the PRIME project and its EMA components is voluntary.
- *Government regulation.* Not applicable.
- *Research and concept/tools development.* Not applicable.
- *Information dissemination.* The PRIME project has developed a short brochure entitled, Environmental Cost Accounting: Your Tool for Eco-efficiency (based on the work of the US Environmental Protection Agency's Environmental Accounting Project and other organizations), which has been distributed widely.
- *Technical assistance.* The project has commissioned PICPA to deliver a course entitled, Environmental Cost Assessment: Profiting from Cleaner Production, to representatives of industrial firms who are taking part in the project.
- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

Challenges and Successes

EMA is a new concept in the Philippines. There is a need for local experts in this field, local companies to demonstrate its applicability, and training material based on Philippine examples.

*Further steps*

PRIME, with the help of PICPA, initially will focus on introductory training programmes. The response of the companies trained will determine subsequent strategies, particularly getting partner companies to implement EMA and putting in place policies to encourage EMA.

*Additional information*

Ms. Amihan Gorospe
UNDP PRIME Project
3/F Board of Investments
385 Gil Puyat (Buendia) Avenue
Makati, Metro Manila
amihan@ekno.com
Philippines

www.primem4.org

Tel: (632) 890.8298 and 897.6682 ext 300

Fax: (632) 899.5688, 895.8233

Email: prime@skyinet.net and

Web: www.prime.org.ph and

## United Nations Environment Programme Division of Technology, Industry, and Economics (UNEP DTIE) and The Governments of Norway, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Guatemala, Nicaragua - Project on Financing Cleaner Production Investments

*Government agencies*

This project was launched by the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) Division of Technology, Industry, and Economics (DTIE). UNEP DTIE works with government, local authorities, and industry in many countries on issues such as cleaner production, safe chemicals management, and trade and environment. The Government of Norway is funding the project through a trust fund. Government agencies in Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Vietnam, Nicaragua, and Guatemala are project partners. For example, the government partner in Zimbabwe is the Ministry of Environment and Tourism; in Tanzania the Vice-President's Office; and in Vietnam the Ministry of Planning and Investment

*Partners and stakeholders*

In addition to various government agencies in the demonstration countries, project participants include representatives from academia, industry, banks, and other financial institutions in each country. International experts on specific topics relevant to the project also serve as project advisors and consultants.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

EMA concepts are being promoted as part of a programme called the Project on Financing Cleaner Production Investments. UNEP initiated this project in 1998, and it will run through the end of 2002. The project is part of UNEP's ongoing Cleaner Production Programme, which was launched in 1989 in response to a mandate from the UNEP Governing Council.

The goal of the project is to increase levels of investment in CP in developing countries, first by promoting CP investments and related capacity building in the five demonstration countries, and then by disseminating the project experiences and materials to other developing countries. The key audiences in each country are the industry representatives with potentially profitable CP projects that need funding and representatives of banks and other financial institutions that could fund those projects.

The project partners view EMA as a key tool for illustrating the true profitability of industrial CP projects to private sectors finance providers such as bankers. Accordingly, EMA is being promoted as part of the project.

*Methodology and languages*

With finance providers as a key audience of the CP Financing Project, the focus of the project's EMA-related activities will be on generating cost data, with physical flows viewed simply as a key driver of costs. Internal company costs will be the focus, but a more detailed categorisation of those costs to be included is still under development. Also, it has not yet been determined whether the project will use the term EMA or some other, related term to promote basic EMA concepts.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The project promotes voluntary adoption of EMA concepts.

- *Government regulation.* Not applicable.

- *Research and concept/tools development.* The project is in the process of developing a series of training modules on the use of EMA for CP profitability assessment.

- *Information dissemination.* The project plans to make the training materials widely available to other parties interested in promoting CP Financing in developing countries. These will be published in the form of primers, loose-leaf manuals, distance-learning packages, web-based products, etc.

- *Technical assistance.* The project has already provided on-site technical assistance on basic concepts of CP project assessment to industry partners in several of the project countries. Once the new CP-EMA curricula are developed, the project will provide actual training courses in the project demonstration countries, including train-the-trainer courses for local consultants, to promote long-term capacity building.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

The project's early technical assistance activities have gone well, and a number of promising CP projects have been identified and assessed. Some projects have already been financed and financing negotiations are under way for others. However, both the technical assistance activities and subsequent training needs assessments have revealed a general lack of knowledge on the basic concepts of CP and EMA. The curricula under development are being designed to meet those needs.

In addition to testing and demonstrating tools and instruments in five pilot countries, the project will contribute significantly to the global dialogue on integrating/mainstreaming preventative strategies in company policies and in the due diligence process. The project team already has been invited to present the concept and interim results to very diverse audiences, ranging from the MFI Environment Group to legislators in Eastern Europe and NICs, industrialists in selected countries and regional roundtables on cleaner production. Also the 6th International High-Level Seminar on Cleaner Production in Montreal, 16-17 October 2000, included a parallel session on the issue.

*Further steps*

A new website on this subject was launched in October 2000 and a major study on past investment practices published in November 2000. The implementation of four different training programmes started in January 2001 in the pilot countries.

*Additional information*

Mr. Ari Huhtala
Project Manager – CP Financing
United Nations Environment Programme DTIE
39-43 quai Andre Citroen
F-75739 Paris Cedex 15
France

Tel: 33 (1) 44 37 14 31

Fax: 33 (1) 44 37 14 74

Email: ari.huhtala@unep.fr

www.uneptie.org/CP2/about/background.html

## United States Environmental Protection Agency US EPA) Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT) - The Environmental Accounting Project

*Government agency*

The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics (OPPT) is a federal agency with primary responsibilities related to regulating production and distribution of commercial and industrial chemicals in order to minimise or avoid adverse risks to human health or to the environment.

*Partners and stakeholders*

External stakeholders have played a key role in helping to shape the emphasis and scope of activities of the Environmental Accounting Project. Initially, accounting organizations such as the Institute for Management Accountants and the American Institute for Certified Public Accountants played an important role in helping to establish EA applications, definitions and conventions. As it evolved, the EA Project has increasingly sought alliances with organizations that are able to use or apply EA to achieve specific pollution prevention outcomes, such as government technical assistance programmes for manufacturers.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

OPPT launched the EA Project in 1992 in response to the US Pollution Prevention Act of 1990. The Act established pollution prevention as a national priority for controlling industrial pollution and emphasised implementation of voluntary, market-based EPA-sponsored programmes to achieve national pollution prevention goals. The premise of the EA Project was that in order for pollution prevention to be successful, it had to be financially justifiable, which was not possible within traditional accounting frameworks and/or conventions.

The original mission of the EA Project was "to encourage and motivate business to understand the full spectrum of their environmental costs, and integrate these costs into decision- making". While the primary focus of the programme is on business as a user and beneficiary of EA concepts, the EA Project has also provided limited assistance to government departments and agencies.

*Methodology and languages*

The EA Project uses the term "environmental accounting" (EA) rather then environmental management accounting (EMA). While OPPT recognises that EA is a broad term that can encompass environmental aspects of organizational financial accounting, organizational management accounting, and national income accounting, The activities of the EA Project primarily focus on EMA for internal decision-making by businesses.

OPPT recognises that EMA information includes data on costs, physical flows, labour activities, and other cost drivers, but most of the project activities and documents focus on costs. OPPT encourages organizations to uncover and consider several types of internal environmental costs (See EPA's *Introduction to Environmental Accounting as a Business Management Tool* for additional details):

- Conventional costs, such as the costs of equipment, labour, and materials;
- Potentially hidden costs, such as regulatory compliance costs and voluntary programme costs;
- Contingent costs, such as remediation and legal costs;
- Image and relationship costs that relate to perceptions of and interactions with customers, investors, other business partners, workers, regulators, and other stakeholders.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The project promotes voluntary adoption of flexible EA/EMA systems as a best management practice for informing business decision-making.
- *Government regulation.* Not applicable.
- *Research and concept/tools development.* OPPT has developed promoted several conceptual models and tools to help organizations implement EA/EMA. Activities include, for example:

    1) creation of a guidance booklet that defines concepts, terms, and stakeholder roles in promoting and using EA/EMA;
    2) development of EA/EMA software tools;
    3) development of EA/EMA case studies; and
    4) research support.

- *Information dissemination.* The EA Project has a dedicated project website (http://www.epa.gov.opptintr/acctg) with a wide range of downloadable resources including case studies, other reference documents, a software compendium, and a directory of EA/EMA contacts.

- *Technical assistance.* The EA Project provides direct technical assistance through activities such as: 1) training on EA/EMA concepts to government staff; and 2) EA/EMA train-the-trainer workshops and presentations for the staff of state, local, and non-governmental technical assistance initiatives.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

As a longstanding programme, the EA Project has encountered many opportunities for enhancing its focus and emphasis. Some of these are described briefly below.

- The EA Project's overall impacts have proven difficult to evaluate because measurability was not addressed in the early design stages of the project (see below, Further steps).

- Achieving industry-wide behavioural change has proven difficult given the limited resources of the EA Project. However, the programme has been successful in elevating EA/EMA topics to the national level by leveraging resources with other organizations and associations; producing a wide range of information related to EA; and sponsoring free dissemination of EA/EMA information and resources.

- As the EA Project evolved, it increasingly has sought to reach out to operations, as well as accounting and finance staff in industry. In addition, the programme has been successful in using EA/EMA to create internal dialogue between Environment, Health and Safety (EH&S) staff; accounting and finance staff; operational staff; and management staff.

- In many cases, confusing and poorly defined terminology prevents organizations from recognising either existing or planned internal uses and applications for EA/EMA. In addition, information and accounting systems are simply not set up to deal with the kind of information required for EA/EMA. This issue has been addressed to a certain extent by the EA Project through the development of tools, techniques, and software.

- EA/EMA is very difficult to promote as a stand-alone concept. The EA Project therefore is working to incorporate EA/EMA techniques into other environmental and/or business initiatives such as environmental supply-chain management, environmental management systems, etc.

*Further steps*

Based on the challenges, successes, and lessons learned in the early years of the EA Project, OPPT is considering the following enhancements to the programme as it looks to the future:

- Integrating project activities with additional voluntary initiatives, including, but not limited to design for environment, environmentally preferable purchasing, etc.

- Focusing on practical application of EA/EMA through strategic alliances with organizations, such as government programmes that provide direct assistance to business and industry.

- Establishing metrics to evaluate and enhance the EA Project's activities.

*Additional information*

Ms. Kristin Pierre
US Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics
1200 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, MC 7409
Washington, DC 20460
USA

Tel: 202-260-3068

Fax: 202-260-0178

Email: pierre.kristin@epa.gov

Web: www.epa.gov.opptintr/acctg

## United States Environmental Protection Agency Office of Solid Waste (US EPA OSW) - The Full Cost Accounting (FCA) Project

*Government agency*

The United States Environmental Protection Agency's Office of Solid Waste (OSW) is a national agency with primary responsibilities related to the safe management of non-hazardous household, industrial, and mining wastes. OSW promotes and encourages the use of combined methods to manage solid waste, including: source reduction or waste prevention, recycling, composting, waste combustion and landfilling.

*Partners and stakeholders*

External stakeholders have played a key role in helping to shape the initiatives of OSW's Full Cost Accounting (FCA) Project. For example, the International City/County Management Association convened roundtables in the initial stages of the programme in order to solicit and coordinate input from local governments, recycling and solid waste industry associations, and other key stakeholders. This input was used to create OSW's multi-year FCA programme agenda.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

In the United States, local governments assume primary financial responsibility for waste management, disposal, and recycling. Most local governments have adopted OSW's Integrated Waste Management Hierarchy, which supports an integrated approach to municipal solid waste management emphasising prevention and recovery of municipal solid waste. Thus, many localities now offer a wide range of integrated waste services, such as curbside collection of garbage, recyclables, yard trimmings, and white goods. The increased complexity of local waste management services has made it more difficult for localities to track and evaluate costs associated with planned or existing services.

OSW's FCA Project was launched in 1995 and was designed to help local governments improve planning, pricing, and performance of cost-effective and environmentally sound waste management options or alternatives. Between 1996 and 1998, the programme focused on development of technical assistance manuals, case studies, and information dissemination. Current activities focus primarily on dissemination of free information

through OSW's FCA web site and/or government publication services. EMA concepts are promoted as part of the FCA Project activities.

*Methodology and languages*

FCA is very similar to environmental management accounting (EMA). One main difference is that FCA focuses primarily on costs, with physical flow information as a driver of costs, rather than focusing on the two types of data equally. Another difference is that EMA is a broadly applicable tool while FCA has been developed for the very specific purpose of assessing the costs of municipal solid waste management alternatives. Otherwise, the principles of FCA and EMA are quite similar.

OSW defines FCA as "a systematic approach for identifying, summing, and reporting the actual costs of solid waste management. It takes into account past and future outlays, overhead (oversight and support services) costs, and operating costs." FCA does not account for externalities (i.e., social or environmental costs) associated with solid waste management.

FCA embodies several key concepts that distinguish it from standard government budget or cash-flow accounting and make it a more useful management tool for public officials focusing on long-term integrated waste-management investments and capital expenditures. The following list highlights the five basic principles of FCA as defined by OSW.

- *Accounting for costs rather than outlays*. Many government agencies inadvertently use cash outlays instead of costs to evaluate the cost-effectiveness of proposed or existing operations. An outlay is an expenditure of cash to acquire or use a resource. A cost is the dollar value of the resource as it is used.

- *Accounting for hidden costs*. With FCA, the value of goods and services is reflected as a cost, even if no cash outlay is involved. For example, many communities receive public grants to purchase solid waste equipment. This equipment has value even though the agency may not make any cash outlay for it. FCA seeks to account for such costs in order to ensure that adequate funds are available to replace seemingly free resources.

- *Accounting for overhead and indirect costs to individual solid waste services*. FCA accounts for all overhead and indirect costs, including those that are shared with other public agencies. Overhead and indirect costs might include legal services, administrative support, data processing, billing, and purchasing.

- *Accounting for past and future outlays*. Past and future cash outlays often do not appear on annual budgets in cash accounting systems. Past (or 'up front') costs are initial investments necessary to implement services such as the acquisition of vehicles, equipment, or facilities. Future (or 'back end') outlays are costs incurred to complete operations such as landfill closure and post-closure care and post-employment health and retirement benefits.

- *Accounting for costs according to activities or paths*. Integrated solid waste management systems consist of a variety of activities and paths. Activities are the building blocks of the system, which may include waste collection, operation of transfer stations, transport to waste management facilities, waste processing and disposal, and sale of by-products. Paths are the directions that material follows in the course of integrated solid waste

management (i.e., the point of generation through processing and ultimate disposal) and include recycling, composting, waste-to-energy, and land disposal. Understanding the costs of each activity will often be necessary for compiling the costs of the entire system and helps a firm evaluate whether to provide the service itself or contract out for it. However, in considering changes that affect how much solid waste ends up being recycled, composted, converted to energy, or landfilled, a focus on the costs along the different paths may be a necessary first step in determining whether to shift the flows of solid waste.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* The programme is voluntary and promotes flexible adoption of FCA by local governments.

- *Government regulation.* None.

- *Research and concept/tools development.* Activities in early years of the programme focused on development of FCA concepts in the form of written primers.

- *Information dissemination.* The FCA project has a dedicated a web site with a wide range of downloadable resources, including case studies, a workbook that contains guidance and spreadsheets for converting existing accounting data to full cost information, an *FCA Resource Guide* that list various other reference documents, and a directory of FCA contacts. Free hard copy reports are also available through a separate EPA hotline.

- *Technical assistance.* No direct technical assistance beyond that included in the free information and resources is provided as part of this initiative.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

Some of the benefits noted by OSW officials researching and promoting FCA at the local level include:

- FCA helps officials identify the actual costs of municipal solid waste (MSW) management. When local governments handle MSW services through general tax funds, the costs of MSW management can get lost among other expenditures. By using FCA, managers know what drives MSW costs and can make more informed decisions about how to manage their services.

- FCA allows communities to see through the peaks and valleys in MSW cash expenditures. Using accounting techniques such as depreciation and amortisation, FCA provides a more accurate picture of the total costs of services, without the distortions that can result from focusing solely on cash flow.

- FCA helps officials more clearly explain MSW costs to citizens. FCA can result in bottom line numbers that speak directly to residents. In addition, public officials can use FCA results to respond to specific public concerns.

- FCA fosters more cost-efficient MSW management. FCA allows local governments to take a more businesslike approach to MSW management. It allows decision makers to consider the balance between the cost of providing a service and its utility. FCA also helps local government evaluate whether an alternative method could provide a service for less money or greater value. Most importantly, FCA can help identify opportunities for streamlining services, eliminating inefficiencies, and facilitating cost-saving efforts through informed planning and decision-making.

- FCA helps communities fine tune MSW programmes. As more communities use FCA and report the results, managers can benchmark their operations to similar communities or norms. This comparison can suggest options for re-engineering current operations.

*Further steps*

Two recent events add momentum to help propel implementation of FCA throughout local government operations. First, the Government Finance Officers Association (GFOA) endorsed the application of FCA in local solid waste management activities and recommended it as a best practice to their membership. The second event was issuance by the Government Accounting Standards Board of Statement No. 34, Basic Financial Statements and Management Discussion and Analysis, for state and local governments. As a result of this statement, for the first time, the annual reports of state and local governments will include financial statements using full accrual accounting for all government activities. This is the method used in the FCA approach.

The FCA programme's primary emphasis at this point is on dissemination of existing information and resources. Development of new materials and information is not expected in the near term.

*Additional information*

Ms. Angie Leith
US Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Solid Waste
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N. W. (5306W)
Washington, DC 20460
USA

Tel: 703-308-7253
Fax: 703-308-8686
Email: leith.angie@epa.gov
Web: www.epa.gov/fullcost

## United States Office of the President and The United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) Federal Facilities Enforcement Office (FFEO)

*Government agency*

The Office of the President of the United States represents the executive branch of the US Federal Government. The United States Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) Federal Facilities Enforcement Office (FFEO) has responsibility for ensuring that federal facilities take

necessary action to prevent, control, and abate environmental pollution. FFEO's functions include development of policy and guidance, regional programmes, enforcement, information support, interagency agreement negotiation support, technical assistance, and capacity building.

*Background and scope of policy/programme within which EMA concepts are promoted*

An executive order (EO) is issued by decree of the President of the United States. A series of greening-the-government EOs have been promulgated since 1993.

EO 13148, signed in April 2000, requires federal executive agency facilities to "integrate environmental accountability into agency day-to-day decision-making and long- term planning processes, across all agency missions, activities and functions." To this end the EO lists several specific agency goals related to implementation of environmental management systems; compliance with environmental regulations; pollution prevention; reduction in the release and use of toxic chemicals; reductions in ozone depleting substances; and environmentally and economically beneficial landscaping.

EO 13148 explicitly requires executive agencies to adopt environmental cost accounting to the maximum extent feasible to foster achievement of the broad goals of the EO.

*Partners and stakeholders*

This EO is enforced by US EPA FFEO. The EO directs FFEO to provide technical and administrative assistance to agencies by convening and chairing an Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup consisting of senior representatives from all executive agencies and other interested government agencies affected by the order.

*Methodology and languages*

The EO defines environmental cost accounting (ECA) as "the modification of cost attribution systems and financial analysis practices specifically to directly track environmental costs that are traditionally hidden in overhead accounts to the responsible products, processes, facilities or activities."[1] Thus, ECA as used in this context is very similar to environmental management accounting (EMA), but with a stronger focus on monetary rather than on physical flow information.

The EO also requires agencies to develop pilot programmes to apply life-cycle assessment for determining return on investment of pollution prevention investments. These systems must compare the life-cycle costs of treatment and/or disposal of waste- and pollutant streams to the life-cycle costs of alternatives that eliminate or reduce toxic chemicals or pollutants at the source. Agencies are required to implement projects that are life-cycle cost-effective.

*EMA-related components of the policy/programme*

- *Promotion of voluntary adoption, standards, or self-regulation.* Not applicable
- *Government regulation.* This is a requirement for executive federal agencies.

1 See Executive Order 13148, Part 10, April 21, 2000.

- *Research and concept/tools development.* The FFEO has developed several conceptual tools to help agencies implement EMA, including a publication entitled, *Federal Facility Pollution Prevention Project Analyses: A Primer for Applying Life-cycle and Total Cost Assessment.*

- *Information dissemination.* FFEO disseminates a wide variety of information, resources, case studies, and demonstration project through its web site: http://es.epa.gov/oeca/fedfac/cfa.

- *Technical assistance.* FFEO provides technical assistance and information to federal agencies affected by the EO.

- *Other incentives.* Not applicable.

*Challenges and successes*

Although EO 13148 was only recently promulgated, programme contacts and demonstration projects provided on the FFEO web page (see below), suggest that billions of dollars have been saved by federal agencies through implementation of life-cycle oriented EMA systems at federal facilities.

*Further steps*

According to the timeline set forth in the EO, affected agencies are required to prepare a written plan to achieve the requirements of this EO by April 2001.

Additional Information

Mr. Will Garvey
United States Environmental Protection Agency
Office of Enforcement and Compliance Assurance
Federal Facilities Enforcement Office
401 M Street SW (2261A)
Washington, DC 20460
USA
http://es.epa.gov/oeca/fedfac/cfa/

Tel: 202-564-2458
Fax: 202-501-0069
Email: garvey.will@epa.gov
Web:

# EMA Links with Management Systems and Other Stakeholders

Authors:

Stefan Schaltegger and Tobias Hahn
Chair of Corporate Sustainability Management
University of Lueneburg
Scharnhorststr. 1
D-21335 Lueneburg
Germany
Fax +49-4131-78-2186
Email schaltegger@uni-lueneburg.de
Email tobias.hahn@uni-lueneburg.de

Roger Burritt
Department of Commerce and
International Coordinator Asia Pacific Centre for Environmental Accountability (APCEA),
The Australian National University
Canberra, ACT 0200, Australia
Fax +61 2 6249 5005
Email roger.burritt@anu.edu.au

**Commissioned by the Expert Working Group on Improving Governments' Role in Promoting Environmental Management Accounting of the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development**

**Funded by the German Federal Ministry of Education and Research**

# ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank the following persons for their valuable contribution and helpful comments: Alex Grablowitz (German Ministry of Education and Research, BMBF), Monika Rudeloff (DLR), Tarcisio Alvarez-Rivero (UNDSD), Ralph Chipman (UNDSD), Christine Jasch (IÖW Wien), Deborah Savage (Tellus Institute), Richard Osborn (ICLEI), Howard Pearce (Environment UK), Martin Bennett (EMAN), Katsuhiko Kokubu (Kobe University), Marinus Stulp (FO-Industry), David Pinch (Environment Australia) and all the members of the UNDSD working group on EMA for their contributions in Vienna and Bonn.

# Executive Summary

## Purpose and structure

One of the major purposes of government initiatives to promote EMA is to reduce pollution at minimal cost to government and with minimal political resistance (UNDSD, 2000). The cost of promoting EMA and the likely resistance to government initiatives are – apart from other factors – influenced by the interaction – or links – between government agencies and EMA users. The investigation of the suitability of different links is therefore important for the examination of the costs and benefits of government initiatives to promote EMA.

The aim of this last section of the UNDSD series, is to provide a decision-making tool to assist governments in choosing adequate links with corporations for the promotion of EMA – or, in other words, to help government decision makers to examine the paths by which the application of EMA in corporations can best be promoted.

Part II is subdivided into two major portions: chapter 2, introducing the tool for choosing appropriate EMA links as well as the tool used to analyze the suitability of links; and Chapters 3 to 5 that apply this decision-making tool at a generic level, providing a detailed analysis of direct and indirect links. The application of the tool in Chapters 3 to 5 serves two purposes. First, it illustrates at a generic level how the tool for analyzing the suitability of the links can be applied, and second, the results of the generic analysis may serve as a reference for government agencies to adapt the results to their own specific decision context.

## Tool to assess the suitability of links

Part II offers a systematic approach to examining linkages. This is done with a two- track, structural analysis which, first, covers direct links between different government agencies and EMA users (see Figure A) of specific EMA tools, and second, indirect links via other accounting and management systems and stakeholders.

According to the UN expert group, EMA includes monetary environmental management accounting (MEMA), with tools such as investment appraisal and cost accounting, and physical environmental accounting (PEMA), with tools such as material and energy flow accounting and environmental budgeting in physical measures. With direct links, government agencies can encourage management to introduce and establish EMA. When using direct links, other accounting or management systems, and stakeholders other than government and management play no significant role. Direct links establish an immediate relation between specific government agencies and management departments, including top management in corporate headquarters. Furthermore, direct links can also address EMA in general or specific EMA tools.

The analysis of indirect links requires the consideration of intermediate stakeholders and elements positioned between government and EMA. Intermediate elements examined in the generic analysis include:

- Other accounting methods apart from EMA such as conventional management accounting, conventional financial accounting and reporting, and external physical environmental accounting.

- Corporate management systems such as financial management systems, quality management systems including human resource management systems, and environmental management systems including health and safety management systems.

- National accounting systems including national environmental accounting and national economic accounting.

The investigation of indirect links requires two analytical steps (Figure A):

- the analysis of partial link (a) between government and the main stakeholders involved with the intermediate element; and

- the examination of a partial link (b) between the intermediate element and management.

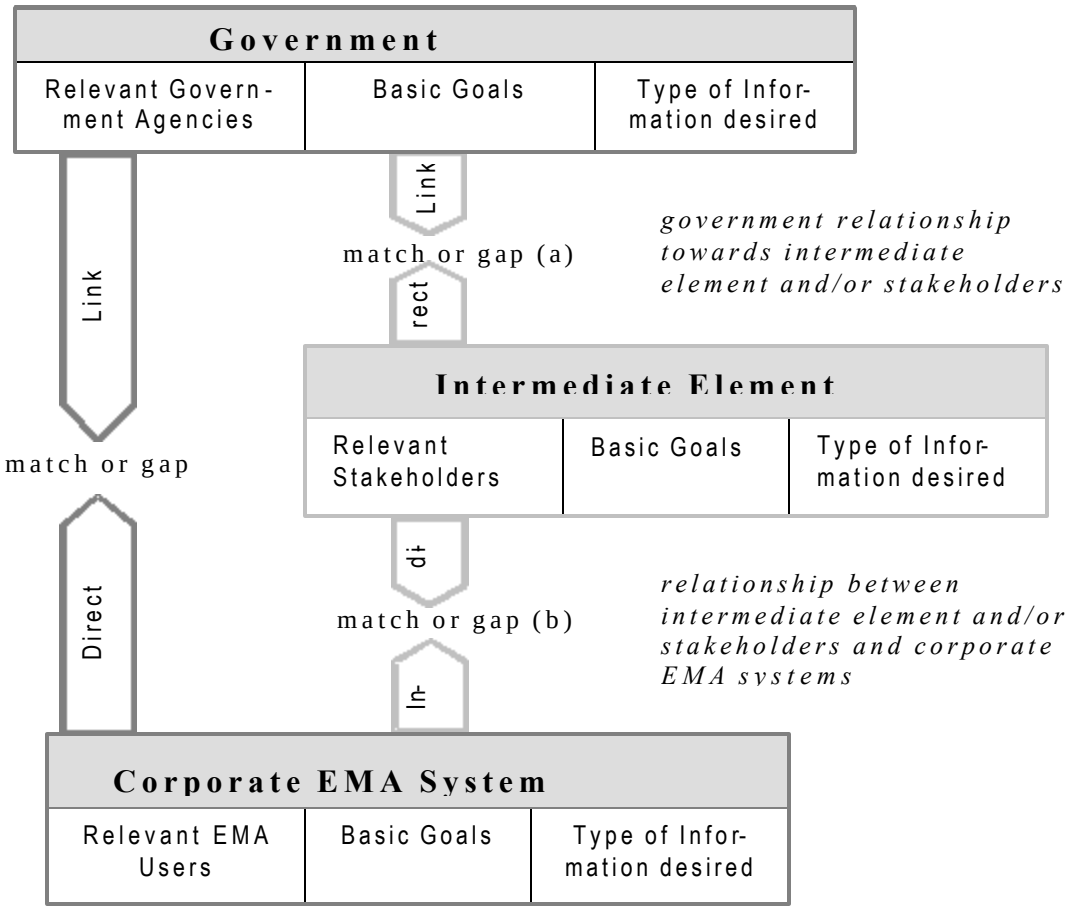



Figure A. Two track analysis of links between government and EMA

## Decision-making tool to analyze and choose adequate EMA links

The main purpose of Part II of this volume is to provide government decision makers with a systematic tool that demonstrates how to choose the best links for promotion of corporate EMA. The decision-making tool distinguishes between different steps of analysis in order to choose the most suitable EMA links. As illustrated in Figure B, the tool is divided into two major steps:

- Step 1 requires analysis of the two focal points. This analysis, being fundamental to both direct and indirect links, includes the identification and characterization of the government agencies and corporate management departments involved in the promotion of EMA. For this purpose a comprehensive master lists is provided of potentially relevant stakeholders as well as criteria to characterize them.

- Step 2 includes the analysis of direct links and indirect links. The analysis of direct links refers to the direct relationship of the focal point stakeholders, government and management, in relation to EMA and includes assessment of the suitability of general and specific direct links. The analysis of indirect links also considers intermediate elements such as other accounting and management systems and stakeholders involved with these systems.

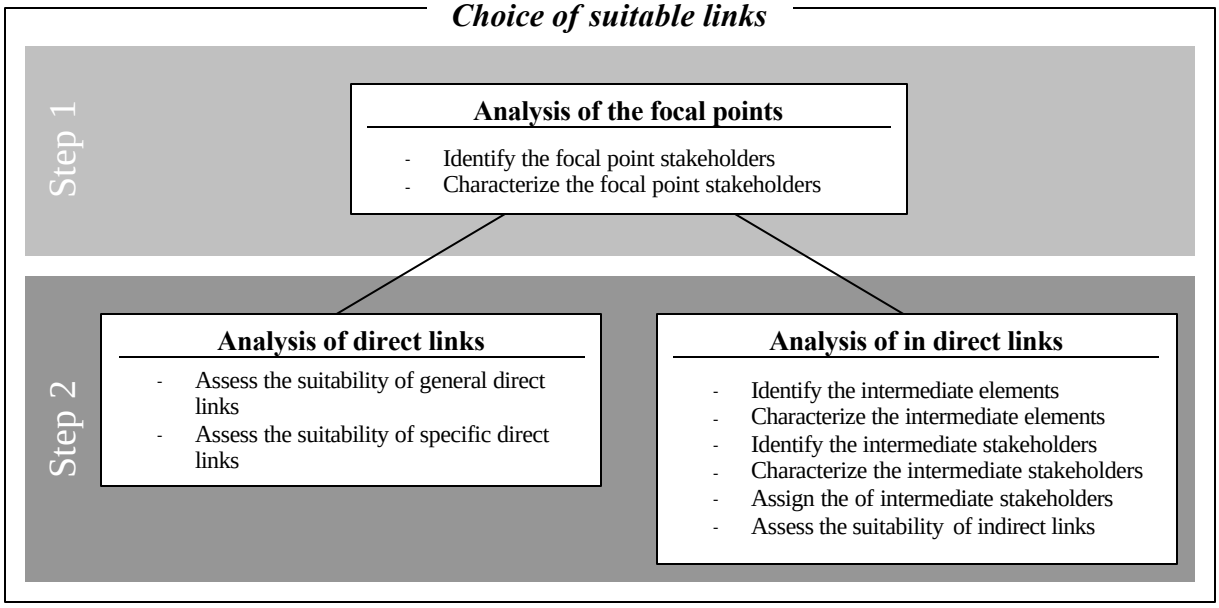



Figure B. Systematic decision support tool to analyze and chose adequate EMA links.

For both of these two steps of analysis the decision-making tool offers criteria to assess the suitability of links. The main criteria include the match of interests and goals, match of information needs, and the anchorage. The text also suggests how results may be visualized. The analysis of indirect links includes a larger number of sub-steps than for direct links. First, the potentially suitable intermediate elements for government influence on corporate EMA

have to be identified and characterized. The tool supports these two steps by providing a comprehensive master list from which the relevant intermediate elements in the specific decision-making context can be chosen. Choice of intermediate elements determines the scope of the analysis of indirect links as every intermediate element constitutes an indirect link. In a next step, those stakeholders who are involved as third parties between government agencies and corporate management departments have to be identified and characterized. Also here, a comprehensive master list is provided to serve as a pool from which specific single tool users can identify the relevant groups. In addition, it delivers the criteria by which the characteristics of these intermediate stakeholders can be identified. In order to facilitate and structure analysis of the different indirect links, the intermediate stakeholders have to be assigned to the intermediate elements. For assessment of the indirect links, the decision-making tool suggests criteria such as the match of interests and goals, match of information needs, anchorage, and method proximity should be used. The tool shows how to arrive at an overall assessment for every link and how to visualize the results.

## Analytical criteria

To examine which stakeholders and intermediate elements have the largest potential for government promotion of EMA the following analytical criteria are used for both direct and indirect paths:

- Match of interests and goals: how well are the interests and goals of the stakeholders involved matched?
- Match of information needs: how well are the information needs of the stakeholders involved matched?
- Anchorage: how broad is the range of different stakeholders at each focal point (government and management) and for each intermediate element?

For the analysis of indirect links, method proximity is considered as an additional criterion, i.e. how much the intermediate element has in common with EMA.

The analytical criteria help to structure the assessment of the suitability of possible direct and indirect links between government and corporate EMA. Furthermore, they facilitate the identification of relevant stakeholders on which the suitability of a link is founded. Other analytical criteria include the operative status and the usefulness of EMA information to government agencies. The criterion of operativeness indicates if the link has been used for EMA promotion so far (if it has, then the link is operative) and the second aspect deals with the question of whether EMA information could be useful to decision makers in different government agencies.

## Levels of decision: focal points and stakeholders

Links are established between people or organizations. The potential for cooperation and mutual influence is higher when there is a better match between the interests and information needs of the stakeholders involved. This is the reason why characteristics of the two focal points and the intermediate stakeholders are identified. The tool provides a full range of agencies, departments and other potentially relevant stakeholders, depending on the specific decision-making context and link being analyzed:

- Government agencies: environmental agencies (including all kinds of agencies which are primarily responsible for environmental issues, such as natural resource agencies, waste agencies, water agencies, environmental protection agencies, costal protection agencies, maritime agencies, and (space use) planning agencies), commerce agencies (including all agencies who primarily deal with economic issues, such as commerce, industry, trade, etc.), tax agencies (comprising all agencies that are concerned with public budgets), education agencies (concerned with research and educational issues), etc.

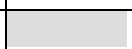
- Management departments: top management, accounting and finance, environment, health and safety, quality, human resources, legal, R&D and design, corporate marketing and PR, information management/control, data warehouse management, sales, production and logistics, purchasing, disposal and recycling, etc.

- Intermediate stakeholders: shareholders and financial analysts, creditors (banks), insurance companies, industry associations, professional accounting associations, tax agents, professional accounting companies, neighborhood communities, suppliers and purchasers, environmental NGOs, international organizations, consultants, researchers and academia, general public, indigenous communities, media, etc.

## Generic results for the suitability of direct links

In Chapters 3-5 of Part II, the decision-making tool are applied at a generic level in order to illustrate the use of the tool and to create a generic reference against which the results of every specific single application of the tool can be crosschecked. However, it may be that these results will not hold true in every specific decision context. In such a situation the reference provided by the generic analysis may explicitly help to illustrate the particular, specific decision-making context. At the generic level, in addition to the general direct link that has been found suitable but insufficient for successful promotion of EMA, seven direct links addressing specific EMA tools (specific direct links) have been analyzed. The results of this analysis are summarized in Table A.

Table A. Structural analysis of specific direct links.

| **EMA tools** / **criteria** | **MEMA tools** | | | | **PEMA tools** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Environmental cost accounting | Accounting for environmental benefits | Monetary environmental budgeting | Monetary environmental investment appraisal | Material and energy flow accounting | Physical environmental budgeting | Physical environmental investment appraisal |
| Match of interests & goals |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Match of information needs |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Anchorage |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suitability | Medium | medium | poor | good | medium | poor | medium |

| | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Usefulness of information to government | Medium | medium | poor | good | good | poor | good |
| Operative status * | Operative | operative | inoperative | operative | operative | operative | inoperative |

* “Operative” means that at least one example could be found. The link may not be operative in all countries.

At the generic level, one specific direct link demonstrates good suitability, and four demonstrate medium suitability for government promotion of corporate EMA. Only the specific links through the two budgeting tools show a poor suitability for promotion purposes.

The most suitable direct link turned out to be the specific link to monetary environmental investment appraisal. This was followed by environmental cost accounting, accounting for environmental benefits, material flow accounting, and physical environmental investment appraisal.

Table B lists those stakeholders for each focal point, i.e. government agencies and management departments, who are involved with each suitable direct link. This overview summarizes the results of the analysis of which links are suitable for direct government programmes designed to promote corporate EMA. On the basis of these findings such government programmes should address the stakeholder groups most involved with each suitable tool.

Table B. Stakeholder groups involved in suitable, specific direct links.

| Specific direct links (ranked in order of suitability) | Government agencies involved | Management departments involved |
|---|---|---|
| Monetary environmental investment appraisal | ♦ Environmental protection agencies<br>♦ Commerce agencies | ♦ Accounting and finance department<br>♦ Production management<br>♦ R&D and design department<br>♦ Logistics department<br>♦ Top management<br>♦ Environmental management department<br>♦ Corporate marketing and PR<br>♦ Legal department |
| Environmental cost accounting | ♦ Environmental protection agencies<br>♦ Commerce agencies | ♦ Accounting and finance department<br>♦ Production management<br>♦ R&D and design department<br>♦ Logistics department<br>♦ Top management<br>♦ Environmental management department |

| Specific direct links (ranked in order of suitability) | Government agencies involved | Management departments involved |
|---|---|---|
| Accounting for environmental benefits | ♦ Environmental protection agencies<br>♦ Commerce agencies | ♦ Accounting and finance department<br>♦ Production management<br>♦ R&D and design department<br>♦ Logistics department<br>♦ Top management<br>♦ Environmental management department |
| Material and energy flow accounting | ♦ Environmental protection agencies<br>♦ Tax agencies | ♦ Environmental management department<br>♦ Corporate marketing and PR<br>♦ Legal department<br>♦ Logistics department<br>♦ Waste and recycling management |
| Physical environmental investment appraisal | ♦ Environmental protection agencies<br>♦ Tax agencies | ♦ Environmental management department<br>♦ R&D department<br>♦ Accounting and finance department<br>♦ Corporate marketing and PR<br>♦ Legal department |

When looking at the operative status of the specific direct links it is surprising that not all links judged to be suitable have, as yet, been included in government programmes to promote EMA. In particular, the poor representation of programmes involving the link towards accounting for environmental benefits is disappointing: only a very preliminary project could be found here. Besides its considerable suitability, this link offers a good potential for win-win situations and positive communication of the benefits of environmental protection measures.

## Generic results for the suitability of indirect links

Table C summarizes the analytical findings for all indirect links that have been considered for the generic application of the linkage decision tool in relation to their overall suitability, their most attractive intermediate stakeholders and their operative status.

The two intermediate elements with the highest suitability for linking government with EMA on the generic level are conventional financial accounting and reporting and external physical environmental accounting and reporting.

First, the similarity between EMA and the intermediate elements shows that conventional financial accounting and reporting is strongly connected with monetary environmental management accounting (MEMA), whereas external physical environmental accounting and reporting is strongly linked with physical environmental management accounting (PEMA). Second, promotion of EMA is likely to be more fruitful where there is a good match between interests and goals and information needs. The relatively good match between interests and goals, and the moderate to good match between information needs of the different stakeholders involved with the two intermediate elements identified as being highly suitable, gives added support to this result about the strong method proximity of the two intermediate elements. Third, promotion of EMA through an intermediate element seems most promising for government if a broad anchorage is present. The effect of an initiative or policy is weakened if government has to rely on only one stakeholder, or on a few stakeholders who have to work together in order to be successful. The broad anchorage between government departments, intermediate stakeholders and management departments for conventional financial accounting and reporting and external physical environmental accounting and reporting has the advantage that multi-interest multi-stakeholder promotion is more likely to succeed if one stakeholder is unable, or does not choose, to collaborate.

Table C. Structural analysis of indirect links.

| **Intermediate element** | **Overall suitability** | **Most attractive intermediate stakeholders for indirect EMA promotion** | *Operative status** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | partial link a | partial link b |
| Conventional Management Accounting | Medium | ♦ Professional Accounting Associations | Inoperative | Inoperative |
| Conventional Financial Accounting And Reporting | Good | ♦ Shareholders / Financial Analysts<br>♦ Industry Associations<br>♦ Professional Accounting Associations | Inoperative<br>Inoperative<br>Operative | Operative<br>Inoperative<br>Operative |
| External Physical Environmental Accounting And Reporting | Good | ♦ Industry Associations<br>♦ Creditors / Insurance Companies<br>♦ Professional Accounting Associations<br>♦ Neighborhood Groups | Inoperative<br>Inoperative<br>Inoperative<br>Operative | Operative<br>Inoperative<br>Operative<br>Operative |
| Financial Management Systems | Poor | ♦ Creditors / Insurance Companies | Inoperative | Inoperative |
| Environmental Management Systems | Medium | ♦ Standardization Organizations<br>♦ Industry Associations | Operative<br>Inoperative | Operative<br>Inoperative |

| Intermediate element | Overall suitability | Most attractive intermediate stakeholders for indirect EMA promotion | *Operative status** | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | partial link a | partial link b |
| Quality Management Systems | Poor | ♦ Standardization Organizations | Inoperative | Operative |
| National Environmental Accounting | Medium To Good | ♦ NGOs<br>♦ Neighborhood Groups | Operative<br>Inoperative | Operative<br>Operative |
| National Economic Accounting | Poor | ♦ International Organizations | Operative | Operative |

* "Operative" means that at least one example was found. The partial link may not be operative in every country.

External accounting and reporting methods show a broad anchorage as many external and internal corporate stakeholders are involved in this accounting process with its close similarities with EMA. According to the generic analysis the most suitable indirect links are therefore via:

- Conventional financial accounting and reporting by involving shareholders, financial analysts, industry associations and professional accounting associations. The partial link between government and shareholders/financial analysts and the indirect links between government and industry associations and management have not been used for EMA promotion so far; and

- External physical environmental accounting and reporting by involving industry associations, creditors, insurance companies, professional accounting associations, and neighborhood groups. Most links between government and the most attractive intermediate stakeholders, as well as the partial link between creditors / insurance companies and management, are inoperative so far.

Taking the generic analysis of the indirect links of both of these intermediate elements together, industry associations and professional accounting associations seem to be intermediate stakeholders that governments might find worthwhile to engage in the promotion of EMA.

## Overall results

The analysis of direct and indirect links taken together from a generic point of view leads to the following paths being considered most suitable for EMA promotion. However, it has to be remembered that specific decision-making contexts (e.g. in different countries) can lead to different results, thus leading to other links being most suitable for the promotion of EMA:

- The direct link to monetary environmental investment appraisal involving environmental protection agencies and commerce agencies as most relevant stakeholders at the

government focal point and involving top management and the management departments of accounting and finance, production and logistics, R&D and design, environmental management, corporate marketing and PR, and legal affairs;

- The indirect link using conventional financial accounting and reporting as an intermediate element involving shareholders, financial analysts, industry associations, and professional accounting associations; and

- The indirect link with the intermediate element external physical environmental accounting and reporting involving the intermediate stakeholders industry associations, creditors, insurance companies, professional accounting associations, NGOs, and neighborhood groups.

Medium suitability results from the examination of direct links with environmental cost accounting, accounting for environmental benefits, material and energy flow accounting and physical environmental investment appraisal.

With its strong similarities to external physical environmental accounting the indirect link with national environmental accounting has been assessed as having medium to good overall suitability.

Medium suitability is identified for the indirect links with conventional management accounting and for environmental management systems.

Two conclusions, stemming from this comparison of direct and indirect links, need to be stressed. Firstly, if a link is operative this does not mean that nothing remains to be done to promote corporate use of EMA. In many cases only a few examples of EMA promotion exist in some countries. The message provided by this conclusion is, in fact, that a government which has not previously been involved with the particular link has the opportunity to consult with other governments and can learn from their experiences. Secondly, assessment of the overall suitability of links does not propose that certain direct or indirect links are preferred, nor does it suggest that some links should be excluded. Instead, the analysis directs attention towards new links and provides an indication of which links may be placed high on the government priority list. In any case, the variety of different kinds of goals and information needs at the management and government levels, as well as the variety of stakeholders involved with different links, intermediate elements and EMA tools, suggests that it may be necessary to use a well crafted mix of links for EMA promotion in order to encourage widespread appreciation of the value of corporate EMA.

# Chapter 1. Introduction

In most corporations, conventional management accounting is the central information tool for management. Accounting serves as a means to classify, collect, analyze and communicate information between decision makers – it “links” decision makers. The decision quality created in this process depends on the quality of information provided by the accounting system. Conventional accounting systems do not fully reflect environmental costs and

benefits of enterprises. This fact applies equally to external costs and benefits, that are not attributed to a corporation, as to internal environmental costs and benefits of corporations (Bennett and James, 1998; Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000; UNDSD, 2000). Of further concern is the fact that external corporate costs are being internalized more frequently, sometimes many years after the events that produced these costs (e.g. US Superfund Activities).

Consequently, there is a need for widespread establishment of corporate environmental management accounting (EMA) in order to integrate environmental costs and benefits into business decision-making in a routine way (UNDSD, 2000).

Although management accounting in most countries is an internal matter for corporate management, the potential economic and environmental benefits to the public of widespread use of EMA by corporations has motivated international organizations and governments to think about ways to promote EMA application in business on a broad scale (UNDSD, 2000). According to the UNDSD (2000) the major reasons for government initiatives to promote EMA are to:

- Reduce pollution at minimal cost to government and minimal political resistance;
- Increase the effectiveness of new environmental regulations; and
- Encourage management to take into account prospective new regulations designed to internalize environmental costs that are now external.

In view of the above, the UNDSD Expert Working Group on Improving Government's Role in Promoting Environmental Management Accounting (EMA) initiated the development of three workbooks on EMA (see Figure 1).

To help achieve the purpose of the UN initiative, three workbooks will be compiled, examining:

- The characterization and description of EMA as a management tool (EMA: Procedures and Principles)
- The analysis and identification of the different potential links between government activities and EMA (EMA Links: Government, Management and Other Stakeholders)
- The evaluation of different policy options by which governments could promote EMA use in enterprises (Policy Pathways for Promoting EMA)

Figure 1. The three workbooks of the UNDSD EMA Initiative.

At present there are not many government incentives, guidelines, programmes and regulations in place that directly address EMA. This leads to the question of whether the information exchange between governments, business, consultants, and academia should be intensified to identify and discuss the most promising ways for improving corporate

environmental and economic potential. This workbook therefore investigates direct and indirect linkages between governments and companies to promote EMA (UNDSD, 2000). Whereas the foregoing texts concentrate on examining the contents of EMA and related policy instruments, the purpose here is to identify and analyze the structural framework through which government activities and corporate EMA can best be linked.

The budgetary constraints that government environmental programmes and initiatives have to face depend to a considerable extent on the path through which these programmes are launched. Therefore, the purpose of this workbook, *EMA – Links: Government, Management and Other Stakeholders*, is to analyze the paths by which government at local, national, or international levels can best promote the application of Environmental Management Accounting (EMA) in corporations. This workbook addresses linkages rather than policies or metrics.

For government policy decision makers it is highly desirable to know how to identify the most suitable links for their policy making. Therefore, the analysis of EMA links is here organized so that government policy makers can use it as a decision-making tool. The analysis will offer step-by-step guidance on how to assess the suitability and attractiveness of different links, and how to identify the most important stakeholder groups to cooperate with.

As illustrated in Figure 1, the structural analysis adopted for this purpose will cover direct links between different levels of government and corporate EMA as well as indirect links via intermediate stakeholders and elements (such as accounting and management systems). These two tracks, direct and indirect links, form the basis of analysis. In order to identify those paths, EMA will be considered in the context of different accounting systems at national and corporate levels as well as in the context of different corporate management systems, such as financial, environmental or quality management systems. Through an analysis of the interests, goals and information needs of relevant stakeholders, this approach draws attention to underlying structural links. In doing so, it enables decision makers to reveal the most promising paths by which governments could promote EMA use by corporations.

In short, this last segment of the UNDSD EMA series has two aims: first, to develop a decision-making tool for government policy makers to identify the most suitable links and the most important stakeholders for promoting EMA among corporate users; second, to identify the paths, leverage points, and stakeholders that have the greatest potential for government promotion of EMA. These analyses can serve as a reference for government decision makers in specific application of the decision-making tool. Thus, Part II seeks to deliver the means for linking the issues raised in the foregoing texts commissioned by the UNDSD Working Group.

Part II of *EMA Policies and Links* is organized as follows: Chapter 2 discusses how linkages between government and EMA users can be analyzed. First, the general framework is examined and the two focal points of the linkages (section 2.1), namely EMA with its users on one hand and government agencies on the other hand. Second, the core of the approach to investigate linkages – the two track analysis – is presented (section 2.2). Third, the process and analytical steps of linkages is discussed in depth (section 2.3):

Chapters 3-5 then illustrate the application of the approach. The analysis may serve as a point of orientation or benchmark for government agencies to find the most suitable linkages for promoting EMA.

In Chapter 3 the two focal points for all EMA and government links are analyzed. Chapter 4 provides an in-depth examination of direct links, while Chapter 5 examines indirect links and presents conclusions.

# Chapter 2. Conceptual framework of the decision-making tool

Government programmes and initiatives aim to influence a target group's behavior towards EMA in a desirable way. It may be a surprise that, in the literature, little attention has been paid to the question of the regulatory effectiveness of such programmes. One exception proposes a strategic regulatory planning approach and elaborates upon the development of a schematic model of analysis as a guide for policymakers consisting of seven major steps (Cohen and Kamieniecki, 1991).[2] While mainly dealing with the rational choice of policy instruments (see Part I: EMA Policy Review), the authors of this study also highlight the fact that the effectiveness of government programmes and initiatives depends, to a considerable extent, on the actors and links involved (Cohen and Kamieniecki, 1991; Burritt and Welch, 1997; Burritt, 2001). Therefore, they recommend a broad and in-depth analysis of each party involved in, or addressed by, any government programme (Cohen and Kamieniecki, 1991). Identification and analysis of all the relevant parties and stakeholders, prior to deciding upon policy instruments, is considered crucial for effective government programmes.

This viewpoint is adopted here. This chapter outlines how linkages between policy makers and EMA users can be investigated according to their suitability for promotional activities by governments. The analytical approach introduced in the following section is based on available evidence of the importance of analyzing stakeholders within the policy decision-making process.

## 2.1 General framework: direct and indirect links

Governments can influence corporations to apply EMA either directly or indirectly. This fact is reflected in the distinction between direct and indirect links as different paths through which government programmes can be launched. Direct and indirect links are bounded by two focal points (see the elements shaded in dark gray in Figure 2). These focal points consist of two types of actors:

1. Government agencies;

2. Users of corporate EMA systems.

As illustrated in Figure 2, direct links are characterized through a bi-focal interrelationship between government agencies and corporate EMA users.

2 The seven major steps of the schematic model for strategic regulatory planning proposed by Cohen & Kamieniecki (1991) are: problem recognition, identification of parties, historical analysis, situational analysis, strategic regulation formulation, ex ante review, and ex post review.

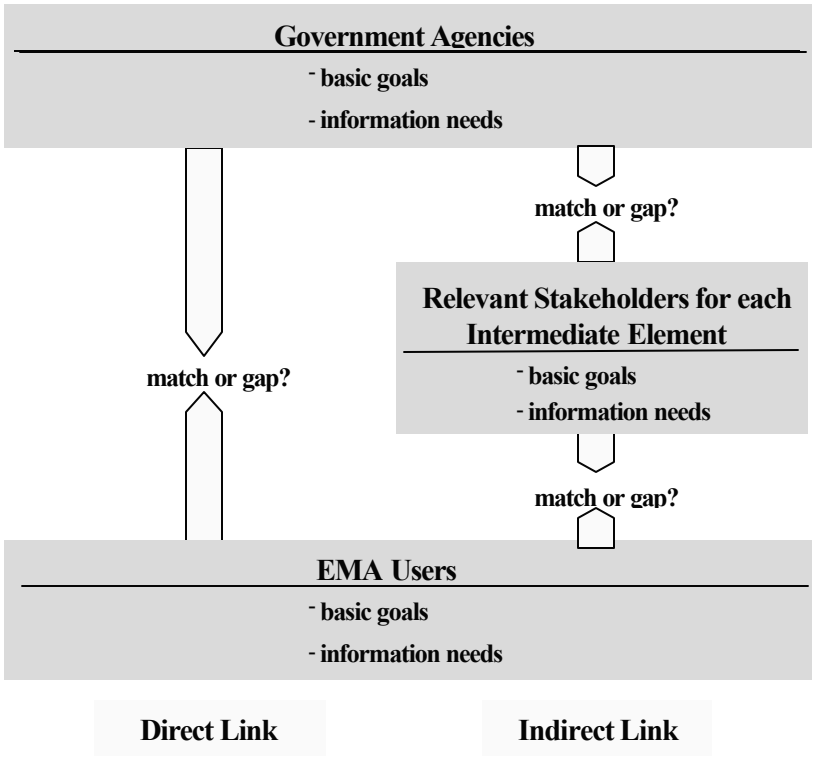



Figure 2. Direct and indirect links, showing the integration between stakeholders.

Indirect links are characterized by additional intermediate stakeholders who are involved with separate intermediate elements that mediate the relationship between the two focal points – corporate EMA and government (see the element shaded light gray on the right hand side of Figure 2). As depicted in Figure 2, the match between the basic goals and information needs of specific stakeholders involved with intermediate elements provides the key ingredient for the assessment of direct and indirect links.

Consideration of other stakeholders -- apart from management -- as the main user of EMA and government agencies as promoters of EMA, is necessary because different accounting or management systems, acting as intermediate elements in indirect links, are designed to provide specific information to different groups of stakeholders in order to service their interests. Different stakeholders have different interests and information requirements relating to the same accounting or management systems. In other words, various indirect links exist between different stakeholders and EMA. Furthermore, indirect links between a government agency and EMA may also be initiated or maintained by intermediate stakeholders (e.g. an industry association or a non-government organization (NGO)), therefore, stakeholder interests, other than those of government and managers, also need to be taken into account (Neely and Adams, 2000; Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000; Azzone and Bertele, 1994).

### 2.1.1 EMA as the target system at one focal point of links

In this section, before introducing the framework for the decision-making tool, environmental management accounting (EMA), as the underlying system of one of the two focal points of all the direct and indirect links under examination, is introduced and defined. In order to provide a detailed understanding of EMA links, different EMA tools, used in different contexts and by different corporate decision makers, are identified and classified (see Figure 3). To gain a better understanding of direct and indirect links it is important to note that EMA links are in fact links between people, i.e. government agency members and corporate decision makers who use different EMA tools. The linkages under investigation can, therefore, be related to government decision makers on the one hand, and corporate decision makers on the other. Linkages to EMA are, in other words, links to various corporate decision makers using different EMA tools, as illustrated by the white columns at the bottom of Figure 3. Any link between government and EMA will therefore need to address one or several EMA tools.

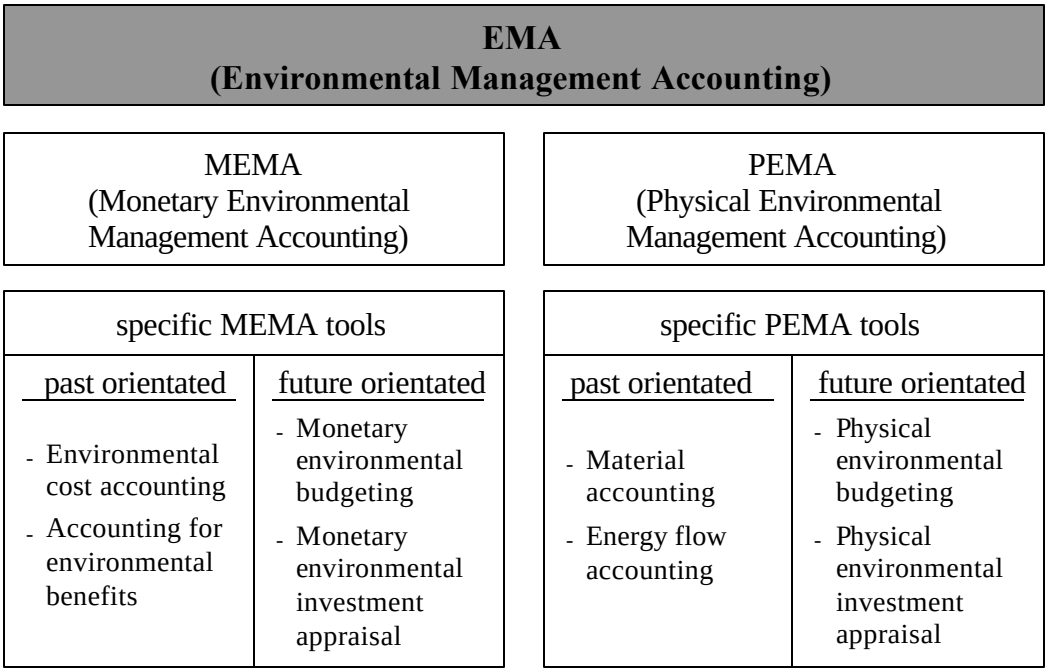



Figure 3. EMA tools

In contrast to the classification in some of the accounting literature, where EMA only includes internal monetary environmental accounting, the use of the term EMA is considered here to include internal monetary and material accounting as suggested by the UNDSD expert group. To reflect the importance of the need for separate identification and integration of these two aspects – monetary and physical – EMA is considered to be a generic term that includes both monetary environmental management accounting (MEMA) and physical environmental management accounting (PEMA).

Monetary environmental management accounting (MEMA), as part of environmentally differentiated conventional accounting, incorporates environmentally induced monetary

impacts on the corporation. It provides the central accounting source of information for most internal management decisions and addresses the tracking, tracing, and allocation of environmentally induced costs and benefits (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). MEMA supports strategic and operational planning, provides the main basis for decisions about how to achieve desired goals or targets, and acts as a control device (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000).

Physical environmental management accounting (PEMA) also serves as an information system for internal management decisions. However, in contrast to MEMA its focus is on the physical impacts of the corporation on the natural environment, expressed in terms of physical units, such as kilograms. PEMA tools are designed to classify, collect and record environmental impact information in physical units for internal use by management (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). PEMA, as an internal approach to physical environmental accounting, serves as:

- an analytical tool designed to detect ecological strengths and weaknesses;
- a decision-support technique concerned with highlighting relative environmental quality;
- a measurement tool that is an integral part of other environmental measures such as eco-efficiency;
- a tool for direct and indirect control of environmental consequences;
- an accountability tool providing a neutral and transparent base for internal and, indirectly, external communication; and
- a tool with a close and complementary fit to the set of tools being developed to help promote ecologically sustainable development.

A useful distinction can be made between past and future-oriented accounting when considering MEMA and PEMA tools (see Figure 3). In the following sections, generic environmental management accounting (EMA) tools, which are classified in Figure 3 according to their financial or physical nature and their time horizon, will be considered as possible core aspects of direct and indirect links to government activities. The volume, *Environmental Management Accounting Principles and Procedures* (UNDSD, 2001a) provides details of the characteristics of these EMA tools.

### 2.1.2 Government as an initiating party at the other focal point of links

As indicated above, the main objective of Part II of the current volume is to investigate linkages between government agencies and corporate EMA users. Systematic examination of these linkages will provide a basis to enhance the effective promotion of EMA through government. Government agency perspectives and roles are, therefore, of special interest in this context. Various government agencies at local, national/regional and supranational levels represent the second focal point of all direct and indirect links under consideration.

In addition to the consideration of the different EMA tools and their users throughout corporate management, an in-depth assessment of EMA linkages requires examination of the interests and goals, as well as the information needs, of government agencies. Both of these aspects are included in the overall discussion and analysis of the potential paths by which

government can promote the introduction or establishment of corporate EMA. This can occur either directly, or indirectly, through other stakeholder groups. The emphasis on stakeholders provides the basis to establish direct and indirect linkages for government – EMA interrelationships.

## 2.2 Analytical approach: the two-track analysis

According to the general framework illustrated in Section 2.1 above (see Figures 1 and 2), governments can either encourage the application of EMA directly, or they can encourage it indirectly, by influencing stakeholders of intermediate elements (such as other accounting or management systems). It has also been argued that the structural links behind these two tracks are strongly characterized by the groups of stakeholders involved. Therefore, the match or gap between the basic goals and information needs of these stakeholders represents the core analytical factor behind direct and indirect links.

With this in mind, we now turn to explaining the analytical approach used to examine these linkages. Based on the characteristics of the analytical elements (i.e. corporate EMA users, government agencies, and all the intermediate elements such as accounting and management systems) (identified below in Section 2.2.1), a two-track analysis investigating the direct and the indirect linkages is conducted (see Section 2.2.2). This two-track analysis reveals, in detail, the potential held by different direct and indirect links for the promotion of corporate EMA. Finally, in section 2.2.3, criteria used to assess the suitability of direct and indirect links between government and EMA are outlined.

### 2.2.1 Characterization of the different systems examined

First, in order to describe a linkage, characteristics of the elements being linked have to be identified. Hence, the first part of the structural analysis consists in identification and description of each different element, including EMA and its users, based on the following characteristics:

- Identification of specific stakeholders with an interest in the particular element under examination;
- Description of the basic interests and goals of the element being examined; and
- Deduction of the type of information needed or desired.

| ***Element being examined*** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Relevant Stakeholders | Basic Goals | Type of Information Desired |
| ... | ... | ... |

Table 1. Categories used to describe and characterize every linked element.

Table 1 provides a template that can be used for the characterization of every element being analyzed by the linkage decision-making tool. Its use within the individual steps of the analytical tool will be explained in Section 2.3.

## 2.2.2 Two-track analysis of characteristics

*A two-track analysis follows, identifying the common characteristics, differences and gaps between the different elements and EMA. The second and major part of the analysis consists of the investigation of possible direct and indirect links in order to establish their suitability as a path along which government may promote the use of EMA. Building on the results of the examination of preliminary characteristics identified for each element, as described in Section 2.2.1, the different elements are compared by examining their relationship with EMA. Potential linkages are assessed using information about the characteristics of common elements, differences between these characteristics, and gaps identified between desired goals and information needs of the elements. Through this analysis the crucial links and critical paths by which government could successfully promote EMA are identified.*

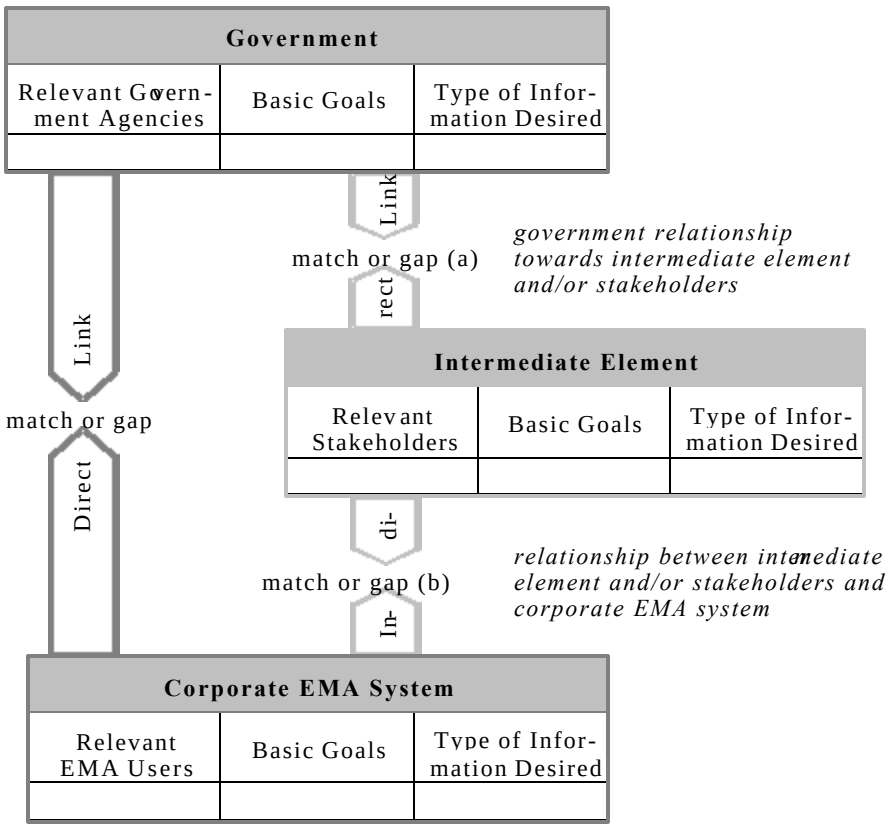



Figure 4. Two-track analysis of the links between governments and EMA

The basis for comparison is modified depending on whether a direct or indirect link is being examined (i.e. depending on which of the two tracks is being examined). For direct links, the interrelationship between government and the corporation can be analyzed in a single step, whereas indirect links can only be analyzed by considering the interaction with intermediate elements. Figure 4 highlights the framework adopted for the two-track analysis. The description of each focal point and indirect element serves to identify the important characteristics for the two-track analysis. The sequence of the different steps required to

conduct this analysis are outlined in the following section (section 2.3) and is shown through the generic application in the subsequent chapters.

### Track 1: Direct links

For the direct link track, government agencies and users of the corporate EMA system, represent the two focal points. These focal points can be characterized by the specific sets of government and management levels being considered, their basic goals, and their information requirements. Emphasis is placed upon an examination of commonalities and differences between government agencies and corporate EMA users (see the dark gray arrow in Figure 4 as well as the left hand side in Figure 2). According to the classification of EMA tools, shown in Figure 3, the direct links can be related to each of the different MEMA and PEMA tools.

### Track 2: Indirect links

Indirect links include an intermediate element between government and EMA, such as other accounting systems or management systems. Section 5.1 and 5.2 examines the question of the choice of potentially relevant intermediate elements for analysis of their potential for indirect promotion of EMA.

Investigation of indirect links requires a two-step approach (see the areas shaded in light gray in Figure 4), rather than the single step used for direct links:

In the first step, the relationship between different government agencies and each intermediate element is analyzed (see the partial link (a) in Figure 4). In a similar way to the analysis of a direct link, the relationship between the relevant government agencies and intermediate element stakeholder groups are compared in order to clarify the first step in the indirect link. The aim of this first step is to find out the relationships between government and intermediate elements that could serve for the promotion of corporate EMA.

In the second step, the relationship between each intermediate element and EMA is 01examined (see partial link (b) in Figure 4). Again, analysis is undertaken of whether the stakeholders involved (those related to each intermediate element and company management) appear suitable as a promising promotion path between each intermediate element and corporate EMA. Together with the results of the first step in the analysis of indirect links, the most promising indirect paths are identified, for government promotion of EMA. Different EMA tools (see Figure 3) are related to the elements analyzed in these two steps.

Part of the examination of direct and indirect links involves the highlighting of the different characteristics of intermediate elements. This is of particular relevance to the overall process of identifying the most important stakeholders that shape indirect links between government and EMA.

## 2.2.3 Criteria for an analytical assessment

The central aim of the method proposed here is to reveal the suitability of direct and indirect links for the promotion of corporate EMA use. In order to assess the suitability of the different

links being investigated, three criteria are used. From a stakeholder-oriented point of view, a link reveals a good suitability for exerting influence if there is:

- a good match between the interests and goals of the stakeholders involved;
- a good match between information needs of the stakeholders involved; and
- a broad range of different stakeholder groups at each focal point and intermediate element, providing a broad structural anchorage of the link.

When analyzing indirect links, the method proximity of the intermediate elements with EMA has to be taken into account as an additional criterion when assessing the suitability of the different links.

These analytical assessment criteria not only serve to assess the suitability of the possible direct and indirect linkages between government and corporate EMA, but also allow detailed identification of those critical stakeholders on which the suitability of identified links is founded. Thus, following the in-depth analysis of the different direct and indirect links and detection of the most suitable links for promoting EMA by the application of this tool, an overall synthesis will be provided of these links and the main stakeholders involved.

### Match of interests and goals

The question of how well the interests and goals of the identified stakeholders match represents the first important criterion for the assessment of potential links between government agencies and corporate EMA users. Thus, in line with the two-track analysis introduced above, the match between interests and goals of government agencies and management departments are to be examined for direct links. For indirect links two matches will be required, with the first match being between goals and interests of government agencies and the stakeholders involved with the intermediate element, and with the second match being between corporate managers and stakeholders involved in the intermediate element. The main question in this context is to find out whether there are any stakeholder relationships within the links examined which show a close match between the major interests and goals of stakeholders, or whether, on the contrary, a loose match exist because of diverging interests.

### Match of information needs

Analogous with the analysis of the match between interests and goals, an analysis of the information needs of different stakeholders will be undertaken. The relationships with different stakeholder groups involved will be discussed both for direct and for indirect links. According to the analytical approach introduced in Section 2.4.2 and Figure 4 this investigation will be conducted along two tracks. On the first track, the information needs of government agencies and corporate managers are directly compared with each other, whereas the discussion on the second track focuses on the partial links between government agencies, or management departments, and the different stakeholders involved with an intermediate element. The core question is whether information needs of stakeholders match or whether there are gaps and differences.

### Anchorage of links

The criterion of anchorage refers to the breadth of the match between interests and goals or information needs, i.e. it answers the question of how many stakeholders within government agencies, corporations, or – for indirect links – linked with intermediate elements, show a high degree of matching. A second way of judging the anchorage of a link is the background of the stakeholders making up a link, that is, whether they are all concerned with one issue or whether concern is over a diverse range of issues. In the case of indirect link, the anchorage will be examined along the two partial links (a) and (b) introduced above. This supplementary aspect of direct and indirect links will provide valuable insight into the stability of a potential link between government and corporate EMA, and the range of critical stakeholders behind the different links.

### Method proximity

Indirect links are characterized by a range of different accounting and management systems which serve as intermediate elements between the two focal point government and corporate EMA. In this indirect constellation, the suitability of a link cannot solely be judged upon the structural relations between the different stakeholder groups involved. Rather, prior to investigating the match of interests and goals, and information needs of the different stakeholders, as well as the anchorage of the links, the method proximity of each intermediate element with EMA has to be addressed from a technical point of view. This step of analysis serves to reveal how close the methods and tools associated with any intermediate element are to the different EMA tools, and to which extent intermediate elements deal with information generated by EMA systems. The results of this first assessment of each intermediate element provide the first indications of the suitability of the different intermediate elements to serve as promising paths for government's promotion of corporate EMA. The in-depth analysis of the structural suitability along the three criteria introduced above will then be based on this technical suitability.

### Additional criteria

Two additional criteria help with the structural analysis of links between government agencies and corporate EMA users. These are outlined next.

*Operative and inoperative links:* One issue is the question whether government policies for a link are already in place or do not appear to have been followed up so far (operative vs. inoperative links). To answer this question attention will be directed to the actual and potential paths for government to promote the implementation and use of corporate EMA. In Part I, specific government policies that have been adopted, and potential new policies, are identified and analyzed in depth. In Part II of the current volume, identification of the operative links between EMA and government indicates the implementation paths that have been most popular to date. Based on findings from the analysis, this overview of operative and inoperative links will facilitate the discussion in Part I of whether the operative links are effective and efficient and whether it might be promising to formulate policies using other, at present, inoperative links.

*Use of EMA information for government bodies at different levels:* A further issue, is the potential use of EMA information for government at different administrative levels. The question is asked as to how useful EMA information is for government purposes at local, national/ regional, and supranational levels. This additional analytical aspect highlights the internal benefits government can gain by establishing EMA information exchanges. Whether EMA

information is useful to government mainly depends on how EMA information is generated, rather than on the way (direct or indirect) it is transmitted between a company department and a government agency. Potential use of EMA information flows by different levels of government will be discussed as part of the analysis of direct links in Chapter 4.

## 2.3 Process and steps of analysis of linkages: how to analyze linkages

This section describes the process and steps of analysis proposed to investigate which linkages between government agencies and EMA users may be most interesting for the promotion of EMA. The approach enables policy decision makers (government) to decide, in a logical way, about the most suitable links for the promotion of corporate EMA use. Based on the general introductory comments made in the previous sections, the different sequential steps of the decision-making tool will be outlined. In addition, comprehensive master lists will be provided to illustrate the range of options. Furthermore, a set of criteria for assessing the suitability of the potential direct and indirect links is introduced and discussed.

Once the political decision has been taken to promote a more widespread use of EMA in the corporate sector, it is crucial for policy decision makers to adopt a systematic and rational scheme which they can follow in order to design and implement highly effective programmes. An overall regulatory planning scheme (as proposed e.g. by Cohen and Kamieniecki, 1991) will support decision-making not only through a rational choice of links but also by covering the whole process of policy making, including additional stages, such as problem recognition, historical analysis, policy device choices, and review processes. The focus here, however, lies with the identification, assessment, and choice of suitable links. How to choose the best policy instruments is considered above in Part I.

Figure 5 summarizes the sequential steps for making a decision about EMA links. These individual steps will be explained in detail in the following subsections. In Chapters 3 to 5 the tool is applied in a generic way, thereby providing specific policy decision makers with a comprehensive reference point against which they can test their own specific results.

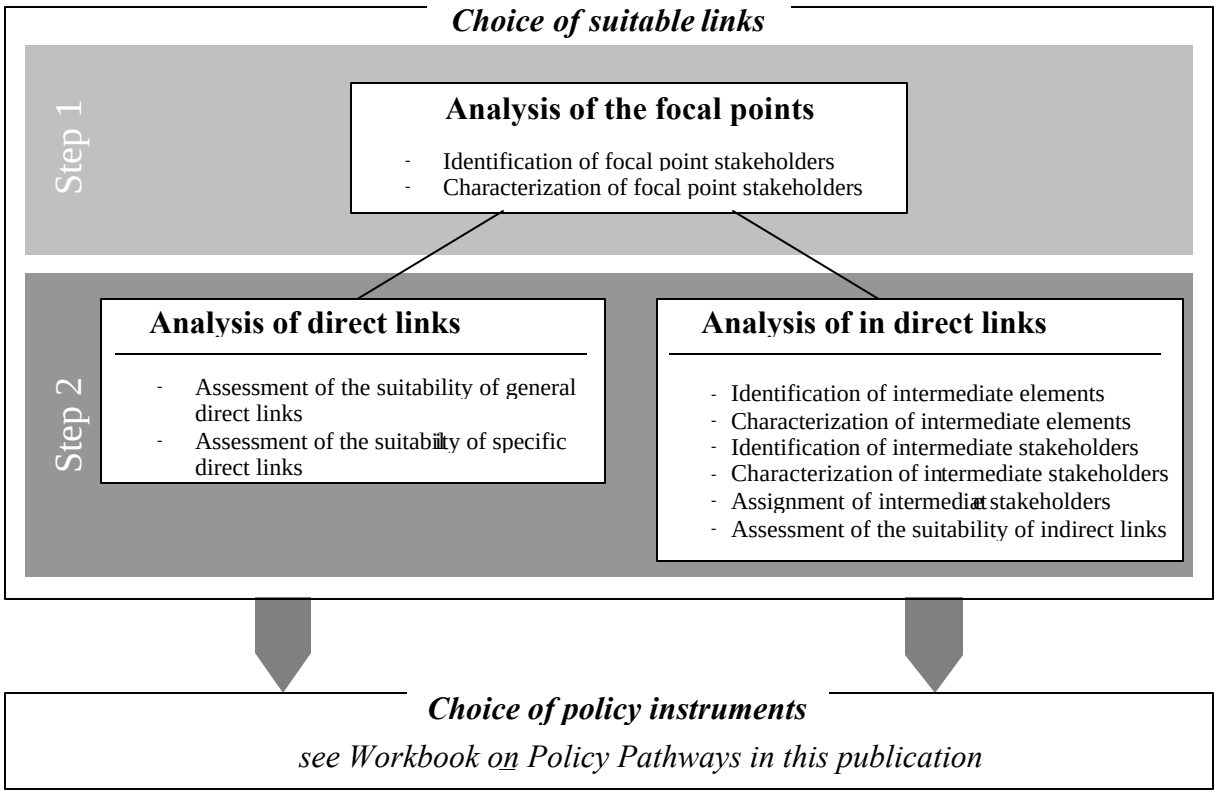



Figure 5. Schematic approach to choosing the adequate EMA links.

This schematic model will enable policy decision makers to be in an informed position for making a decision about the most suitable links to use for launching programmes and initiatives to promote corporate EMA use.

### 2.3.1 Analysis of the focal points

As introduced above in Section 2.1, all links are characterized by two focal points, government agencies and corporate EMA users. Depending on whether any intermediate element is placed between these two focal points, reference is made to direct or indirect links. It should be noted that the characteristics of the two focal points are common for both direct and indirect links. As argued above, links are, related to the different actors involved. Therefore, the first step of the decision-making tool for EMA links consists of the identification of the focal point stakeholders.

#### 2.3.1.1 Identification of focal point stakeholders

*Government agencies.* Governments form one focal point of all direct and indirect links. The first task is to identify those government agencies that are potentially involved in the promotion of corporate EMA use. It is up to policy decision makers in their specific decision contexts to decide which government agencies they want to consider. In order to provide as broad a basis as possible, the following master list identifies those government agencies that could be considered by policy decision makers as belonging to the potentially relevant and interesting set of agencies to be involved in promoting corporate EMA.[3]

- Environmental agencies, including all kinds of agencies which are primarily responsible for environmental issues, such as natural resource agencies, waste agencies, water agencies, environmental protection agencies, costal protection agencies, maritime agencies, and (space use) planning agencies;
- Commerce agencies (including all agencies who primarily deal with economic issues, such as commerce, industry, trade, etc.);
- Tax agencies (comprising all agencies that are concerned with public budgets);
- Education agencies (concerned with research and educational issues).
- . . .

Those different agencies can be located at different administrative levels, i.e. at local, regional, national, or supranational levels. It is important to note that this list is intended to be neither exclusive, nor complete, so that each policy maker can add or remove different agencies according to the specific conditions of the decision context. However, in general, it is advantageous to consider involving a wide range of government agencies and not to exclude any agencies without close examination or sound reasons.

*Corporate EMA users.* Stakeholder groups related to the other focal point, corporate management, show even greater variety. The corporate management groups that are most likely to be concerned with obtaining EMA information, and which are most susceptible to government influence, depend on the specific organizational structure of the corporation, as well as on the industry that the organization belongs to. Hence, a general master list of potentially relevant corporate management departments is provided. From this list, policy

3 Depending on the political and administrative system of the region or level under consideration, agencies can include legislative as well as regulatory or oversight bodies.

decision makers can identify the relevant management groups according to their own specific policy decision context. It is left to policy makers to provide the rationale for their choice of the management groups they decide to emphasize.[4]

- Top Management
- Accounting and finance department
- Environmental department
- Health and safety department
- Quality department
- Human resources department
- Legal department
- R&D and design department
- Corporate marketing and public relations department
- Information management/control
- Data warehouse management
- Production management
- Purchasing department
- Logistics
- Marketing and sales department
- Disposal and recycling

Once again, this master list can be adjusted according to the specific decision context in which the most suitable links need to be detected.

4 For the application of decision-making in generic terms for the remainder of this volume, stakeholders in the value chain, introduced by Porter (1985), will be used as the basis for choosing the relevant management departments. However, policy decision makers can also base their own choice on other classifications.

#### 2.3.1.2 Characterization of focal point stakeholders

The next step requires identification of the characteristics of all stakeholder groups identified for both focal points (i.e. government agencies and management departments). As mentioned above, the interests and goals, and information needs, of all stakeholders that are to be analyzed as EMA promoting links, are examined. These criteria are applied to all government agencies as well as to all management departments that are considered relevant by government policy decision makers, based on the master lists. It is recommended that stakeholder information be compiled in tables in the format suggested above (see Table 1). When completing these tables for government agencies and management the following questions need to be asked: What interests does each government agency or management department have - in general and in relation to EMA? What goals does each group pursue? What kind of information is required by each of the stakeholder groups under examination? The resulting two tables display characteristics of the different government agencies and management departments. These then serve as the basis for assessing the suitability of direct and indirect links.

### 2.3.2 Analysis of direct links

Once the focal point stakeholders and their characteristics have been identified all of the preconditions for the analysis of direct links are fulfilled. However, it is important to note, that the sequential order of the analysis of direct and indirect links does not imply any hierarchical order (see also Figure 5 where the two boxes for the analysis of direct and indirect links are shown in parallel at the same level). It is strongly recommended that no kind of potential link, direct or indirect, be excluded prior to its detailed examination. Furthermore, direct and indirect links need to be considered in combination whenever this appears suitable.

In order to reveal the suitability of direct links, a direct comparison is made between the government agency and management focal point stakeholders. As suggested above, in section 2.2.3, this is undertaken through use of the following criteria:

- Match of interests and goals;
- Match of information needs; and
- Anchorage of the links.

No formal rules exist to establish the match of interests and goals. Instead, assessment of the match of interests and goals requires the development of a rational argument about the complementarity of the interests and goals of the relevant government agencies and management departments. By comparing the interests and goals of the different government agencies with those of the chosen corporate management departments, the degree of matching can be judged using an ordinal scale calibrated as either no/poor match – rather poor match – moderate match – rather good match – good match. This can easily be visualized in a bar chart by adjusting the length of bars that indicate the extent of matching (for examples see Chapter 4).

Judgment about the relative match of information needs is conducted in a similar way to the match of interests and goals previously described. Through a logical discussion of the

information needs of the stakeholder groups associated with both focal points, the match of information needs between the two focal points can be located on an ordinal scale calibrated in the same way as that for interests and goals. Even if it is expected that a good match of information needs coincides with a good match of interests and goals, this criterion should be methodically applied.

The aim is to arrive at a combined judgment about the degree of matching between the interests and goals and information needs of stakeholders between the two focal points, i.e. to integrate the judgments about different government agencies and corporate management departments. In contrast, the anchorage criterion refers to the variety and number of stakeholder groups that reveal the number of matches of interests, goals and information needs between both focal points. Anchorage is measured using a five point ordinal scale ranging from narrow to broad. In order to situate the anchorage for a specific link on the five point ordinal scale between poor anchorage and good anchorage, two questions need to be asked: How many government agencies and management departments are engaged by the link? And how great is the variety amongst these stakeholder groups for each focal point?

In order to make an estimate of overall suitability, judgments for the three separate criteria outlined above have to be taken together. Once again, there is no formal rule for aggregating the three single judgments into a single overall suitability assessment of a direct link. Instead, the overall judgment depends on the reasoning behind this aggregation. However, judgment of the overall suitability should reflect the main tendencies found for the three separate criteria. In addition, for consistency reasons, it is sensible to compare the overall suitability assessments obtained for the various direct links examined.

#### 2.3.2.1 Assessment of suitability of general direct links

In the case of direct EMA links, a distinction can be made between general direct links and specific direct links. The general direct link refers to the relationship between government agencies and corporate EMA users with respect to EMA in general. In contrast with this, specific direct EMA links examine the relationship between the same focal points in relation to the different specific EMA tools identified in Figure 3 above.

In order to assess the overall suitability of the general direct EMA link the following questions are asked: In relation to the two focal points, how well do the interests and goals, and information needs, match in respect to EMA in general? How well are the basic interests and goals of the different groups met by EMA in general? Which interests and information needs do the different groups have in relation to EMA in general? The anchorage criterion, which refers to the number and variety of stakeholders, completes the suitability assessments of the general direct EMA link.

#### 2.3.2.2 Assessment of suitability of specific direct links

For the suitability assessment of specific direct EMA links the same approach is used. The only difference with specific direct links is that the matches of interests and goals, and information needs, refer to the different specific MEMA and PEMA tools identified above (see Figure 3). Hence, the questions to ask are: How well are the basic interests and goals of the different groups met by the specific MEMA or PEMA tool under consideration? Which interests and information needs do the different groups have in relation to the specific MEMA or PEMA tool considered? Together with the anchorage of each specific direct link between government

agencies and corporate management departments for every specific EMA tool an assessment of the overall suitability of every specific direct EMA link can be derived. To visualize the results and to facilitate the cross checking of the results for the different links being examined, it is useful to present the findings through bar charts, the length of different bars being based on the representations proposed in Figure 6. The length of the two upper bars indicate the degree of match between interests and goals, and information needs, of government agencies and corporate EMA users. The length of the third bar represents the breadth of the anchorage found for the specific direct link under examination.

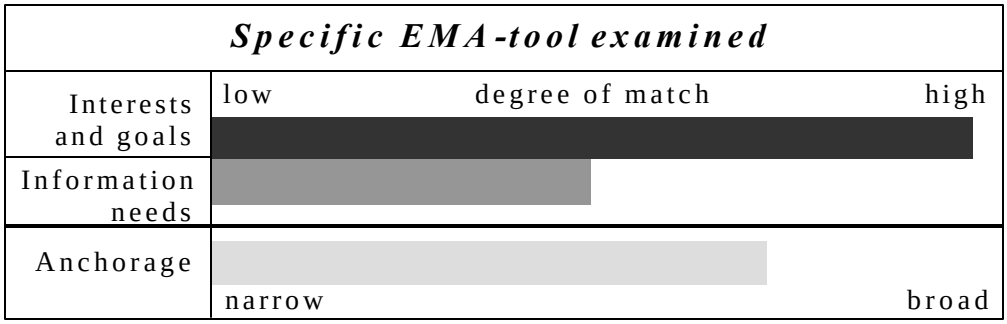



Figure 6. Template for visualizing the findings for specific direct links.

For the suitability assessment of specific direct EMA links the same approach is used. The only difference with specific direct links is that the matches of interests and goals, and information needs, refer to the different specific MEMA and PEMA tools identified above (see Figure 3). Hence, the questions to ask are: How well are the basic interests and goals of the different groups met by the specific MEMA or PEMA tool under consideration? Which interests and information needs do the different groups have in relation to the specific MEMA or PEMA tool considered? Together with the anchorage of each specific direct link between government agencies and corporate management departments for every specific EMA tool an assessment of the overall suitability of every specific direct EMA link can be derived. To visualize the results and to facilitate the cross checking of the results for the different links being examined, it is useful to present the findings through bar charts, the length of different bars being based on the representations proposed in Figure 6. The length of the two upper bars indicate the degree of match between interests and goals, and information needs, of government agencies and corporate EMA users. The length of the third bar represents the breadth of the anchorage found for the specific direct link under examination.

### 2.3.3 Analysis of indirect links

Indirect links form the second track of the two-track analysis applied to the structural examination of EMA links. Indirect links are characterized by an intermediate element and associated intermediate stakeholders which are placed between the two focal points and which mediate the influence that governments bring to bear on companies to provide EMA use.

#### 2.3.3.1 Identification of intermediate elements

Identification of the intermediate elements, that could be used by governments in order to influence corporate EMA through indirect means, forms the first step in the analysis of indirect links. Intermediate elements have to be distinguished from EMA applications such as design for environment, eco-efficiency, cleaner production, and pollution prevention. [5] Different groups of intermediate elements can be identified and analyzed. This tool does not

5 Such EMA applications are examined in Part I above.

prescribe intermediate elements that might be common to all circumstances. Instead, it provides master lists with possible interesting options for policy makers to consider. The following groups could be considered as possible relevant intermediate elements:

- Corporate accounting systems other than EMA, such as:
  - Conventional management accounting,
  - Financial accounting and reporting,
  - External physical environmental accounting and reporting,
  - Stock accounting,
  - Production planning systems,
  - Regulatory accounting ,
  - Tax accounting ,
  - ...
- Corporate management systems, such as
  - Financial management systems,
  - Management control systems,
  - Environmental, health and safety management systems,
  - Quality management systems,
  - Human resource management systems,
  - Information management systems,
  - ...
- National accounting systems
  - National economic accounting,
  - National environmental accounting,
  - National (economic and environmental) statistics,
  - ...
- Other systems
  - ...

It is up to the government policy makers, in their specific decision contexts, to decide about the intermediate elements that appear most appropriate for further examination. From a practical perspective, it can also make sense to combine or group some of the intermediate elements as a basis for further analysis.

#### 2.3.3.2 Characterization of intermediate elements

Once the intermediate elements are chosen for further analysis of their suitability for establishing promising EMA links, their characteristics have to be identified. In order to gain a better understanding of each intermediate element, its purpose, the kind of information it relates to and its application context should be briefly outlined. The most important task for this step is to establish the method proximity of each intermediate element to EMA from a technical perspective. Here decision makers should ask: How close are the methods and tools associated with any intermediate element to the various EMA tools? What is the extent to which intermediate elements consider information generated by EMA systems? The method proximity criterion provides a first indication of the suitability of each intermediate element being examined. It is advisable to place the method proximity of each intermediate element on an ordinal scale that has a range of possibilities from poor, poor-medium, medium, medium-good to good?

#### 2.3.3.3 Identification of intermediate stakeholders

As mentioned above, the actors and decision makers behind each intermediate linking element play a crucial role in the assessment of the suitability of any links. Therefore, for each indirect link, the relevant stakeholders have to be identified. Because stakeholders can be interested in different intermediate elements, to keep the tool as simple and useful as possible, identification of intermediate stakeholders is considered to be independent of the intermediate elements.[6] As with the other steps identified earlier, this tool offers an extensive master list, which includes most of the potentially interesting intermediate stakeholders. Clearly, this list can be adjusted depending on the specific circumstances of the decision. Stakeholder groups that are likely to be involved in indirect links include the following:

- Shareholders and financial analysts
- Creditors (banks) / insurance companies
- Industry associations
- Standardization organizations
- Professional accounting associations
- Neighborhood communities
- Suppliers and purchasers
- (Environmental) NGOs
- International organizations
- Employees (other than management)
- Tax agents
- Professional accounting companies
- Consultants
- Researchers and academia
- General public

6 In a later step, these intermediate stakeholders will be assigned to the different intermediate elements (see Section 2.3.3.5).

- Indigenous communities
- Media
- ...

In particular, consideration should be given to those stakeholder groups that have an interest in the application or promotion of EMA, in general, or of specific EMA tools. Another reason for taking stakeholders groups other than government agencies and corporate management departments into account is that the impetus for promotion or use of EMA by corporations can originate from several different sources. Apart from government agencies, other groups of stakeholders noted in the master list may also issue guidelines and implement their requirements in relation to corporate EMA.

#### 2.3.3.4 Characterization of intermediate stakeholders

In the same way that focal point stakeholders were identified earlier on, in the next step for assessing indirect links intermediate stakeholders have to be identified. The same criteria as those detailed above are used for this purpose. This is necessary because in the suitability assessment of indirect links matches between the focal point stakeholders and the intermediate stakeholders have to be derived through a

comparison using the two partial links, (a) and (b), identified in Figure 4. The format provided in Table 1 is used to highlight characteristics of the intermediate stakeholders. For every intermediate stakeholder group the following questions are asked: Which basic interests and goals are pursued in general, and in relation to EMA? In addition, what are the corresponding information needs of the intermediate stakeholders? As a result of this step, the user of the decision-making tool should have developed a complete list of all stakeholder groups, considered relevant to indirect links, using the format of Table 1. It is important to take considerable care when compiling this list of intermediate stakeholders and their characteristics because it serves as the substantive basis for assessing the suitability of indirect links.

#### 2.3.3.5 Assignment of intermediate stakeholders

Before we can analyze the suitability of the different indirect links, the previously identified stakeholders have to be assigned to the intermediate elements chosen for the suitability assessment. As can be seen in Figure 2, every intermediate element considered constitutes an indirect link, which will be analyzed for its overall suitability for government exercise of influence on corporate EMA use. The suitability assessment of indirect links consists of a comparison between the interests and goals, and information needs of government agencies, intermediate stakeholders, and corporate management departments across the two partial links. Such a comparison, however, requires a preliminary assignment of the relevant intermediate stakeholders to each intermediate element under consideration. All the stakeholder groups that are related to or interested in an intermediate element should be assigned to it. Each stakeholder group can be assigned to different intermediate elements. The step assigning intermediate stakeholders to intermediate elements is important as it facilitates the analysis of indirect links. One possible way of further clarifying this assignment process is to extract separate tables from the comprehensive table of intermediate stakeholder characteristics (see the previous section) that pinpoint the relevant stakeholders for each intermediate element.

### 2.3.3.6 Assessment of suitability of indirect links

In principle the assessment of suitability of indirect links follows the same logic as the analysis conducted for direct links (see Section 2.3.2). The fundamental difference, however, is that the analysis of the match of interests and goals, and information needs, as well as of the anchorage, is conducted in relation to two partial links. This is because indirect links consist of one partial link between government agencies and the intermediate element, with its associated stakeholders -- partial link (a) -- and a second partial link between this intermediate element, with its associated stakeholders, and corporate EMA users -- partial link (b). In addition, the criterion of method proximity (Section 2.2.3) between each intermediate element and EMA needs to be assessed. Method proximity contributes to the overall assessment of the suitability of each indirect link. In general, when conducting the suitability assessment of direct and indirect links, there are no formal rules to establish the extent of matches, or broadness of anchorage, or aggregation for overall suitability. As stated above, judgment of the different criteria and overall suitability is based mainly on sound reasoning for each assessment and relies on reflective crosschecking between the different judgments. The main prerequisite for a favorable assessment of the overall suitability of an indirect link is that both partial links show rather good matches and a broad anchorage.

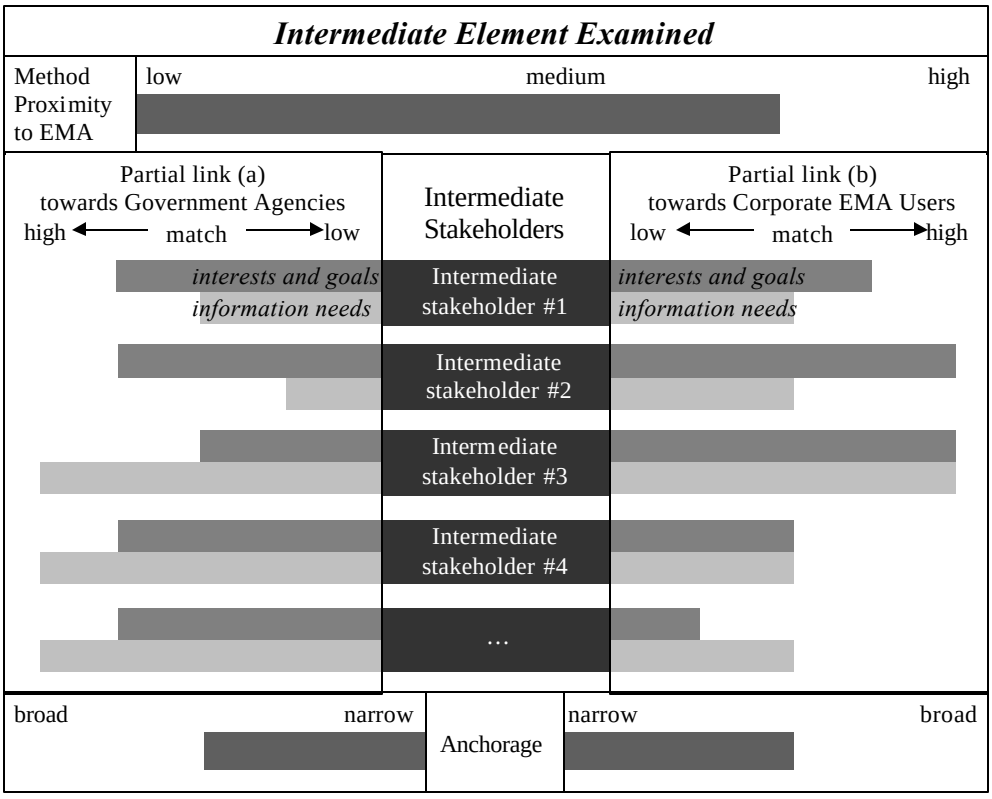



Figure 7. Format for visualizing the findings for indirect links.

The assessment of the suitability of each indirect link consists for each intermediate stakeholder of a discussion of the match of interests and goals and the match of information needs with government agencies and corporate management. It is recommended that the reasoning for each match should be written down as a basis to classify the degree of match on a five-step ordinal scale between poor and good. In order to clarify the analytical results it is recommended that the findings for each criterion are represented in a bar chart by the length of different bars as shown in Figure 7. The first bar stands for the method proximity between the intermediate element and EMA. Bars indicating the extent of matches between interests and goals, and information needs, as well as the broadness of anchorage are separated according to partial link (a) and (b). Viewing the findings in this form for each indirect link helps to improve the clarity of the analysis and to facilitate necessary crosschecking between the results of the different indirect links.

To investigate the overall suitability of an indirect link, the method proximity should be assessed first. Second, intermediate stakeholders associated with the link who show good matches between interests and goals, and between their information needs, have to be identified. Third, anchorage of the indirect link has to be assessed. The overall suitability of the link increases with a larger number and a broader range of different intermediate stakeholders and focal point stakeholders with good matches. Taken together, the assessment of matches, anchorage and method proximity provide the basis to judge the overall suitability.

It has to be stressed that, apart from the criteria discussed, there are no formal rules for this assessment procedure. Judgment depends very much on sound reasoning and crosschecking of any consistencies between the different indirect links being examined. By following this process the most suitable intermediate stakeholders for each indirect link will also be identified.

In what follows, the analytical tool outlined in the previous sections is applied at a generic level. Therefore, the remainder of Part II is organized according to the three main analytical steps identified above. Chapter 3 deals with analysis of the focal points, Chapter 4 provides the analysis of direct links, and Chapter 5 presents the analysis of indirect links. This generic analysis serves two main purposes: first, it clarifies and illustrates the previous description of the analytical tool that has been developed; and second, the results of this generic analysis provide a valuable reference for each application of the tool in a more specific decision-making context. In addition, in order to provide practical support for the findings, the operative status of the various links will be addressed. The operative status states whether the examined link is currently being used. A final criterion, use of EMA information to governments, serves to further identify the benefits governments can draw from promoting corporate EMA use.

# Chapter 3. Analysis of focal points

## 3.1 Identification of the focal point stakeholders

### 3.1.1 Government agencies

Government agencies pursue a wide range of different interests and goals according to the different departments and levels of administration being considered. For the generic analysis conducted in the following chapters, three main types of government agencies will be considered: environmental agencies, commerce agencies, and tax agencies.[7]

These government agencies are thought to represent those most involved with corporate EMA. In addition, they are the agencies that can gain the most benefit from expanded application of EMA throughout industry. The term environmental agencies is used to include all government agencies concerned with environmental issues, such as environmental protection agencies, natural resource agencies, maritime agencies, water agencies, waste agencies, and costal protection agencies. Commerce agencies consist of all government agencies that deal with commerce, trade and industry issues.

### 3.1.2 Corporate EMA users

For the purposes of this discussion (see Section 2.1), EMA is defined as an information tool for internal corporate decision-making. EMA can be further distinguished into MEMA and PEMA, expressed either in financial terms, to measure environmentally induced costs, or in terms of physical units, for measuring a company's impact on the environment. In general, internal information management is a basic prerequisite for meeting the information needs of external stakeholders and, therefore, internal and external stakeholders both require the same type of information. However, management requires a greater amount and degree of detail (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000).


Figure 8. Value chain and internal corporate EMA users.

*Source:* Based on Porter (1985).

7 Because of differences in specific competencies of government bodies operating at different levels and in different countries, a more precise distinction between different administrative departments will not be made.

Stakeholders that use EMA consist of the members of different corporate management departments.[8] Each has an internal focus with information generally being regarded as confidential - for management use only. Conventional management accounting systems are designed in such a way as to make management internally accountable for their activities, and, at the same time, facilitate external accountability. The primary general aim of EMA is to inform and support decision-making by, and accountability of, those managers who influence, or who are influenced by, environmental factors.

Bennett and James (1998) see these managers as primarily being located in the accounting and finance departments, the environmental departments and in production management. Their structure is valuable for analysis here because it corresponds with corporate decision centers. In order to extend this to a more general theoretical basis for analysis of the scope of internal corporate stakeholders, the well established value chain approach of Porter (see Figure 8 above) will be used.

This approach ensures that consideration is given to all essential departments and related activities through which an enterprise creates a valuable product or service for its buyers. Consequently, top management, managers of marketing and public relations (PR), legal affairs, research, development and design, quality, and health and safety support departments, purchasing, logistics, and disposal and corporate recycling managers, will also be considered as internal users of EMA information.

## 3.2 Characterization of the two focal points

### 3.2.1 Government agencies

Basic goals of and information desired by different government agencies are described in Table 2. In order to provide a comprehensive characterization of government agencies (as a focal point for direct and indirect links) the following table includes government goals related to direct promotion of EMA and also objectives and information needs that will only be met by including intermediate elements, such as reporting activities or specific approaches to management.[9]

| **Government agencies** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Relevant government | Basic goals | Type of Information desired |

8 The UN expert group agreed at its meeting in Vienna in May 2000 to make no explicit distinction between private and public businesses as potential users of EMA, but to refer to corporate management in general instead. In theory, local administrative bodies can also be considered as EMA users because they are concerned about the management of local environmental situations and local government environmental performance through the use of EMA information.

9 For example, as soon as it is assumed that the information needs of government bodies are to be met through use of corporate EMA, the presence of some form of reporting system is implied in order to establish an exchange of information between governments and corporations. In analytical terms, this situation is addressed here through an indirect element.

| **Government agencies** | | |
|---|---|---|
| agency | | |
| Environmental agencies | Improvement of environmental situation<br><br>Pollution reduction at minimal cost to government and with minimal political resistance (UNDSD, 2000) | Physical measures of the environmental situation and the main pollution sources. |
| | Improved enforcement of and compliance with regulations<br><br>Increasing effectiveness and efficiency of (new) environmental regulations and economic incentives (UNDSD, 2000; SRU, 1996) | Financial and physical measures.<br><br>Compliance information.<br><br>Detailed information about:<br><br>industry's environmental performance<br><br>the environmental effects of policies in force<br><br>the economic burden of regulatory compliance for industry |
| | Reliable database for environmental planning and setting of environmental quality goals (see e.g. SRU, 1998) | Physical measures, related to environmental conditions in the particular area being administered |
| | Integrating economic, social and environmental dimensions into policy design according to the government's role in promoting sustainable development via Agenda 21 (UNCED 1992). | Financial information related to environmental impacts.<br><br>Physical measures referring to economic activities.<br><br>Integrated knowledge |
| | Promotion of integrated pollution prevention<br><br>Integrating environmental aspects into mainstream business decision processes (Bennett and James, 1998)<br><br>Improving eco-efficiency of industry (Schaltegger and Sturm, 1990) | Financial measures of the economic feasibility of pollution prevention efforts.<br><br>Physical measures of the effectiveness of pollution prevention measures.<br><br>Business knowledge of decision-making processes and structures. |

| **Government agencies** | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Internalization of external environmental effects. | Financial and physical measures of external effects. |
| | Creation of an appropriate structure to provide for transparency and accountability of businesses, and to encourage corporations to act in the public interest. | Financial and physical measures of corporate (environmental) performance. |
| | … | |
| Commerce agencies | - Promotion of economic growth and employment | Financial information on the economic situation.<br><br>Physical measures e.g. about the availability of natural resources. |
| | Transparency of economic transactions<br><br>Accountability of companies | Financial measures of corporate performance. |
| | Competitiveness of local and national economies through the relevant markets (avoidance of monopolies) | Financial measures of market conditions. |
| | Economically viable approaches to environmental protection | Financial measures of the economic feasibility of environmental protection activities.<br><br>Physical information on the effectiveness of environmental protection measures. |
| | … | |
| Tax agencies | Securing income for public budgets | Financial measures. |
| | Equitable and just taxation systems | Financial measures. |
| | Steering or influencing taxpayer behavior in a desired direction (e.g. “green” taxes) | Financial measures.<br><br>Physical measures before charges for emissions can be calculated in the case of eco-taxes. |
| | … | |

Table 2. Characterization of government agencies.

Without claiming to be complete, Table 2 provides an overview of the main goals and information needs of those government agencies that are responsible for environmental and/or economic matters relating to companies.[10] The table demonstrates that commerce and tax agencies are mainly concerned about information expressed in financial (or monetary) terms whereas, environmental agencies mainly emphasize information expressed in physical units.

A close inspection of Table 2 shows that each of the different government agencies considered has an interest in EMA. However, rather than being part of the core goals of these agencies, EMA serves as a means to achieving their core goals.

The major goal of environmental agencies, which may be supported by corporate EMA, is to achieve the greatest reduction in pollution by companies and others. This should be achieved through corporate compliance with government policies and regulations at lowest cost to government and with the minimal political resistance, as well as through the realization of economically beneficial environmental protection and pollution prevention measures. The main goal of commerce agencies is supported by corporate EMA if it enables industry to meet the environmental protection requirements at the lowest cost, in order to ensure sustained growth and employment for a given level of environmental protection. EMA is also of use to tax agencies in achieving their major goal of ensuring that income is available to contribute towards public budgets.

Finally, government has a general interest in corporate EMA because of the basic notion that it seeks to encourage sustainable development by integrating economic, environmental and social considerations within its policies, programmes and decision-making activities (UN, 1992).

### 3.2.2 Corporate EMA users

Table 3 shows the major characteristics of the basic goals and information needs of corporate EMA users as internal company stakeholders involved in a set of different corporate management areas. Without claiming completeness, internal management groups, their major goals and information needs, as shown in Table 3, offer a wide variety of leverage points that will eventually be linked with different government agencies and their interests and information needs.

| **Corporate EMA system** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Relevant EMA users | Basic goals | Type of information desired |

10 To prevent Table 2 from becoming overly complicated, further distinction between aspects of local, national and supranational administrative levels is not included here, but done in Section 3.2 below in the analysis of specific direct links.

| Corporate EMA system | | |
|---|---|---|
| users | | |
| Top management | Long-term profitability and survival of company<br><br>Securing legal compliance with minimal cost to the corporation<br><br>Realization of all economically beneficial environmental protection measures<br><br>Securing the provision of resources from the critical stakeholders (Schaltegger, 1999)<br><br>... | Highly aggregated financial and strategic (qualitative and quantitative) information on the business environment and the company's performance. |
| Accounting and finance department | Identifying and realizing cost saving potential<br><br>Transparency about cost-relevant (environment-related) corporate activities<br><br>Transparency about the impact of (environment-related) activities on the income statement and/or balance sheet<br><br>Reduction of environmentally induced risks (Bennett and James, 1998).<br><br>Compliance with accounting regulations<br><br>Maximization of shareholder value<br><br>... | Financial measures about corporate activities, e.g. cost-, income- and balance sheet related issues, risk assessments, investment decisions, mergers and acquisitions etc.<br><br>Financial information on the value and economic performance of the enterprise. |

| **Corporate EMA system** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Environ-mental departments | Identifying environmental improvement opportunities<br><br>Prioritizing environmental actions and measures<br><br>Environmental differentiation in product pricing, mix and development decisions<br><br>Transparency about environmentally relevant corporate activities<br><br>Meeting the claims and information demands of critical environmental stakeholders, to ensure resource provision and access<br><br>Justifying environmental management division and environmental protection measures<br><br>...<br>(Bennett and James, 1998; UNDSD, 2000) | Physical measures on material and energy flows and stocks and related processes and products, and their impacts upon the environment.<br><br>Financial measures about the economic impact of environmental initiatives (such as pay-back periods, return on capital/investment, etc.).<br><br>Qualitative measures on stakeholder claims. |
| Health and safety departments | Safeguarding the safety, health and welfare of employees at work from environmental accidents and disasters | Physical measures of health and safety.<br><br>Financial measures of worker compensation. |
| Quality departments | Meeting the (environmental) product requirements of customers at the minimum cost for a given level of product quality | Information on cost of quality.<br><br>Physical measures of technical product requirements. |
| Human resources department | Job related (including environmental) concerns of employees<br><br>Remuneration, including rewards for good environmental performance<br><br>Physical jobs allocated and job conditions monitored | Information on financial rewards.<br><br>Physical information on turnover, satisfaction, morale. |
| Legal department | Ensuring (environmental) legal compliance by the company's operations | Physical measures.<br><br>Qualitative compliance information. |

| **Corporate EMA system** | | |
|---|---|---|
| R&D and design department | Development and design of marketable products and services<br><br>Reducing (environmental) risks of investments<br><br>Development of improved production processes | Strategic information about market demands.<br><br>Financial information about costs of new products and services.<br><br>Information on technical feasibility and environmental impacts of newly designed products and services. |
| Corporate marketing and PR department | Meeting external information demands of critical stakeholders<br><br>Meeting claims and information demands of shareholders, other economic stakeholders (including those interested in environmental reports)<br><br>Developing a green image of the company and its products<br><br>... | Information about stakeholder claims.<br><br>Physical and financial information on the company's environmental impacts and efforts for pollution reduction and prevention. |
| Production management | Task control over operations<br><br>Optimizing energy and material consumption<br><br>Reduction of environmentally induced risks<br><br>... | Information on material and energy flows and process records. |
| Purchasing department | Efficient procurement of the inputs for corporate operations<br><br>Establishing and securing favorable relationships with suppliers<br><br>... | Information on quality and environmental properties of the goods purchased.<br><br>Financial information on prices. |
| Logistics | Efficient organization of, collection, storage, and physical distribution of goods and products<br><br>... | Physical measures e.g. on distribution means and storage facilities and related environmental impacts. |

| **Corporate EMA system** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Marketing and sales department | Increasing sales and attracting and satisfying buyers.<br><br>Provision of means by which buyers can purchase the product<br><br>Inducing customers to buy the enterprise's products through the tools of the marketing-mix (especially pricing, distribution, and communication)<br><br>... | Information on operational market conditions (e.g. pricing, competitor activities, etc.)<br><br>Information on customer demands. |
| Disposal and recycling | Efficient disposal and recycling of wasted or used material<br><br>Minimization of wastes to be treated, especially hazardous wastes<br><br>... | Physical measures of the properties of disposable and recyclable goods.<br><br>Technical information on treatment and recycling options. |

Table 3. Internal stakeholders, goals and information needs related to EMA systems.

Table 3 does not show different EMA methods that managers could use in different management departments.[11] Specific direct links, as discussed in Section 3.2.2, do however refer to specific EMA tools in the context of particular decisions (see Figure 3 and Section 2.1). The in-depth analysis of direct government-EMA links, in Section 3.2, will place specific EMA tools, that are available to different government agencies, in the context of the basic goals and information needs of management, as shown in Table 3.

11 Specific EMA methods are not discussed here in detail. For an in-depth discussion and analysis of different EMA tools, refer to Volume 1: Environmental Management Accounting Procedures and Principles.

Thus, EMA represents a set of specific EMA tools that can be related to different basic goals and information needs of corporate management. Each link with EMA in general, and with specific EMA tools, will be characterized according to how well the basic goals and information needs of government agencies and internal company stakeholders match.

# Chapter 4. Analysis of direct links

An analysis of direct links compares the structural match between the government and EMA focal points. The following examination of direct links between the two focal points, represents the first track of the two-track analysis introduced above (see Section 2.2.2).

When analyzing direct links, it should be mentioned that, contrary to the regulated foundations of conventional financial accounting, conventional management accounting is a voluntary activity and is not undertaken to satisfy the requirements of external stakeholders, including government bodies (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). In consequence, for internal purposes managers are not forced to account for environmental impacts in a specific way.[12] This is also the case for government agencies: direct government influence on EMA is restricted by the internal, voluntary nature of EMA.

This illustrates the fact that the possibility of direct mutual interaction between government bodies and internal corporate management accounting activities in general is restricted. Spanning and then discussing all imaginable links between the numerous goals and information needs of the government and internal corporate stakeholders identified above, including discussion of all the different EMA tools, would greatly exceed the scope of the present. Therefore, the links are analyzed according to the assessment criteria introduced above, i.e. the match between interests and information needs of the most important management departments and government agencies. In addition, the structural anchorage of the links within the two focal points is analyzed.

Finally, for each operative link, examples of government programmes are given.

Direct links between government and EMA provide the structural basis for direct promotion of environmental considerations in the application of conventional management accounting and modern EMA methods by government. This direct influence can either refer to EMA in general or to the specific EMA tools listed in Figure 3. Thus, the structural analysis in this chapter distinguishes between general direct links and specific direct links. Section 4.1 will address general direct links between government and EMA. Subsequently, Section 4.2 extensively analyzes the direct links that address the structural match between government and management in relation to specific MEMA and PEMA tools.

12 However, this does not lead to the conclusion that external stakeholders have no influence on internal company matters in general and EMA use in particular. Schaltegger and Burritt (2000) illustrate different ways stakeholders can exert their influence and the results of this process. The influence of non-government stakeholders will also be addressed: in the analysis of indirect links in Chapter 5.

## 4.1 Assessment of suitability of general direct links

This section examines those direct links that do not specifically address any EMA tools, but, instead, refer to the use of EMA in general. These links are therefore called general direct links.

*Match of interests and goals:* The use of general direct links is motivated by the assumption that the fundamental barrier to a more widespread use and implementation of EMA in industry is a lack of information and knowledge about EMA tools and the benefits they can generate (UNDSD, 2000). Knowledge about, and acceptance of, EMA is a necessary condition for EMA to be useful to the government agencies and internal corporate EMA users shown in Tables 2 and 3. Therefore, prior to the examination of any specific matches between focal point stakeholder interests and information needs, the fundamental interests of internal government and company stakeholders in EMA will be discussed. The fundamental interests of government in EMA have been identified as:

- Reduction of pollution through compliance with regulation at lowest cost to government and with minimal political resistance, and through the realization of economically beneficial environmental protection and pollution prevention measures, as well as the integration of environmental considerations into mainstream business decision processes (environmental agencies);

- Compliance with environmental protection requirements at the lowest cost to the corporation, in order to ensure sustained growth and employment for a given level of environmental protection (commerce agencies); and

- The contribution towards public budgets (tax agencies).

The fundamental interests of corporate managers in EMA in general (i.e. independent of the specific EMA tools) are mainly located within the activities and responsibilities of environmental protection managers and accountants. These interests consist mainly of:

- Identification of environmental improvement opportunities through increased transparency about environmentally relevant corporate activities. Environmental management divisions seek a justification for their own benefit and for environmental protection measures that lead to the realization of environmental protection measures that are economically beneficial for the corporation; and

- Identification and realization of potential cost savings, the improvement of transparency about environmentally induced cost impacts of corporate activities and their implications for the income statement and/or balance sheet, as well as the reduction of environmentally induced risks.

The achievement of these objectives, as well as the other EMA related goals of government agencies and corporate management departments, depends fundamentally on their knowledge about EMA. As soon as governments succeed in communicating the potential benefits of implementing corporate EMA (see Tables 2 and 3 for the potential benefits for each internal stakeholder group), knowledgeable managers accustomed to the general benefits of EMA may begin to develop a growing interest in how to profit from EMA. At this

fundamental level a rather close match in EMA-related interests can be found – providing the foundation for and justification of further efforts to promote corporate use of EMA.

*Match of information needs:* The same comment applies to the EMA-related information needs of different government agencies and corporate management departments. As shown in Tables 2 and 3, the internal stakeholder groups identified can benefit, to a greater or lesser extent, from information generated by corporate EMA systems. The fundamental need for EMA information is motivated by the growing importance of environmental matters within regulatory regimes, in markets, through stakeholder claims, and as cost drivers. The findings for the match of information needs obey the same logic to that used for deriving the findings about the main goals and interests. Any needs for EMA information can only be fulfilled if the stakeholders have a basic understanding of EMA and its tools.

*Anchorage:* Discussion of the match of EMA-related interests and information needs showed that the general direct link between government and EMA is based on ecological and economic interests of both focal points - government agencies and corporate management departments. Considering its importance for other, more specific, EMA-related interests and information needs, there is a rather broad anchorage for the general direct link.

*Conclusion:* At first sight, general direct links appear to be quite suitable for the promotion of corporate EMA. Among the main reasons are:

- The close match between the general interest in economically beneficial environmental protection measures in both government and management; and
- The fundamental significance of knowledge about EMA for the fulfillment of all EMA-related interests and information needs.

However, general direct links do not address specific EMA tools or related interests and information needs in a distinct manner. Decision makers usually operate under tight time constraints and are more interested in specific information relevant to their decisions than in general information. In consequence, although a general link provides a necessary basis for successful EMA promotion, it does not provide a sufficient basis.

*Operative status:* Given the fundamental role played by general information about EMA systems it is not surprising to find that general direct links have been used as a basis for numerous government and administration programmes to promote application of EMA in industry. The general direct link towards EMA is, therefore, classified as operative.

| Administrative Level | Example of government initiative | Literature |
|---|---|---|
| Supranational | European ECOMAC project and EMAN network, sponsored by the European Commission | UNDSD, 2000, 50; ECOMAC, 1996; EMAN, 1999; Bartolomeo et al., 2000 |
| | UNDSD EMA project | UNDSD, 2000 |

| Administrative Level | Example of government initiative | Literature |
|---|---|---|
| National | Manual on Environmental Management Accounting, released by the German Federal Environment Ministry and Federal Environmental Agency<br>An Introduction to Environmental Accounting as a Business Management Tool: Key Concepts and Terms<br>Japan Environment Agency's guidelines on environmental cost accounting<br>Austrian manual on environmental costs | BMU and UBA, 1996; Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000.<br>US EPA,1995<br>JEA,1999/2000; UNDSD, 2000;<br>BMUJF, 1997 |
| Regional/local | Introductory Guide to Environmental Accounting, published by Environment Canada's Environmental Protection Branch for the Quebec Region | UNDSD, 2000. |
| ... | ... | ... |

Table 4. Examples of operative general direct links.

Table 4 provides some examples of government initiatives or programmes, at different administrative levels, that use general direct links with corporate EMA.

The actual and potential use of EMA information for government will now be discussed in relation to specific EMA tools because the kind of EMA information varies substantially according to the EMA tool being considered.

## 4.2 Assessment of suitability of specific direct links

In contrast with the general direct EMA links discussed in the previous section, this section considers direct links that address specific EMA tools. The following specific MEMA and PEMA tools, identified in Chapter 2 (see lower white boxes in Figure 3), are examined in the context of the main goals and information needs of government agencies and corporate EMA users:

- Environmental cost accounting;
- Accounting for environmental benefits;
- Monetary environmental budgeting;

- Monetary environmental investment appraisal;
- Material and energy flow accounting;
- Physical environmental budgeting; and
- Physical environmental investment appraisal.

As suggested in Section 2.2.3, for each of these specific direct links there will be an analysis of the match between the interests and information needs of different stakeholder groups and of each link's anchorage, as a way of assessing the suitability of each specific direct link. In addition, the usefulness of EMA information to different government agencies will be discussed in this context, because this usefulness may differ according to the different EMA tools used to generate the information. Analysis will be completed with an overview that examines whether links are operative. In the case of operative links some examples of government programmes are provided.

### 4.2.1 Specific direct link with environmental cost accounting

Environmental cost accounting as a MEMA tool oriented towards the past (see Figure 3) serves to enhance transparency about all costs that are influenced by, and that are directly or indirectly related to, environmental aspects of corporate activities (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000).

In order to guide understanding of the following discussion Figure 9 summarizes the main results of the analysis for this specific direct link.

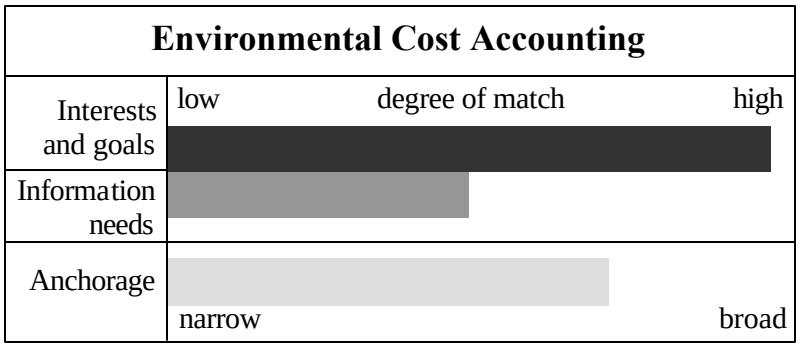



Figure 9. Findings for the specific direct link with environmental cost accounting

*Match of interests and goals*: On the government side of the link the purpose of environmental cost accounting is in line with the basic goal of promoting eco-efficiency and sustainability of industry through integrated pollution prevention. Environmental cost accounting also lends support to the goal of environmental agencies for integrating environmental considerations into mainstream corporate decision-making (see Table 2). In addition, it is related to the aim of commerce agencies to achieve environmental protection at the lowest economic cost.

On the corporate side, accounting for environmental costs is a close fit with the interests of accounting and finance managers to identify and realize potential cost savings, and to enhance transparency about cost-inducing environment-related corporate activities and their impacts on corporate economic performance. In this context, production managers, R&D and design department members and management concerned with logistics may all be interested in environment-related cost assessments. Furthermore, environmental cost accounting complements top management's basic goal of achieving long-term profitability and corporate survival (see Table 3).

As a result, the specific link towards environmental cost accounting presents a rather close match of interests between the relevant government agencies and management departments.

*Match of information needs:* Specific MEMA cost information related to a single enterprise is by definition internal, confidential and somewhat detailed and thus in most cases not really of much interest to government agencies. Any match between government and internal company stakeholders only exists at the top management level because, as with commerce agencies, only highly aggregated figures about an enterprise's cost structure are of use. Thus the match in information needs between the relevant government agencies and corporate management departments is not as strong as the match in their interests.

Anchorage: Given the broad range of stakeholders involved within each focal point it is a remarkable fact that many economic stakeholders, who conventionally are not so much concerned with environmental issues, are involved with this link. This specific direct link, with its rather broad anchorage, seems to be well disposed towards promoting the use of corporate EMA by integrating, as it does, economic with ecological interests.

*Use of information to government:* The question arises as to how useful is the information generated by environmental cost accounting for decision-making by different government groups. As mentioned above, corporate cost information specifically generated for the business is very detailed and varies substantially between corporations. Government bodies, such as environmental agencies, tend to seek highly aggregated information about environmentally induced costs, or information averaged across industries or regions, in order to substantiate their arguments for environmental protection or pollution prevention measures.

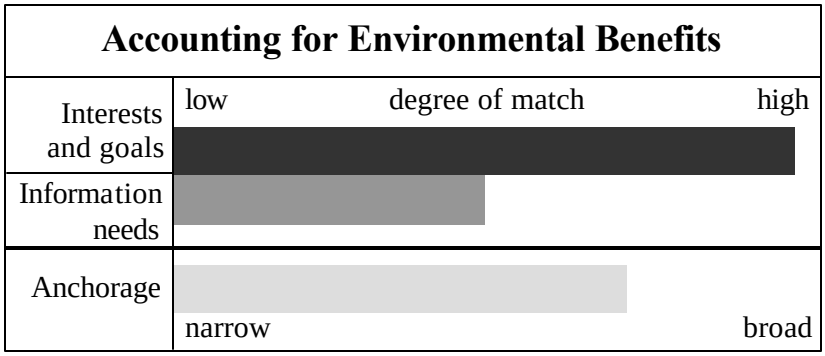
*Operative status:* The high suitability revealed above is also reflected by the fact that this link is used by a range of government programmes for promoting EMA (Table 5). The link is therefore operative.

| Administrative level | Example of government initiative | Literature |
|---|---|---|
| National | US EPA Environmental Accounting Project<br><br>Japan Environment Agency's guidelines on environmental cost accounting | US EPA, 1994, 1995a-c; UNDSD, 2000; Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000;<br><br>JEA, 1999/2000; UNDSD, 2000.[13] |
| Regional /local | The Massachusetts Toxic Use Reduction Act (TURA)<br><br>The New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act | Becker Geiser and Keenan, 1997;<br><br>Wise and Gray, 1992. |
| ... | ... | ... |

Table 5. Examples of guidelines establishing a direct link to environmental cost accounting.

### 4.2.2 Specific direct link with accounting for environmental benefits

Specific direct links to accounting for environmental benefits can be analyzed in a similar way to environmental cost accounting. Accounting for environmental benefits, being part of MEMA, provides a positive contrast with accounting for environmentally induced costs. The two methods are very close. This closeness is reflected through a very great similarity in the stakeholder groups that are interested. Therefore, the match between interests and information needs of the relevant stakeholder groups, the anchorage of the link, and the potential use of information generated by this tool for government decision-making, can be assessed in the same way as environmental cost accounting (see paragraph a) (see also Figure 10).




13 For additional information about the US EPA's Environmental Accounting Project, see http://www.epa.gov/opptintr/acctg. For additional information about the JEA guideline on environmental cost accounting , see http://www.eic.or.jp/.

Figure 10. Findings for the specific direct link with accounting for environmental benefits

Nevertheless, and in somewhat of a contrast, apart from the US EPA Environmental Accounting Project, no government programmes specifically addressing the MEMA tool accounting for environmental benefits could be found. Thus, in spite of being operative, this link is very rarely addressed by government policies. This is surprising because the same favorable structural conditions exist as for environmental cost accounting. Furthermore, this result is quite disappointing because the idea of accounting for the economic benefits of environmental protection has a positive connotation in relation to environmental protection and is fully in line with promotion of the goal of eco-efficiency.

### 4.2.3 Specific direct link with monetary environmental budgeting

Monetary environmental budgeting as a MEMA tool refers to the short-term future costs of environmentally relevant corporate activities. It is devoted to budgeting for the expected environmental costs and benefits for the next period (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). Figure 11 summarizes the results of the structural analysis for the link with monetary environmental budgeting.

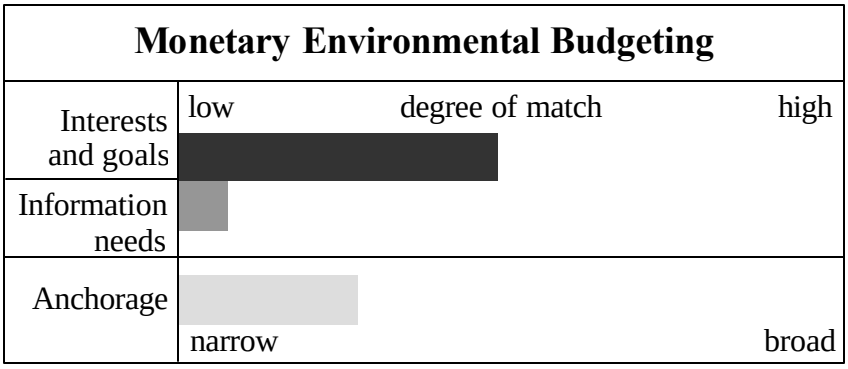



Figure 11. Findings for the specific direct link with monetary environmental budgeting

*Match of interests and goals:* On the government side the interests of environmental agencies in integrating environmental issues into mainstream business decision processes might be the most relevant, along with the more general expression of interest in EMA (see Section 3.2.1). Commerce agencies will welcome this economic approach towards environmental issues.

Operating management is the main internal corporate stakeholder concerned with budgeting because it is responsible for the short term allocation of monetary resources to operations. Depending on their current status within the enterprise, purchase, logistics, production, sales, and waste managers will have an interest in the transparent and explicit budgeting of environmental costs and revenues affecting their projects. Furthermore, monetary environmental budgeting is of interest to environmental protection managers as a means for increasing transparency of corporate environmental activities. This is analogous with the interests of accountants and financial managers who may like to see increased information on environmentally induced cost-relevant activities.

Taken together, the match of interests between relevant government agencies, on the one hand, and relevant management departments, on the other, is not overly close, even though no real divergences could be detected. This may be mainly due to the fact that budgetary control is a confidential company process, and is even more restricted than cost accounting because the information is future oriented and is commercially sensitive. Hence, management has a fundamental interest in maintaining the confidentiality of their internal plans, which makes it quite difficult for government to influence monetary environmental budgeting.

*Match of information needs:* The strict internal focus and commercial confidence of monetary environmental budgeting turns out to be the dominant factor in the assessment of the degree of matching between information needs. Short term future oriented information in monetary environmental budgets does not appear to be of great interest to government agencies – if, indeed, they were able to get access – as this information quickly changes, often on a rolling basis, and it differs considerably from enterprise to enterprise. The main internal corporate actors having a great interest in monetary environmental budgeting are managers in the operational part of the value chain (see Figure 5). Taken together, the gap between internal

use of budgeting information and the information needs of government agencies is quite large. In conclusion, there appears to be no, or at best a very loose, match of information needs.

*Anchorage:* The anchorage of this specific direct link, in particular on the government side, is rather narrow. Even though a broader range of stakeholders could be involved on the corporate side (the operations part of the value chain) the bi-focal anchorage for this link is quite narrow.

*Use of information to government:* Given the difficulty of access to, and short lifespan of corporate budgeting information, the potential use of EMA information generated by monetary environmental budgeting appears to be quite restricted from the government perspective. However, environmental agencies might like to obtain evidence about how monetary environmental budgeting is actually conducted throughout industries in order to establish a valid information base for further activities, including gaining a better understanding of links with corporate planning for pollution prevention.

*Operative status:* The restricted influence of government agencies on corporate budgeting means that the specific direct link towards monetary environmental budgeting remains inoperative to date: that is to say, no government programmes distinctly referring to this EMA tool could be found.

### 4.2.4 Specific direct link with monetary environmental investment appraisal

Monetary environmental investment appraisal is a long-term future-oriented MEMA tool and is used to calculate the net benefits and costs of less polluting investment alternatives in order to identify economically favorable environmental protection measures which otherwise would not have been realized by management (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). Monetary environmental investment appraisal is conceptually related to environmental cost accounting and accounting for benefits, the one difference being that its main focus is on cash flows rather than accrual based accounting costs and benefits.

The match for the link with monetary environmental investment appraisal is illustrated in Figure 12.

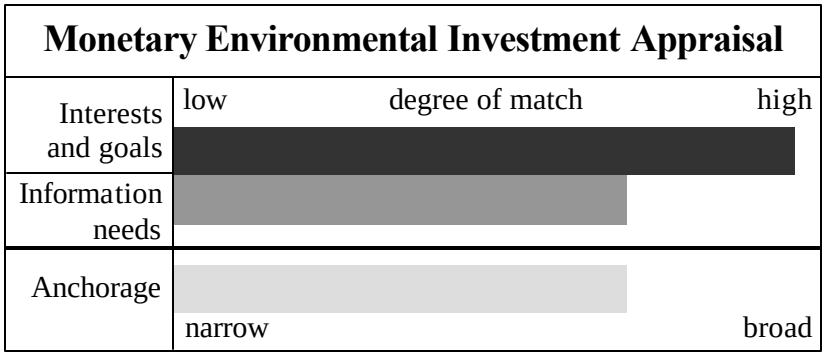


Figure 12. Findings for the specific direct link with monetary environmental investment appraisal

*Match of interests and goals:* The basic goals described above for environmental cost accounting are also valid for monetary environmental investment appraisal. In addition, it is especially significant that the purpose of monetary environmental investment appraisal appears to be widely complementary with the basic goal of environmental agencies to promote:

- Environmental protection measures at minimal cost to government and with minimal political resistance;
- Integrated pollution prevention measures;
- Eco-efficiency of industry; and
- A movement towards sustainable development of industry.

Environmental agencies have a long-term focus, similar to that of investment appraisal. In addition, commerce agencies here again also support an economic approach to environmental protection.

The fact that monetary environmental investment appraisal requires comprehensive information on environmental costs means that the basic goals of corporate managers, previously outlined above for cost accounting, are also valid. Monetary environmental investment appraisal helps managers to prioritize environmental actions and measures at all decision levels. Investment appraisal also meets the needs of R&D and design, production and financial and accounting managers to reduce environmentally induced risks associated with investments and related future operations. Furthermore, because of its long-term, future orientation, this MEMA tool supports various management functions through consideration of environmental aspects of product pricing, research and development, legal compliance, marketing, quality, health and safety and corporate communications. As a result, monetary environmental investment appraisal integrates a great variety of interests of internal corporate stakeholders. These interests also match very well some of the most important goals of environmental agencies and commerce agencies. Thus, the specific direct link to monetary environmental investment appraisal reveals a good match of interests between a varied group of government and management stakeholders.

*Match of information needs:* Like other information generated by MEMA tools, investment information is strictly confidential and primarily corporate in its orientation. However, the type of long-term information generated by monetary environmental investment appraisal is of great interest to government agencies. For example, environmental agencies may look for information indicating how far businesses already integrate environmental aspects into their long-term investment decisions, in order to help government with decisions relating to internalization of current and future externalities, site permits and product approvals. Commerce agencies are also interested in the amount of investment related to environmental opportunities and the potential effects on corporate competitiveness in this rapidly expanding market.

As mentioned above, when examining the interests of management in monetary environmental investment appraisal, a range of management levels and functions are involved. The exact information needs of corporate managers may differ, depending on the particular department interested in monetary environmental investment appraisal. Information about favorable investment opportunities is of concern to management support functions and other departments within the value chain. The kind of information typically of concern to managers relates to pay-back period, return on investment, and risk assessment. Even if the type of information desired by government and management does not completely match, there is a considerable overlap between the needs of management support functions within corporations and commerce agencies, and to a lesser extent between management support and environmental agencies. Given the match found for environmental cost accounting (see paragraph a) above), on which monetary environmental investment appraisal is based, the long-term future orientation of investment appraisal information extends this match above the medium level.

*Anchorage:* As with environmental cost accounting, monetary environmental investment appraisal is mostly characterized by the integration of economic and environmental issues. This dual emphasis is also reflected in the rather broad anchorage this link has within both government and management.

*Use of information to government:* In spite of the differences in information needs of government and management concerning EMA detail, information generated by monetary environmental investment appraisal can be of use in government decision-making. As already mentioned in the previous paragraph, there is a potential use for this kind of information by both environmental protection and commerce agencies, especially for long-term oriented decisions, e.g. for planning or for compliance and approval issues. However, the confidential nature of this information will probably hinder any exchange.

*Operative status:* The good match between the goals of government and corporations and the possibility for some information exchange has led various governments to implement programmes promoting the specific direct link with monetary environmental investment appraisal. The suitability of this link is, however, restricted because of problems caused by the different information needs of government and management. Table 6 provides some examples to illustrate that this link is operative.

| Administrative Level | Example of government initiative | Literature |
|---|---|---|
| National | UK Environment Agency's Energy Efficiency Best Practice Programme | UK Environment Agency, 2000a |
| Regional/local | The Washington State Department of Ecology (DOE) legislation on pollution prevention<br><br>The Massachusetts Toxic Use Reduction Act (TURA)<br><br>The New Jersey Pollution | DOE, 1992a, 1993a; Stinson, 1995; UNDSD, 2000; Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000.<br><br>Becker Geiser and Keenan, 1997. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | Prevention Act | Wise and Gray, 1992 |
| ... | ... | ... |

Table 6. Examples of specific direct links with monetary environmental investment appraisal.

### 4.2.5 Specific direct link with material and energy flow accounting14

Material and energy flow accounting is a PEMA tool oriented towards the past. Its purpose is to reflect company flows of material and energy inputs and outputs affected by the corporation's operations. A record of material and energy flows helps with the tracking of these flows to the various stages of production, and to sites and products that caused them (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). It also provides an inventory.

14 Because these two PEMA tools are very similar (they only differ in the physical subject to be accounted for– matter or energy) they will be discussed together.

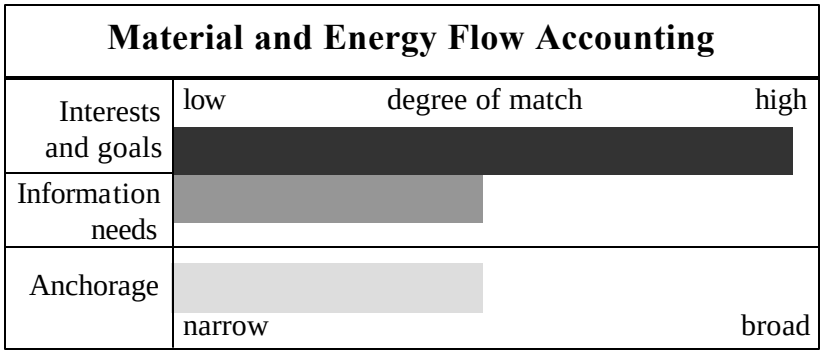



Figure 13. Findings for the specific direct link with material and energy flow accounting

*Match of interests and goals:* The basic goals of environmental agencies associated with material and energy flow accounting are: the improvement of the environmental situation in the administrated area; the promotion of integrated pollution prevention; and the integration of ecological issues into mainstream corporate decision processes. In this context, corporate material and energy flow accounting can be seen as providing a major impetus towards improved compliance with regulations and the provision of a better database for environmental planning and goal setting. Tax agencies have a similar interest in obtaining a better basis for the calculation of green taxes through material and energy flow accounting (see Table 2).

Material and energy flow accounting contributes towards a number of important internal corporate stakeholder goals. These include: the identification of opportunities for environmental improvement (through the environmental department); improving the basis for meeting environmental information demands of stakeholders; building up green credentials and image (environmental, marketing and public relations departments); and a better base for assessing the enterprise's current environmental compliance situation (through the legal department). In addition, these PEMA tools contribute to the interest of production managers in optimizing energy and material consumption, the goal of the logistics department to secure safe storage and transportation of materials, and the aim of waste and recycling managers to reduce waste.

Taken together, the match of interests between government and corporations is relatively close, as both sides can obtain benefits from the information and, to an extent, are interested in the same information generated by the material and energy flow accounting PEMA tool.

*Match of information needs:* Looking at information needs from the government side, environmental agencies are the most obvious group interested in the information created by material and energy flow accounting. They will mainly look for compliance information, information about the ecological impact of economic activities and the ecological situation in the regulated area, as well as information on the effectiveness of environmental protection measures. Managers of corporate departments normally restrict their focus to the ecological impacts caused by their own departments and related compliance issues.

When considered together, there is an overlap in the information needs of the two focal points which, however, is restricted by problems and differences related to information access, confidentiality, and the degree of detail.

*Anchorage:* Anchorage of this specific direct link appears to be relatively broad in both government and management. However, the direct economic benefit of this tool is not obvious to the majority of corporate managers concerned about profitability, as financial or economic aspects are not considered in material and energy flow accounting. This may reduce the breadth of anchorage in management and thus the attractiveness of this specific direct link.

*Use of information for government:* Ecological information generated by material and energy flow accounting is valuable to government agencies. PEMA information about material and energy flows at the corporate level can be used in environmental agency assessments of emissions and energy usage at local and national levels. Such projects include enforcement, environmental impact assessment, environmental planning, and environmental protection measures to obtain better policy design.[15] Although information about corporate material and energy flows provides an important input to the work of environmental government agencies, it does not provide sufficient information for assessing the general ecological condition in a region. Furthermore, information generated at the corporate level tends to be rather detailed and is often related specifically to individual processes and products. Such detailed information is of less use to government agencies.

*Operative status:* Not surprisingly, the potential range of information uses, when combined with the relatively close matching found above, reveals that this specific direct link is operative. Examples of the link are illustrated in Table 7.

Table 7. Examples of operative specific direct links with material and energy flow accounting.

| Administrative level | Example of government initiative | Literature |
|---|---|---|
| National | UK Environment's Environmental Technology Best Practice Programme | UK Environment Agency, 2000b. |
| Regional/local | The Washington State Department of Ecology (DOE) legislation on pollution prevention<br><br>The Massachusetts Toxic Use Reduction Act (TURA)<br><br>The New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act | DOE, 1992a, 1993a; Stinson, 1995; UNDSD, 2000; Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000,.<br><br>Becker Geiser and Keenan, 1997.<br><br>Wise and Gray, 1992. |

15 The attainment of these information needs depends, in principle, on reporting activities that will be discussed in detail in Chapter 4.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| … | … | … |

### 4.2.6 Specific direct link with physical environmental budgeting

Physical environmental budgeting is a future-oriented PEMA tool. Its purpose is to assign budgets of materials and/or energy to future activities that have an impact on the environment. Analogous with the future-oriented MEMA tools discussed above, physical environmental budgeting builds upon the foundation of material and energy flow accounting.

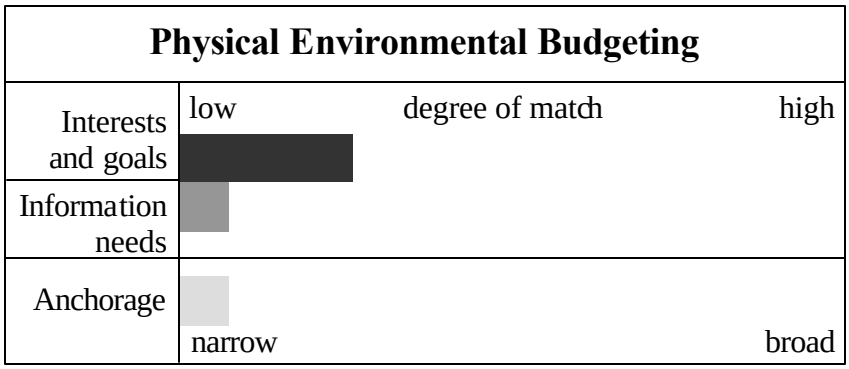



Figure 14. Findings for the specific direct link with physical environmental budgeting

To facilitate understanding of the following discussion, Figure 14 depicts the findings of the structural analysis conducted for this link.

*Match of interests and goals:* The basic goals of environmental agencies, in relation to physical environmental budgeting, are associated with the sustained improvement of the environmental situation in the administrated region or area, the promotion of integrated pollution prevention, the integration of ecological aspects into mainstream corporate decision processes, and a specific commitment by industry to contribute to those goals.

On the other side of this specific direct link, the main goals and interests of corporate management are to realize environmental improvement opportunities (through the environmental department), to deal with environmental stakeholders and their information demands, to build up a "green" image (environmental department as well as marketing and public relations), and to improve security in planning and the safety of operations (through the research, development and design department and production management).

In the context of physical environmental budgeting, the match of these interests is, at best, general - as described in section 3.2.1. Even though there are no fundamental divergences between the interests of the relevant government agencies and management departments, no distinct match could be identified. This may be because of the relatively wide gap between the company-specific internal allocation of physical resources and the more general approach to resource allocation that government agencies have to adopt.

*Match of information needs:* In a conceptual sense, the information created through physical environmental budgeting could be of some interest to environmental agencies and tax agencies if companies systematically had plans for environmentally harmful physical resources and allocated them to different business activities. However, analysis of links with physical environmental budgeting shows that the information needs of government agencies

for more general, regional, comparable (standardized) and reliable data, may differ considerably from those of corporate management who are more concerned about individual allocations of physical resources in corporate budgeting - information which is mostly confidential.

*Anchorage:* Anchorage of the link that could be established between government and corporations through physical environmental budgeting is relatively weak. One problem is that direct financial aspects are missing, a second is that the scope of interests within the government bodies that (potentially) could be involved is relatively narrow.

*Use of information for government:* The strictly internal focus and individual corporate nature of physical environmental budgeting hinders an extensive use of this type of information by different administrative agencies. However, when combined with reporting activities, as for material and energy accounting, physical environmental budgeting information may contribute to a better information basis for environmental planning and the formulation of quality goals for the environment.

*Operative status:* Existing government programmes do not address this PEMA tool directly, however the link through physical environmental budgeting could be considered indirectly operative because of the implicit need for this kind of information. Table 8 shows some examples of government initiatives that implicitly address the link to physical environmental budgeting.

| Administrative Level | Example of government initiative | Literature |
|---|---|---|
| ... | | |
| Regional/local | The Washington State Department of Ecology (DOE) legislation on pollution prevention<br><br>The Massachusetts Toxic Use Reduction Act (TURA)<br><br>The New Jersey Pollution Prevention Act | DOE 1992a, 1993a; Stinson 1995; UNDSD 2000, 58; Schaltegger and Burritt 2000, 6.2.6<br><br>Becker, Geiser and Keenan 1997<br><br>Wise and Gray 1992 |
| ... | ... | ... |

Table 8. Examples of government initiatives that establish indirectly operative specific direct links with physical environmental budgeting.

### 4.2.7 Specific direct link with physical environmental investment appraisal

Physical environmental investment appraisal is a long-term future-oriented PEMA tool that determines whether, and if so by how much, environmental impacts would be reduced or

increased by any specific project. Physical environmental investment appraisal is used to calculate the net ecological impact of investments in pollution prevention and site restoration (Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). Even though there is an ongoing academic discussion about this tool (e.g. Feist, 1986; Spreng, 1988; Fritsche et al., 1989; Sutter and Hofstetter, 1989; Schaltegger and Sturm, 1994; Schaltegger et al., 1996) it is only used by a few corporations. Figure 15 summarizes the results of the discussion about the match with this specific direct link.

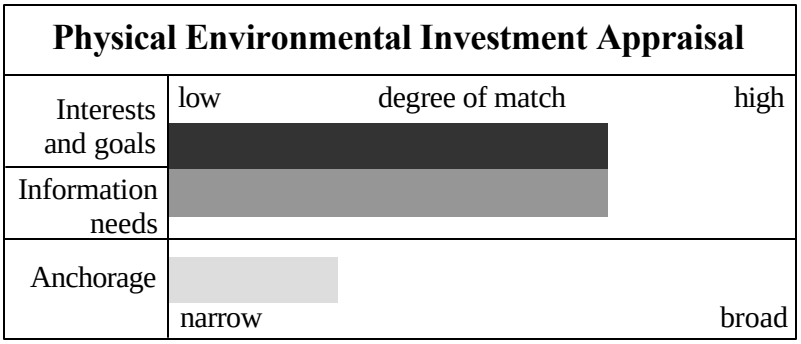



Figure 15. Findings for the specific direct link with physical environmental investment appraisal

*Match of interests and goals:* As with all PEMA tools, the environmental protection agency is the most interested government agency. Physical environmental investment appraisal corresponds with the agency's basic interest in enhancing sustained improvement of industry's ecological performance. In addition, this tool can serve to integrate ecological issues into core corporate decision processes, and to promote integrated and long-term pollution prevention. Furthermore, physical environmental investment appraisal contributes to the process of improving enforcement of and compliance with regulations. Tax agencies can use information from such appraisals for the planning of green taxes on income and capital.

On the corporate side of this specific direct link physical environmental investment appraisal meets the goals of environmental protection managers seeking to assess the long-term effectiveness of pollution prevention measures. Furthermore, physical environmental investment appraisal helps meet the goals of the R&D and design and accounting and finance departments to reduce environmentally induced risks of investment in new product and process developments. It may also help corporate marketing and public relations managers to establish a "greener" corporate image based on a record of environmentally sound investments. Physical environmental investment appraisal helps managers responsible for corporate legal affairs to secure compliance with environmental legislation. Finally, this tool helps to reduce uncertainty about long-term environmentally induced impacts when planning future business activities.

Apart from the issues raised in relation to the general link to EMA (Section 3.2.1), one further aspect, the long-term focus of physical environmental investment appraisal, seems to be very relevant. The long-term focus seems to be of special interest to government agencies (for the assessment of future environmental impacts, planning and policy design) and to corporate

managers (mainly for planning and investment decisions). Thus, there are quite a number of overlapping interests between government agency members and corporate managers, and a relatively close match exists between the interests identified.

*Match of information needs:* The match between information needs of the relevant government agencies and management departments is characterized by the strictly internal, individual, and confidential nature of the information generated by physical environmental investment appraisal. In consequence, government agencies may look for information that focuses on the question of how broadly physical environmental investment appraisal is already implemented and used by industry. In contrast, company managers focus on their individual investment decisions, and require specific project- or product-related information. However, despite the problems of confidentiality and detail, there is quite a good match between stakeholder information needs at the two focal points. Such a match is mainly based on the long-term orientation of the information provided by this PEMA tool. Environmental agencies and management support departments both benefit from the use of this information for planning and risk reduction purposes – even given the differences in degree of detail required. In addition, the information provided by physical environmental investment appraisal helps environmental agencies and legal affairs management to ensure occupational and product compliance with environmental regulation.

*Anchorage:* A relatively narrow anchorage in government and corporate management characterizes the link. On the government side, only environmental agencies are closely involved with physical environmental investment appraisal. Within corporate management, physical environmental investment appraisal is mainly the concern of management support departments. Physical environmental investment appraisal only addresses the aims and information needs of stakeholders in physical terms. Its narrow scope reflects the fact that financial or economic aspects, which are of concern to the majority of stakeholders, are not addressed.

*Use of information for government:* Problems with information needs related to confidentiality and detail reduce the potential use of physical environmental investment appraisal information for government decision-making. Government may be more interested in obtaining information about the extent to which the tool is applied in corporations than in the results of its specific application in any individual enterprise. Nonetheless, environmental agencies would surely welcome more detailed information about future corporate environmental performance to help them with environmental planning, policy design, and enforcement issues.

*Operative status:* As discussed at the beginning of this section, physical environmental investment appraisal is not yet well established in many corporations. It is therefore not surprising that this specific link is inoperative and has not been considered in government programmes designed to promote corporate EMA.

## 4.3 Summary of the analysis of direct links

The in-depth analysis of general direct links and specific direct links conducted in this chapter provides insight into the structural background of the different direct ways it is possible for governments to promote use of corporate EMA. The analysis revealed the links that are either considerably or highly suitable as effective paths for governments wishing to

encourage corporations to implement and use EMA.

| EMA tools | MEMA tools | | | | **PEMA tools** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Criteria | Environmental cost accounting | Accounting for environmental benefits | Monetary environmental budgeting | Monetary environmental investment appraisal | Material and energy flow accounting | Physical environmental budgeting | Physical environmental investment appraisal |
| Match of interests | | | | | | | |
| Match of informatio | | | | | | | |
| Anchorage | | | | | | | |
| Suitability | medium | medium | Poor | good | medium | poor | medium |
| Use of information for government | medium | medium | Poor | good | good | poor | good |
| Operative status * | operative | operative | Inoperative | operative | operative | operative | inoperative |

* Status is operative if at least one example could be found. The respective link may not be operative in all countries.

Figure 16. Summary of the results of the structural analysis of specific direct links.

In addition to the general direct link that has been found suitable but not sufficient for successful promotion of EMA, seven direct links through specific EMA tools (specific direct links) have been analyzed. The results of this analysis are summarized in Figure 16.

The structural analysis shows that one specific direct link demonstrates a high level of suitability, and four demonstrate medium suitability for government promotion of corporate EMA . Only the specific links through the two budgeting tools were found to have poor suitability for this purpose. This is mainly because of the internal, short-term orientation of budgeting tools. Despite their high value for internal company decision-making, these two tools demonstrate only a poor suitability as leverage points through which governments can promote EMA.

The most suitable specific direct link turned out to be the link through monetary environmental investment appraisal. This was followed by environmental cost accounting, accounting for environmental benefits, material flow accounting, and physical environmental investment appraisal. Table 9 lists those government agencies and corporate management departments involved with each suitable link.

| Specific direct links (ranked in order of suitability) | Government agencies involved | Management departments involved |
|---|---|---|
| Monetary environmental investment appraisal | Environmental agencies<br>Commerce agencies | Accounting and finance department<br>Production management<br>R&D and design department<br>Logistics department<br>Top management<br>Environmental management department<br>Corporate marketing and PR<br>Legal department |
| Environmental cost accounting | Environmental agencies<br>Commerce agencies | Accounting and finance department<br>Production management<br>R&D and design department<br>Logistics department<br>Top management<br>Environmental management department |
| Accounting for environmental benefits | Environmental agencies<br>Commerce agencies | Accounting and finance department<br>Production management<br>R&D and design department<br>Logistics department<br>Top management<br>Environmental management department |

| Specific direct links (ranked in order of suitability) | Government agencies involved | Management departments involved |
|---|---|---|
| Material and energy flow accounting | Environmental agencies<br>Tax agencies | Environmental management department<br>Corporate marketing and PR<br>Legal department<br>Logistics department<br>Waste and recycling management |
| Physical environmental investment appraisal | Environmental agencies<br>Tax agencies | Environmental management department<br>R&D department<br>Accounting and finance department<br>Corporate marketing and PR<br>Legal department |

Table 9. Stakeholder groups involved in the suitable specific direct links.

This overview summarizes the results of the analysis of which links are suitable for direct government programmes designed to promote corporate EMA. On the basis of these findings, government programmes should address the stakeholder groups most involved with each suitable tool.

An additional interesting result concerns the operative status of the specific direct links. It is surprising that not all the suitable links have as yet been included in government programmes to promote EMA. In addition, the poor representation of programmes covering the link towards accounting for environmental benefits is disappointing: only a rather preliminary project could be found here. Besides its considerable suitability, this link offers a good potential for win-win situations and positive communication of the benefits of environmental protection measures.

Suggestions for specific physical environmental investment appraisal tools have been made in the academic literature (e.g. Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000), and so a basic framework is available. This promising but inoperative link should be included in the future in government efforts to promote the use of EMA by corporations.

Finally, the potential use of EMA information generated at the corporate level turns out to be rather high for government. With the exception of short-term budgeting information

expressed using monetary and physical measures, information produced by these tools is in one way or another valuable for government agencies. However, an answer to the question 'how useful is the EMA information to government' depends on the particular government perspective and general public policy adopted. From the perspective of environmental agencies at different administrative levels, material and energy flow accounting and physical environmental investment appraisal as PEMA tools may be most useful, whereas from the perspective of government agencies with a more economic orientation (commerce and tax agencies) MEMA tools tend to generate a more desirable kind of information.

# Chapter 5. Analysis of indirect links

This chapter examines indirect links. In addition to the two focal points – government and EMA – it addresses various "intermediate elements" such as other accounting, reporting and management systems. The main interests, goals, and information needs of the main stakeholders involved in each intermediate element are discussed. In addition, the anchorage and operative status of the indirect links are examined. The generic analysis of indirect EMA links is organized according to the different analytical steps introduced in Section 2.3.3.

## 5.1 Identification of intermediate elements

Intermediate elements are systems or elements that could be used to set up indirect links between government and corporate EMA. The following three groups of intermediate elements are distinguished for the generic analysis of indirect EMA links (Table 10):

- Corporate accounting systems; other than EMA
- Management systems; and
- National accounting systems.

| ***Intermediate elements*** | | **Main measure** | **Proximity with EMA** |
|---|---|---|---|
| Corporate accounting systems other than EMA | *Other conventional corporate accounting systems in financial units*<br>♦ Conventional management accounting | M | h |
| | ♦ Conventional financial accounting and reporting | M | m-h |
| | *Other environmental accounting in physical units*<br>♦ External physical environmental accounting and reporting | P | m-h |
| Management systems | *Financial management systems* | M | m |
| | *Environmental management systems and health and safety management systems* | P | m |
| | *Quality management systems and human relations systems* | M + P | l-m |
| National accounting systems | *National environmental accounting* | P | m-h |
| | *National economic accounting* | M + P | l |

Main measure: M = Monetary; P = Physical

Method proximity to EMA: h = high; m = medium; l = poor

Table 10. Intermediate elements between government and corporate EMA.

## 5.2 Characterization of intermediate elements

Each intermediate element is characterized whether it provides monetary, physical or both types of information to stakeholders (see Table 10). The range of intermediate elements illustrated in Table 10 shows that some intermediate elements, such as conventional external financial accounting and financial management systems, focus on the provision of monetary information, whereas other systems predominantly focus on physical information, e.g. environmental management systems and national environmental accounting. Furthermore, other systems, such as national economic accounting, provide both monetary and physical

information. One further important aspect shown in Table 10, and introduced earlier in the criteria of analysis (see section 2.2.3), is the method proximity of the different intermediate systems with EMA. Table 10 reflects that, in general, corporate accounting systems have the highest degree of method proximity to EMA. Method proximity also provides a rationale for the order when different intermediate elements are considered in the analysis. The different intermediate elements are characterized in more detail in the following sections.

### 5.2.1 Corporate accounting and reporting systems other than EMA

A number of corporate accounting and reporting systems represent intermediate elements through which government may act to promote EMA.

Corporate accounting systems can be classified according to three types of criteria:

- *Internal vs. external focus:* This criterion helps identify whether corporate accounting systems provide information for decision makers within corporations, or whether they serve to contribute towards the information needs of external corporate stakeholders.

- *Monetary vs. physical measures:* Through this criterion corporate accounting systems are distinguished according to the type of information they generate, by either employing monetary units or by using physical units.

- *Conventional vs. environmental aspects:* This final criterion classifies corporate accounting systems on the basis of whether they specifically refer to environmental issues. Conventional accounting does not specifically address environmental issues, whereas environmental accounting, by definition, is the set of accounting systems related to the provision of environmental information.

Conventional internal accounting systems expressed in physical units (such as production planning systems or inventory accounting systems) provide information as an input to other corporate accounting systems.

The EMA accounting system is classified as internal environmental accounting. As already argued in Chapter 2 (see Figure 3), EMA accounting includes two sub-systems: monetary environmental management accounting (MEMA), which is internal environmental accounting expressed in monetary units; and physical environmental management accounting (PEMA) which is internal environmental accounting stated in physical units.

Several separately identifiable corporate accounting systems will be analyzed as intermediate elements and related to MEMA and PEMA because they have close method proximity to EMA. These intermediate elements include the following:

- Conventional management accounting – dealing with internal information in monetary units;

- Conventional financial accounting and reporting – being an external accounting system using monetary measures; and

- External physical environmental accounting and reporting – which provides external environmental information in physical units.

The first two accounting systems form the main category of conventional accounting in financial units (see Section 4.1.1.1), whereas external environmental accounting and reporting (plus PEMA) is classified as environmental accounting in physical units (see Section 4.1.1.2).

### 5.2.1.1 Conventional accounting in monetary units

*Conventional management accounting* is the basic tool for internal management decision-making. It provides information that is not usually available to external stakeholders and measures and reports financial information that helps managers make decisions to fulfill corporate goals. Management accounting focuses on internal reporting. Synonyms for management accounting are "managerial accounting" and "cost accounting."

The methods, techniques, and types of conventional management accounting information are closely connected to EMA, in particular to MEMA. This is illustrated by the fact that MEMA can also be seen as environmentally differentiated management accounting. Thus, there is a high level of method proximity between conventional management accounting and EMA.

*Conventional financial accounting and reporting* is designed to satisfy the requirements of third party external stakeholders for financial information about the corporation in which they have an interest[16]. It can be defined as the branch of accounting that provides periodic information to people outside the corporation (Horngren et al., 1997).[17]

From a technical point of view financial accounting and reporting is also quite closely related to EMA because internal management accounting data and related tools provide the foundation for any information disclosed. This is true for environment related monetary disclosures as well as for conventional ones. Hence, a medium – high level of method proximity occurs here.

Accounting systems that provide environmental information to external corporate stakeholders expressed in financial units (i.e. environmentally differentiated financial accounting systems) are not dealt with as separate intermediate elements. This is not necessary because when conventional financial and regulatory accounting and reporting systems refer to EMA information, within the structural analysis adopted, environmental differentiation is implied.

### 5.2.1.2 Environmental accounting in physical units

PEMA, being internal ecological accounting in physical units, is a sub-set of physical environmental accounting but at the same time an integral part of EMA (see Section 2.1 and Figure 3). Consequently, it cannot be considered as an intermediate element.

16 See Maunders and Burritt (1991) for comment about the inability of conventional accounting to satisfy stakeholders with environmental interests.

17 Conventional regulatory accounting systems are designed to satisfy the specific need of financial and physical information of different government agencies. Thus conventional regulatory accounting systems represent a specific subset of conventional financial accounting and reporting which is, however, not addressed separately as an intermediate element.

However, at least one further physical environmental accounting system, other than PEMA, can be considered to be an intermediate element: external physical environmental accounting and reporting.[18]

*External physical environmental accounting and reporting* is designed to satisfy the requirements of external or third party stakeholders for physical information about the corporation and its environmental performance.

As the homologue of financial accounting and reporting, but expressed in physical units, external ecological accounting and reporting also shows a medium – high to high method proximity to EMA, in particular to PEMA, because all disclosures must have previously been generated by internal information tools.

### 5.2.2 Management systems

Management systems provide a second group of intermediate elements between government and EMA. Their purpose is to organize the different processes and responsibilities within corporations in an effective and efficient manner, as well as to provide information to management in monetary and/or physical terms. Thus, in contrast with accounting systems that are more concerned with the way information is generated, management systems refer more to organizational and procedural aspects. Management control[19] is the core notion in the context of management systems. All management systems are more or less based on a circular process of goal setting, planning, implementation, and control. This holds true for both strategic and operational management.

From an external perspective, companies consist of one comprehensive management system which is designed to ensure efficient and effective operations and long-term survival of the corporation. However, from an internal view different management functions can be distinguished and these are addressed by different management systems. The extent to which these functional management systems are integrated into the comprehensive corporate management system varies from company to company. Thus, in practice there is often considerable overlap between these different functional systems. Corporate managers in different departments (as identified above in section 3.1.2 and Figure 5) act within their own sub-systems of the comprehensive management system.

For the purpose of identifying potentially suitable intermediate elements in order to establish indirect links for the promotion of corporate EMA use, it is most appropriate to examine these different functional management systems or sub-systems in which corporate managers act. In the remainder of Chapter 4, five generic types of management systems have been taken into account, as shown in Table 11. Each system is considered briefly below.

| **Manageme** | Financial | Environmenta | Health and | Quality | Human |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

18 As with external financial accounting, external physical environmental accounting and reporting can be further distinguished into different subsets according to the target audience. Regulatory physical environmental accounting systems represent such a subset as they address the specific information requirements of regulatory bodies and agencies. They are, however, not addressed as a separate intermediate element.

19 Referred to as 'controlling' in Germanic speaking countries.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **nt systems** | manageme nt systems | l management systems | safety management systems | management systems | resources management systems |
| **Measureme nt focus** | Financial measures | Physical measures | Physical measures | Financial and physical measures | Financial and physical measures |

Table 11. Common types of management systems.

#### 5.2.2.1 Financial management systems

In general, financial management systems are concerned with the efficient organization and coordination of corporate financial issues. This includes the design, organization and systematization of enterprise competencies and processes, as well as the choice and coordination of the different accounting and financing tools, and the integration of the financial performance with the strategic goals of the corporation. Financial management usually includes one key dimension, it is mainly concerned about financing decisions and the financial structure of an organization (e.g. capital structure, financial risk management, alternative financing instruments, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions). In practice, there is considerable overlap between financial management and conventional management accounting.

Financial management systems, as an intermediate element, show a medium method proximity with EMA. These management systems deal with information generated by EMA systems but they are also concerned with the organization and coordination of processes and competencies, something that is not directly related to the contents of EMA information.

#### 5.2.2.2 Environmental management systems

Environmental management systems (EMSs) are concerned with establishing systematic planning, implementation and control activities in order to achieve continual improvement of corporate environmental performance. Environmental management systems provide the basis for learning by people in enterprises and associated changes in attitudes, behavior and performance levels (http://www. whitehouse.gov/ PCSD/Publications/final_report/em_fp.html, on 7.8.00).

A set of international and supranational EMS standards has been developed in the 1990s. The major international standards have been issued by the International Standardization Organization (the ISO 14000 series). These standards are adopted voluntarily by enterprises. In the European Union another voluntary environmental management standard, called the eco-management and audit scheme (EMAS), was opened for participation from 1995. At present, the aim of the scheme is to promote continuous environmental performance improvements of industrial activities by committing sites to evaluate and improve their own environmental performance. EMS includes information systems that organize the collection and exchange of information. Environmental information is needed to help enrich collaborative decision-making, to measure progress towards environmental targets. It needs to be of sufficient quality not to mislead decision makers. One core aspect of EMS standards is the independent audit and verification of corporate environmental management organization and processes.

Any EMS, representing as it does an internal organizational approach towards environmental aspects of corporate activities, uses EMA information and combines with different EMA tools. However, EMS standards do not specifically address aspects of accounting. Therefore, a medium method proximity to EMA is shown by EMS.

#### 5.2.2.3 Health and safety management systems

The purpose of health and safety management (HSM) systems is to safeguard the safety, health and welfare of employees and to manage their activities in such a way that the risk of

occupational accidents and ill health is minimized. There typically is a close relationship between HSM and EMS. For example, the well known US Global Environmental Management Initiative (GEMI) has as its mission "To help business achieve environmental, health and safety excellence". It provides an integrated set of results in its review of business environmental, health and safety cost accounting and investment practices (GEMI 1997). Such issues as toxic waste control, compliance with legislation, and the need for continual improvement are shared with EMS. Because of this close connection, HSM issues are not examined separately here but will be subsumed within EMS.

Another reason for integrating the analysis of HSM within EMS is that taken by itself HSM shows only a limited method proximity to EMA and its related tools because accounting information is only a marginal aspect of HSM systems.

#### 5.2.2.4 Quality management systems

Quality relates to whether a product meets the stated requirements of the customer and the design specifications of engineers (Horngren et al., 2000). Customers are intolerant of poor quality products. Quality management addresses the issue of how to promote continual improvement in the corporation's products, and includes environmental aspects of product quality. Conventional accounting provides the means for showing the economic effects of poor quality, especially through achieving the right mix between the costs of preventing poor quality and the costs of failing to achieve desired product quality.

A set of international quality management standards, the ISO 9000 series, has emerged over a period of years. International standards enable corporations to document and certify the elements in their quality management systems. In this context, management considers cost-effective ways to improve environmental quality of products.

The method proximity of quality management systems with EMA is poor – medium. Although EMA information may be useful to improve environmental quality of products, the tools and techniques used within quality management are quite different from those used in EMA.

#### 5.2.2.5 Human resources management

Another management system, of particular concern to employees, is the human resources management system. HRM addresses staffing needs, outsourcing of work, quality of employees and performance system issues, compensation systems, personnel records and employment policies. HRM, is similar to quality management, in that only a very limited method proximity to EMA can be found. The analysis of HRM is therefore integrated here in the discussion of quality management systems. Consequently, this HRM will be subsumed within QMS systems for the purpose of this report. Closeness to EMA stems from the connection with performance measurement and compensation systems. In addition, there are clear associations with balanced scorecard performance metrics, costing and investment systems.

In summary, it appears that three management systems can be taken as representative of all management systems for the purposes of this discussion: financial, environmental and quality management systems.

### 5.2.3 National accounting systems

National accounting systems provide aggregate information about physical and monetary aspects of environmental impacts. They are not specifically designed to address the decision needs of any particular corporation. Instead, they provide information that might be useful in establishing national or industry trends. Such information could be useful for benchmarking, provided that the collection, classification and reporting of information is in accord with similar information gathered by individual corporations. This requirement is essential for the information to be comparable. Unfortunately, the quality of information provided for national accounting systems is lower than, and the accounting rules used for its compilation differ from, the quality level and rules related to internally generated information about environmental impacts. National accounting systems tend to be of particular interest to government policy makers, regulators and oversight committees. There is one exception examined below, however, and that relates to the top down experimental approach designed to encourage the use of national accounting systems at regional, state and local government levels. Two types of national accounting systems are examined below.

### 5.2.3.1 National environmental accounting

Macroeconomic environmental accounting systems, no matter whether supranational or regional, are addressed here using the term "national environmental accounting". Such environmental accounting systems have a wide geographical focus and classify and record physical information about a nation, a supranational organization (such as the EU) or a region. National environmental statistics are not considered in this section as they have been excluded from the investigation by the UN expert group on its Vienna meeting in May 2000. For such statistical reports (such as State of Environment Reports: SOERs; e.g. the Norwegian Natural Resource Accounting (see e.g. Alfsen et al., 1993), data are centrally collected by a statistical office on the basis of statistical samples in order to result in a representative picture using an inductive approach. The macroeconomic environmental accounting systems considered here aggregate information from individual corporations reporting to a government agency. Therefore they are based on the full range of corporate data derived from their accounting systems. They provide data for the communication of environmental impacts in reports commonly referred to as Pollutant Release and Transfer Registers (PRTRs). A Pollutant Release and Transfer Register (PRTR) is defined as a national environmental database of harmful releases to air, water, land and waste. The database contains information on releases (emission data) of polluting substances, reported annually by individual facilities.

From a technical and informational point of view national environmental accounting systems are rather close to EMA. This is especially true for those approaches where corporate information is aggregated at a national level while being derived from, and traceable to, individual corporations (as e.g. in toxic release inventories). In this case a medium – high level of method proximity to EMA can be found as EMA tools and techniques remain highly relevant.

### 5.2.3.2 National economic accounting

The United Nations System of National Accounts (SNA) is the pro forma for national income and product accounts, input-output accounts, and balance sheets at the national level (UN, 1993). The initial SNA was published in 1968 and revised in 1993. Revisions included the introduction of provisions for satellite accounts designed to supplement the main national economic accounts. One major satellite account, that complements conventional national

economic accounts, is the integrated System of Environmental and Economic Accounting (SEEA) referred to in the revised SNA. National measures of economic performance, such as Gross National Product (GNP) have been criticized for omissions relating to natural capital resources and their depletion. While adjustments have been suggested in order to develop a 'Green GDP' figure (see e.g. van Dieren, 1995), there has also been a move towards the development of SEEA (which uses monetary and physical measures) and of physical ecological reports at the national level.

National economic accounting systems show only a low degree of method proximity to EMA techniques. This is mainly because of the highly aggregated form of data generated which makes specific corporate figures less discernible and corporate EMA tools lose their relevancy.

## 5.3 Identification of relevant intermediate stakeholders

A range of stakeholders have an interest in the intermediate elements identified and introduced above. Administrators in government agencies and corporate management represent the most important stakeholders associated with government and EMA focal points. These were discussed in Chapter 3. This section identifies the main additional stakeholders having an interest in intermediate elements.

The stakeholder groups considered as intermediate stakeholders for this generic analysis comprise the following:

- Shareholders and financial analysts
- Creditors (banks) / insurance companies
- Industry associations
- Standardization organizations
- Professional accounting associations
- Neighbor groups
- Suppliers and purchasers
- (Environmental) NGOs
- International organizations
- Employees (other than management)

This set considers most of the major types of stakeholders. It includes parties with a close contractual relationship with companies, as well interest groups, politically active stakeholders, and relevant professional groups.

## 5.4 Characterization of intermediate stakeholders

This section identifies the basic goals and desired types of information of the intermediate stakeholder groups identified above. The results of this characterization are noted in Table 12. Although emphasis is placed on the interests of particular stakeholder groups in a single intermediate element, attention will be drawn to situations where stakeholders are concerned about several intermediate elements.

| **Relevant Stakeholder** | **Basic Goals** | **Type of Information desired** |
|---|---|---|
| Shareholders and financial analysts | ♦ Good financial performance of investments.<br>♦ Reliable profitability/risk assessments for the different investment options.<br>♦ For a minority of investors: social and environmental correctness of the investment.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Monetary information about business results, especially the dividend stream and capital gains from movements in share prices.<br>♦ Information on financial strength and business risk aspects of environmental impacts related to corporate activities. |
| Creditors (banks) / insurance companies | ♦ Calculation of appropriate premia, including the premium for risk. Reduction of (environment-related) credit/insurance loss or risk.<br>♦ Reliable assessments of credit and insurance risks.<br>♦ Encouraging companies to reduce environmentally induced and other risks.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Monetary information on liquidity, reliability, economic strength etc. of a company as well as on potential environmentally induced financial impacts.<br>♦ Physical information on the past, present and future ecological impacts of a company's operations. |
| Industry associations | ♦ Representation of their member's interests (= the corporations making up an industry).<br>♦ Provision of information and assistance to the member corporations in order to enhance favorable business opportunities.<br>♦ Lobbying against threatening policy trends.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Aggregate monetary information on the economic performance of member corporations.<br>♦ Aggregate physical information on the environmental performance of member corporations. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Standardization organizations | ♦ Enhance comparability of corporate management practice.<br>♦ Reduction of transaction and information costs.<br>♦ Promote sound management practice.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Methodological information. |
| Professional accounting associations | ♦ Representation of their member's interests (= accounting and audit firms, and internal corporate accountants and auditors).<br>♦ Promote implementation of sound management systems to show that corporate actions are in the public interest.<br>♦ Promotion and development of accountancy including the development of accounting systems.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Information about accounting systems. |
| Neighbor groups | ♦ Obtain safe and sound living conditions.<br>♦ Minimize health risks caused by exposure to a company's emissions.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Physical information on a company's (local) environmental performance, on ambient conditions, environmental resources, and environmental conditions. |
| Suppliers and purchasers | ♦ Establish stable and profitable supplier-customer relations.<br>♦ Build up strategic alliances with the corporations.<br>♦ Deliver or receive high quality products<br>♦ Attaining good prices for products and goods delivered or purchased.<br>♦ Secure good environmental performance of suppliers in order to fulfill environmental targets.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Monetary information on the economic position of the corporation with which goods and services are provided.<br>♦ Physical information on production and delivery schedules or about the properties and constituents (e.g. functions) of products purchased.<br>♦ Monetary information about product prices. |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| (Environmental) NGOs | ♦ Representation of their member's interests (= conserving the environment for present and future generations).<br>♦ Promote environmental, social or other, mainly public interests.<br>♦ Cooperation or confronting and challenging corporations.<br>♦ Attract and keep their supporting and paying members.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Physical information on a company's environmental performance. |
| International Organizations | ♦ Promoting economic growth and welfare at the relevant supranational level.<br>♦ Monitoring and improving the environmental situation at the given supranational level.<br>♦ Enhancing transparency and accountability at the local, national, and supranational level.<br>♦ ... | ♦ Monetary information to receive an aggregate view of the economic situation at a given supranational level.<br>♦ Physical information to receive an aggregate picture of the environmental situation at a given supranational level. |
| Employees (other than management) | ♦ Security in and rewards from their jobs.<br>♦ Information about what is expected of them at work.<br>♦ Safe working conditions.<br>♦ Identification with the workplace (job motivation).<br>♦ ... | ♦ Monetary information about the financial strength of their employer and relationships with pecuniary rewards.<br>♦ Physical information about the intrinsic rewards associated with their work. |

Table 12. Characteristics of stakeholders others than government and corporate management.

As can be observed in Table 12, the primary general and environment-related interests and information needs of each stakeholder differ from group to group. In consequence, the main influence of these additional stakeholder groups depends on the interests and goals, and types of information they wish to obtain. Some stakeholders, such as shareholders and financial analysts, are mostly concerned with monetary information; others, such as

environmental NGOs and neighboring communities, are mainly concerned with obtaining physical information about the physical environmental impacts of local enterprises. A third set of stakeholders are concerned with both monetary and physical information, e.g. green purchasers and some international organizations. A link can be based on a match of interests and goals, and on the information requirements of the stakeholders involved. These two issues are analyzed separately for consistency with the analysis of direct links and, also, based on the fact that some stakeholders may not require information for making specific decisions related to their specific goals, rather they may want information to ensure that corporations fulfill their duty to be accountable for environmental impacts. Furthermore, a link based on information needs can refer both to, information generated by the different intermediate elements, and information about the intermediate element. In the following sections, the pertinent stakeholder groups are characterized in greater detail.

## 5.5 Assignment of intermediate stakeholders

Before beginning with the suitability assessment of the different indirect EMA links, the intermediate stakeholders identified and characterized above have to be assigned to the different intermediate elements being considered. This assignment determines the scope of the suitability assessment for each intermediate element. Table 13 shows the intermediate stakeholders that have been considered relevant in the context of the different intermediate elements for the generic analysis of indirect EMA links.

| **Intermediate element** | **Relevant intermediate stakeholders** |
|---|---|
| Conventional management accounting | Creditors (e.g. banks)/Insurance companies<br>Professional accounting associations<br>Suppliers and purchasers<br>International organizations |
| Conventional financial accounting and reporting | Shareholders and financial analysts<br>Professional accounting associations<br>Suppliers and purchasers<br>Industry associations<br>International organizations<br>Employees |
| External physical environmental accounting and reporting | Creditors/insurance companies<br>Professional accounting associations<br>Industry associations<br>Neighborhood groups<br>(Environmental) NGOs |

| Intermediate element | Relevant intermediate stakeholders |
|---|---|
| Financial management systems | Shareholders and financial analysts<br>Creditors/insurance companies<br>Professional accounting and finance associations<br>Employees |
| Environmental management systems and<br>health and safety management systems | (International) Standardization organizations<br>Industry associations<br>Employees<br>Creditors/insurance companies<br>(Environmental) NGOs |
| Quality management systems and human relations systems | Shareholders and financial analysts<br>Creditors/insurance companies<br>Suppliers and purchasers<br>Employees<br>Standardization organizations |
| National environmental accounting | NGOs<br>Neighbors<br>Industry associations<br>International organizations |
| National economic accounting | Industry associations<br>(Environmental) NGOs<br>International organizations |

Table 13. Assignment of intermediate stakeholders.

## 5.6 Assessment of suitability of indirect links

Analysis of the indirect links between government and EMA via intermediate elements provides the second track in the two-track structural analysis. The purpose of this stage of the analysis is to reveal the suitability and attractiveness of the different specific indirect relationships as paths for the promotion of EMA through intermediate elements. As described in Section 2.2 above, in order to keep the analysis simple, in spite of the high number of different stakeholders with an interest in the different intermediate elements, this section will concentrate on matching stakeholder interests and goals and their information needs. In addition, the anchorage of the links will be assessed. Finally, the analysis will be completed by examining which indirect links are operative through existing government programmes.

According to the two partial relationships depicted in Figure 4 (see the two small arrows (a) and (b)) structural relationships include the possibility of matching the interests and information needs of government stakeholders, stakeholders with an interest in an intermediate element, and internal company stakeholders. This analysis will help establish:

- The structural relationships between government and intermediate elements (small arrow (a) in Figure 4), looking at the government agencies that reveal a close relationship with any intermediate stakeholders;
- The structural relationships between intermediate elements and EMA (small arrow (b) in Figure 4), investigating which corporate management departments concerned with EMA are susceptible to influence through any intermediate element; and
- By deduction, the most logical paths between government, intermediate elements, and EMA.

As a result, each indirect link can be judged on the basis of the potential influence that government can have over corporate management in promoting EMA through the different intermediate elements. Stakeholder group interests in each intermediate element are addressed in the following sub-sections, based on possible intermediate accounting and management elements that have been identified (see Section 5.1 and Table 11). In summary, these intermediate elements are:

- Conventional management accounting (Section 5.6.1)
- Conventional financial accounting and reporting (Section 5.6.2)
- External physical environmental accounting and reporting (Section 5.6.3)
- Financial management systems (Section 5.6.4)
- Environmental management systems (Section 5.6.5)
- Quality management systems (Section 5.6.6)
- National environmental accounting (Section 5.6.7)
- National economic accounting (Section 5.6.8)

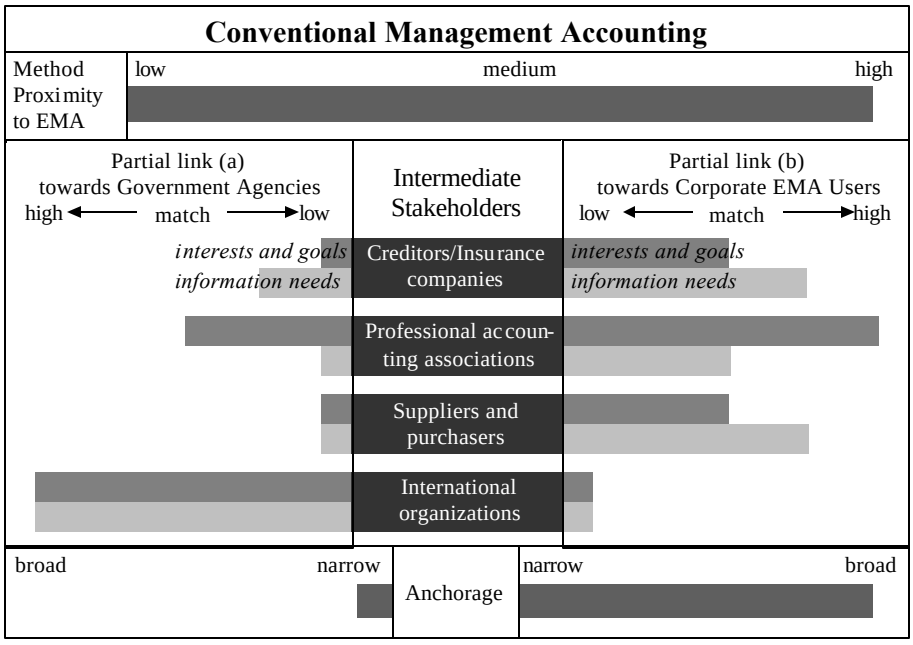



Figure 17. Suitability of the indirect link via conventional management accounting

### 5.6.1 Indirect link via conventional management accounting

Conventional management accounting is the first intermediate element to be addressed. This accounting approach is concerned with the provision of internal corporate measures and reports in monetary terms. It forms the basic tool for internal management decision-making and is not oriented towards external parties.

The major intermediate stakeholders interested in relationships with conventional management accounting include:

- Creditors (e.g. banks)/Insurance companies (Section 5.6.1.1);
- Professional accounting associations (Section 5.6.1.2);
- Suppliers and purchasers (Section 5.6.1.3); and
- International organizations (5.6.1.4).

Figure 17 displays, for conventional management accounting, how well the basic goals and information needs of additional stakeholder groups match with the basic goals and information needs of government and internal corporate stakeholders. This analysis helps to reveal the suitability of conventional management accounting to serve as a targeted intermediate element to be used for the promotion of an indirect relationship between government and EMA. Each additional stakeholder group is examined below. Figure 17 also shows the anchorage of this indirect link This third criterion for judging the suitability of links will be discussed in detail in Section 5.6.1.5.

#### 5.6.1.1 Creditors/insurance companies

*a) Partial Link (a): Government – Creditors/insurance companies*

*Match of interests and goals:* Comparison of the basic goals of creditors/insurance companies, in relation to conventional management accounting, with the goals of government agencies does not expose a remarkable overlap. None of the interests of the government agencies identified in Section 3.1 is directly aligned with the goals of banks/insurance companies to assess and reduce their risks. Perhaps the main goal of the commerce agency, the promotion of economic growth, has some complementarity to these goals. Moreover, commerce agencies may be interested in trying to obtain internal accounting information about the clients of creditors/insurance companies.

*Match of information needs:* Looking at the information needs of banks and insurance companies, above and beyond publicly available figures (risk related information), is needed in order to conduct risk assessments related to the granting of potential loans or the issue of insurance policies (e.g. tracking how loans are used within the client organization to ensure that the funds are applied in the way that was intended, or assessing the business risks that may lead to unexpected financial liabilities of a client and reduced ability to pay). Though motivated by different purposes, government agencies (mainly commerce and tax agencies), and banks/insurance companies seek different kinds of financial information about the economic performance of corporations. Even if there is no match in the detail of internal information required by government, and creditors/ insurance companies, corporations can

draw upon their conventional management accounting systems to meet these diverse monetary information needs. This leads to a rather general and quite loose match of information needs.

*b) Partial Link (b): Management – Creditors/insurance companies*

Corporate management divisions represent the focal point for partial link (b). In the context of conventional management accounting representing an intermediate element that provides a potential path for EMA promotion, only those management departments that are concerned with corporate EMA are of interest (as identified in detail throughout the discussion in Chapter 3). Furthermore, those management departments interested in EMA must also be related to the intermediate element and stakeholders under consideration. In the case of conventional management accounting as an intermediate element and creditors/ insurance companies as intermediate stakeholders the relevant management departments mainly include top management, and accounting and finance managers.

*Match of interests and goals:* This partial link (b) between conventional management accounting and EMA is characterized by a good match of interests. The interest of creditors/ insurance companies in reducing the risk of credit failure or insurance losses complements top management's goal of securing profitable operations and maintaining sound management practices. The reduction of environmentally induced financial risks and impacts is equally important to accounting and finance managers.

*Match of information needs:* Corporations seeking low cost loans for projects that have an environmental impact as well as insurance of their potential environmental liabilities will disclose available internal management accounting information in order to obtain favorable terms. Hence, the match between the information needs of creditors/insurance companies, and relevant internal corporate stakeholders is rather good, as creditors/insurance companies require additional project based monetary information related to project costs and benefits, and investment appraisal projections that exceed publicly available data, and which can be accessed through conventional management accounting. However, creditors, and in particular insurance companies will mostly seek rather specific information concerning the object financed or insured. Thus the match of their information needs with those of management is not complete. When specific information about environmental costs, benefits and investments is required, the strong relationships between conventional management accounting and MEMA will be at the forefront. Of course, extensive provision of detailed internal information may be contrary to a corporation's need for confidentiality and both parties will regard such information as 'commercial in confidence'.

### 5.6.1.2 Professional accounting associations

*a) Partial Link (a): Government – Professional accounting associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* Professional accounting associations and commerce and environmental agencies are concerned to create an appropriate basis for transparency and accountability of businesses, and to encourage corporations to act in the public interest. Hence, there appears to be a moderate degree of overlap between goals, but in a rather general way.

*Match of information needs:* There is a high level of divergence of information needs between professional accounting associations and government agencies with regard to information generated by conventional management accounting. The information professional accounting associations requires does not stem from corporate management accounting systems. While the accounting profession encourages its members to develop and implement improved conventional management accounting systems it does not use that information in its own decision-making. The profession is more concerned with membership levels, participation and services that need to be offered to maintain or increase these levels.

Likewise, government agencies such as commerce or tax agencies, obtain information by imposing separate regulatory accounting systems on corporations rather than by using information from corporate management accounting systems, to which they have only very limited access. However, at present, neither government agencies nor professional accounting bodies need management accounting information to achieve their own goals.

*b) Partial Link (b): Management – Professional accounting associations*

The most important corporate management department involved with EMA and connected with conventional management accounting and professional accounting associations is the accounting and finance department.

*Match of interests and goals:* Here, a high degree of complementarity of interests towards professional accounting associations exists. A key goal of many accounting associations is to improve and encourage development of best management accounting practices. Accounting and finance managers have a strong interest in the improvement of their corporate accounting systems and, in the context of conventional management accounting, there is a strong relationship between their aims and those of the professional accounting bodies to which they belong. Extensive interaction exists between these two groups. Inclusion of environmental issues in management accounting systems, especially through the use of monetary measures, is of considerable interest to professional accounting bodies in search of best practice systems for their members. Hence, professional accounting associations with an interest in conventional management accounting systems provide one of the most promising indirect relationships for promoting EMA, but this is because of the close interrelationship between their members and specialist managers who introduce and implement EMA systems.

*Match of information needs:* The type of information accountants and finance managers, and professional accounting associations need, only partially matches. The overlap is mainly supportable because both stakeholder groups deal methodically with information in similar ways. What weakens the match of information needs is the fact that accounting associations are not interested in the information generated by conventional management accounting systems in the same way as corporate accountants and finance managers are, but instead, seek information about how well conventional management accounting is conducted in corporations.

### 5.6.1.3 Suppliers and purchasers

*a) Partial Link (a): Government – Suppliers and purchasers*

*Match of interests and goals:* Suppliers and purchasers wish to establish stable and profitable relationships with their corporate customers and will therefore be receptive to government initiatives that promote such outcomes. Commerce agencies wish to promote economic growth and the encouragement of sound outsourcing relationships. Promoting supply management is one general way of supporting this goal. However, these rather general findings do not lead to any considerable match of interests between the relevant government agencies and suppliers.

*Match of information needs:* Apart from the interest of commerce agencies in transparency of economic activities, which could be achieved through management accounting, no particular match of information needs seems to exist. Environmental agencies wish to make suppliers and purchasers aware of their environmental costs and promote life-cycle costing, a process in which suppliers and purchasers play an important part. By giving encouragement to suppliers and purchasers that are responsible for reducing input costs, perhaps through improved process and product design or the substitution of less expensive materials, environmental agencies could promote their goals if environmental impacts are reduced at the same time. However, in general, goals of government agencies and suppliers and purchasers are somewhat dissimilar and are not helped by information provided from conventional management accounting systems. As contractual relationships are mainly left to the parties involved no specific government influence on the flow of management accounting information between suppliers and their customers takes place, even though certain concepts such as supply management, and life-cycle costing might be promoted. Whereas suppliers and purchasers mainly concentrate on information concerning the specific product or service they buy, government agencies look for highly aggregated measures in this context. In addition, both are considerably restricted in their access to management accounting information. Hence, as was the case for interest and goals, the match of information needs between government agencies and suppliers is found to be poor.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Suppliers and purchasers*

With regard to conventional management accounting and suppliers and purchasers the most important corporate management departments also concerned with EMA are marketing and sales, production, logistics and purchasing, and R&D and design.

*Match of interests and goals:* In general, supplier and purchaser – corporate relationships can either be close or distant but the aims of both parties are similar in terms of stable, profitable relationships. Relationships can be at arms length when conventional management accounting has a potentially less significant role to play and when market information and financial reporting become important. Relationships between suppliers and corporate departments can be very close, for example when outsourcing arrangements combine with modern "just-in-time" inventory management systems, or when strategic alliances are established. Such contracts to supply goods or services require the supplier to be aware of its customer's ability to pay, and the customer to be aware of the ability of the supplier to continue operations in line with required customer scheduling.

The relevant management departments such as purchase, R&D, logistics, and production also seek to establish (mutually) favorable supplier relations, and so there is quite a strong matching between suppliers and managers in relation to conventional management accounting. The closeness of the integration of interests depends on the strategy a company follows with regard to suppliers (e.g. the degree of outsourcing). Large enterprises can exert

considerable influence and pressure on suppliers which, from their point of view, try to retain a certain degree of independence. Whether environmental aspects are integrated in these interests depends on the strategic orientation of the enterprise, the purchasing policy of the customer and the competitive implications of developing close relationships between legally distinct parties.

A close similarity exists between the goals of purchasers in the retail market. The general interest of purchasers in receiving high quality products that meet their needs is in line with the fundamental corporate goal of a high level of customer satisfaction. Conventional management accounting systems help marketing and sales managers, charged with pricing decisions, as well as R&D and design management, to fulfill their interest to meet purchaser preferences. Where environmental issues are part of market demand or corporate product policy, they could be included in internal information systems. The overall match of interests found for this partial link, however, is only medium, as companies in general seek maximum profit margins which is not always in line with the demand of suppliers and purchasers for low prices.

*Match of information needs:* Where relationships are close, considerable exchange of detailed monetary information (and physical information provided through conventional accounting in physical units) may take place. Information needs of suppliers and purchasers are very specific and depend mainly on the goods and services provided, and on the closeness of the relation with the customer. Such information tends to be closely matched because it is contract specific. However, information desired by suppliers and purchasers mainly refers to products and goods, which focuses only on a small subset of management accounting information. Environmental aspects of the information exchanged are no different in this respect. Exchange of detailed conventional management accounting information may precede the signing of any contractual arrangement, especially when a long-term arrangement is envisaged. It may also be part of an ongoing mutual monitoring process. Fundamentally, based on the interests of both sides in establishing mutually favorable relationships, a close match of information needs can be found.

#### 5.6.1.4 International organizations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – International organizations*

*Match of interests and goals:* International organizations often have very similar goals and information needs to government in relation to conventional management accounting. The main interest of most international organizations in respect of enterprises in general is to promote economic growth and to encourage sound management practices, particularly at the macro-economic level. Such goals closely match the stated interests of commerce agencies and the pragmatic approach adopted by environmental agencies when working with business.

*Match of information needs:* The information needs of government agencies and of international organizations are also closely matched. In part this is because international organizations often have similar roles at the supranational level to the roles of government agencies at the national or regional level. They also have similar interests in aggregate information. Therefore, the potential for cooperation between these two groups is high.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – International organizations*

In the context of international organizations and conventional management accounting the corporate management departments simultaneously concerned with EMA can mainly be found at the level of top management.

*Match of interests and goals:* International organizations adopt a macroeconomic perspective. Their goals can, therefore, clash with the particular interests of specific corporations. On the other hand, operative management is concerned with much more detailed and project-related issues that are not reflected in international organization's interests. Thus, only general basic goals, such as economic growth, can be found to be complementary. This gap in the match of interests matches is mainly due to the fact that international organizations only have loose relationships with corporations, often as part of an industry group, and this restricts their interest in conventional management accounting. Unlike government, international organizations have no sovereign right to dictate accounting practices to corporations if it is considered appropriate. Neither do international organizations have a particular contractual reason to obtain close proximity to conventional corporate management accounting information – in the way that creditors, insurance companies, suppliers and purchasers do. International organizations can establish benchmark practices and standards and leave it to companies to adopt such practices if they feel it is appropriate. These differences between international organizations and enterprises lead to a poor match of interests.

*Match of information needs:* The reasons found above, which hinder a better match of interests and goals between international organizations and corporate management, are even more valid when considering information needs. Because of the great distance between aggregate information needs at the international level and the detail required at the corporate level, there is a considerable gap between the type and detail of information desired by these two groups. In addition, this great distance aggravates any attempts to gain access to management accounting information that by definition is already fairly tightly restricted to internal use. Hence, only a loose match of information needs can be found.

#### 5.6.1.5 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* As outlined above in Chapter 2.2.3, the anchorage of a link forms another important criterion for judging suitability for the promotion of corporate EMA use. For partial link (a), between government agencies and intermediate stakeholders, a poor anchorage is found, because relations between government agencies and intermediate stakeholders are limited and very general, with the exception of international organizations that play a similar role to governments. With the exception of international organizations, all intermediate stakeholders considered to be affected by conventional management accounting are either quite closely related to vital corporate functions and processes in the value chain, such as financing, purchasing, or sales and marketing, or they represent interests of members involved in these corporate functions.

Consequently, the number and variety of management departments involved is high which results in a good anchorage for partial link (b) (see also Figure 14).

*Overall suitability:* Given this pattern and considering the suitability of different stakeholder groups as targets for government promotion of EMA, this explains why creditors/insurance companies, suppliers, purchasers, and professional accounting associations – i.e. the stakeholders standing in a close relationship to corporations – have a high potential to bring their influence to bear on corporate management accounting activities. As argued above and

depicted in Figure 14, the position of professional accounting associations is underpinned by a good match between interests and a medium-range match of information needs. Professional accounting associations appear to be the most promising stakeholder group for government to try and influence in any attempts to promote the relationships between conventional management accounting and EMA. Even if they have a rather poor matching with the goals and information needs of government agencies, professional accounting associations already lobby government on a range of issues related to accounting systems, are familiar with this process and are likely to be receptive to building up relationships with government over EMA.

International organizations show a poor suitability to act as an intermediate to promote EMA via conventional management accounting, despite their having a close match with government interests, as they have very little access to and influence over internal corporate issues such as management accounting.

In the special case when government acts as a significant purchaser of corporate products, it needs to be familiar with the internal workings of corporate cost and management accounting systems, their allocation processes, cost bases, investment techniques and approaches to continual improvement, if value for money is to be gained from public expenditures.

In conclusion, in spite of the high level of method proximity of conventional management accounting with EMA, the indirect link between government bodies and corporate EMA via this intermediate element is only partially suitable and attractive for the promotion of EMA. This is mainly because of the fact, that conventional management accounting is largely an internal matter for corporations and any changes made are largely at the discretion of management. In general, only groups with a close contractual relationship to the corporation are given access to internal corporate information processes. As these groups mainly represent businesses as well, they are in general no more susceptible to government influence than are the target companies (see the mainly poor matches on the left hand side of Figure 17). One exception to this is professional accounting associations which appear to have several advantages as a target – they are familiar with conventional management accounting and EMA, their members are also members of corporations that might implement EMA, and they are familiar with government negotiating processes. The main problem is that they have previously ignored corporate environmental impacts and a certain amount of reconditioning of their attitudes would be inevitable (Maunders and Burritt, 1991). To establish an indirect link via conventional management accounting would therefore require a new public-private partnership or cooperation of government with professional accounting associations and corporate management. A general advantage in any attempt to extend conventional management accounting towards EMA is that accounting associations are already familiar with conceptual and practical aspects of management accounting.

*Operative status:* This indirect link has not been covered by policies or guidelines, either from government agencies (partial link (a)) or from any intermediate stakeholder groups (partial link (b)), designed to extend conventional management accounting towards EMA and thereby promote corporate use of EMA. The government agencies that would theoretically be appropriate to encourage EMA use, environmental protection and commerce agencies, have too little influence on internal corporate management accounting. On the other hand, professional accounting associations, as the intermediate stakeholder group most open to issue such guidelines, have been slow to embrace their potential to exert influence towards EMA. Consequently, this indirect link remains fairly inoperative.

### 5.6.2 Indirect link via conventional financial accounting and reporting

In this section, conventional financial accounting and reporting systems are analyzed as an intermediate element. They classify and record dated financial information about an enterprise. They provide the infrastructure for financial reporting which is used by managers to communicate information about the dated financial position and changes in financial position of an enterprise to external parties. Periodic financial reports are the primary financial documents available to help external parties assess the financial value of an enterprise. Independent auditors express their opinion on the veracity (truth and fairness) of this financial information reported to third parties. Independent audit establishes the credibility of reported information.

Standards and guidelines address issues relating to the recognition, measurement and disclosure of assets, liabilities, equity, revenues and expenses in an accrual accounting system whose output is represented in the periodic publication of balance sheets and income statements. Issues addressed by standards in financial reports include: whether outlays, including environmentally induced outlays, should be capitalized or expensed; how standards and guidelines treat the disclosure of liabilities, including environmental and contingent liabilities; and how assets, including environmental assets, are to be measured.

Unlike conventional management accounting, financial accounting and reporting are not conducted on a voluntary basis at the discretion of management; instead, they are strictly regulated and standardized, usually backed up by legislation. Financial accounting and reporting standards have, therefore, a big influence on what information is collected, analyzed, and considered for disclosure by management.

Major stakeholders interested in conventional financial accounting and reporting include:

- Shareholders and financial analysts (section 5.6.2.1);
- Professional accounting associations (section 5.6.2.2);
- Suppliers and purchasers (section 5.6.2.3);
- Industry associations (section 5.6.2.4);
- International organizations (section 5.6.2.5); and
- Employees (section 5.6.2.6).

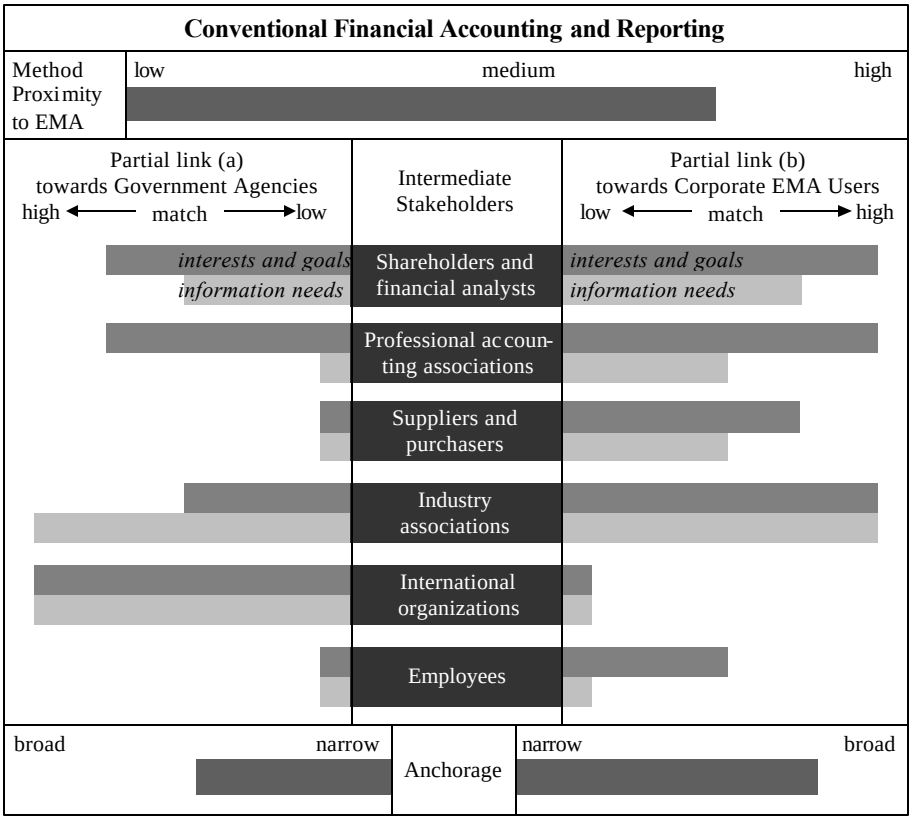



Figure 18. Suitability of the indirect link via conventional financial accounting and reporting

Figure 18 summarizes the match between basic goals and information needs of these relevant stakeholders concerned with conventional financial accounting, and the goals and information needs of government and management. Environment related financial impacts of

corporate activities, that are required to be included in financial accounting and reporting systems, might be founded upon EMA information systems. Financial accounting and reporting is particularly important to stakeholders that do not have access, or the contractual capacity, to obtain detailed information directly from management, or from regulatory accounting systems. The links between government, financial accounting and EMA for each relevant stakeholder group are examined in the following sections. In the following subsections, firstly, partial link (a) between government and the particular stakeholder, and, secondly, partial link (b) between management and the stakeholder, will be analyzed in the context of EMA issues relating to conventional financial accounting. In addition, the anchorage of this indirect link, as shown in Figure 18, will be discussed in Section 5.6.2.7.

### 5.6.2.1 Shareholders and financial analysts

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Shareholders/financial analysts*

*Match of interests and goals:* Comparison of the goals and information needs of shareholders and financial analysts with government reveals a rather high degree if overlap in goals, but only a moderate overlap in information needs.

Shareholders and financial analysts are primarily involved with assessing the financial value of an enterprise and expected changes in that value as a basis for investment. In particular, their goals are to maximize the return on investment, and to anticipate the dividend stream and changes in capital value that will flow from changes in share prices. Evidence remains mixed about whether corporations with a good record of environmental performance also exhibit good financial performance. However, in a growing ethical investment sector, returns are related to shares held in a screened portfolio that has been selected using ethical, environmental or social screening criteria, in addition to expected monetary returns.

Commerce agencies have a strong interest in contemporary financial accounting and reporting systems because these provide the core external financial accountability and transparency mechanism designed to elicit continuing support for the legitimate existence of corporations. This is one reason why the International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO), which aims to ensure high standards in the regulation of securities markets, in May 2000, recommended that IOSCO members permit incoming multinational issuers of shares to use the 30 IASC 2000 standards to prepare their financial statements for cross-border offerings and listings (http://www.iosco.org/iosco.html, on 21.8.00). Likewise, tax agencies interested in securing tax revenue from corporations, to support public programmes in an equitable way, need to undertake an assessment of the financial value of an enterprise and changes in that value as a basis for imposition of periodic tax. This means that financial accounting is closely allied to the goals of tax agencies. Environmental agency goals, within a sustainability framework, include the need to encourage the integration of financial incentives into policy design and for external costs to be internalized by corporations. Environmental agencies work with tax agencies to encourage tax (and subsidy) systems that do not lead to environmental degradation. Even if the interest of government agencies in conventional financial accounting differs from that of shareholders and financial analysts their interest in transparent, 'true and fair' information on corporate economic performance is rather well linked with goals of shareholders and financial analysts. This rather good match is underpinned by the fact that government agencies act to secure the interests of shareholders because the latter do not have the sovereign power to require corporations to provide transparent information.

*Match of information needs:* Although the goals of government agencies and shareholders and financial analysts are quite well matched in relation to financial accounting, their information needs are less closely connected. Tax agencies need more deterministic figures than those provided in financial reports that leave considerable discretion with managers. Therefore, they have the power to implement special tax accounting rules. For commerce agencies, financial accounting information is considered to be necessary for the purpose of fulfilling corporate accountability to third parties that are keen to learn about recent income history and financial position. This necessary information is enhanced by the fact that an independent auditor is required to express an opinion on the 'truth and fairness' of the reported figures. Finally, the financial accounting information needs of environmental agencies are less closely connected to the specific needs of shareholders and financial analysts, although knowledge of a corporation's ability to pay for pollution prevention or clean up activities means that there is a moderate overlap.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Shareholders/financial analysts*

The most important corporate management department involved in EMA and related to conventional financial accounting and shareholders and financial analysts are top management and the accounting and finance department. Goals of other managers are not so closely aligned because they seek to achieve goals closely related to their own departmental activities, rather than trying to enhance profitability and solvency of the legal enterprise in which a share can be held.

*Match of interests and goals:* When partial relationship (b) is considered, there is a good match of interests in relation to shareholders and financial analysts. Shareholders, financial analysts and management all have similar financial goals. Top management has a fundamental interest in corporate profitability. Whereas top managers plan for long-term corporate profitability and corporate survival, shareholders look for increasing profitability in the short and long term. Financial analysts sell their services to clients wishing to invest. Their goal is to identify future movements in corporate value and sell this information to clients. Finance managers look for beneficial financial market conditions and, therefore, are interested in promoting a positive perception of the company's economic value and performance. An additional aspect is that top management compensation often includes the issue of shares, or options over shares, in the companies they manage. In these circumstances, managers are also shareholders: their goals become identical.

*Match of information needs:* The match between information needed by shareholders, financial analysts and different levels of management appears to be rather good. With the goal of increased profitability in mind, financial accounting provides the main information delivery mechanism for external stakeholders such as shareholders and financial analysts. Both shareholders and financial analysts, as external groups, and top management, look for aggregate financial information about the enterprise as a whole and segmental information about different corporate activities. Lower level managers need information about the segments and activities for which they are responsible, including information about environmental costs and environment related savings. Such 'segmental' information would usually be obtained from information recorded in the management accounting system.

Of course, shareholders and financial analysts do not usually have access to management accounting information, including EMA. If they require environmentally induced financial information, because they think that it has a material impact on financial results,

shareholders have to rely on disclosures in financial reports. If, as the World Resources Institute suggests (Ditz et al., 1995), environmentally induced financial information is an important component in income and financial position calculations, then managers will be under pressure to disclosure this information in financial reports. In such a situation, the integration of EMA and financial accounting could help with promotion of EMA but only through the combined interests of top management with shareholders and financial analysts.

### 5.6.2.2 Professional accounting associations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Professional accounting associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* As mentioned in the discussion of conventional management accounting, professional accounting associations, such as the FASB in the US, the ACCA, ICAA and CPA Australia, and commerce and environmental agencies are concerned to create an appropriate basis for transparency and accountability of businesses, and to encourage corporations to act in the public interest. This leads to a generally moderate overlap in goals between government and professional accounting associations. There is one important exception, however. One of the services to members provided by professional accounting associations relates to the development of financial accounting standards and involvement in the standard setting process that prescribes many of the rules and guidelines to which professional accountants and auditors must adhere. Where standards are backed by legislation (e.g. in Canada and Australia), financial accounting standard setting powers are delegated to the accounting profession (e.g. to the FASB by the US SEC), or government itself issues standards (as e.g. the Georgia General Assembly), commerce agencies are also integrally involved in the development of an effective and efficient financial accounting standard setting process. Hence, the goals of commerce agencies and professional accounting associations, tend to be closer than they are for conventional management accounting where standard setting is not the normal practice. However, in negotiations, professional accounting associations still adopt the perspective of their members (accountants and auditors) in order to represent their interests.

Whether the standard setting process is driven by government, or by the profession, environmentally induced financial impacts of corporations may be included in the process. If there is a clamor of complaint for standards to specifically address environmental issues (e.g. recognition of environmental liabilities, separate acknowledgement of clean up costs, measurement of environmental assets) the profession, and where government drives the standard setting process, the government, clearly needs to take appropriate action. In consequence, in the environmental context, a close interrelationship exists between the goals of these two stakeholder groups.

*Match of information needs:* Overall, there is little match between the information needs of the professional accounting associations and government agencies. In general, the information they require for achieving their own goals is not derived from corporate financial accounting systems because the accounting profession's main concern is with membership levels and professional development, rather than with corporate profitability per se. Likewise, government agencies tend to impose separate regulatory accounting systems on corporations rather than use information from corporate financial accounting systems.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Professional accounting associations*

Once again, top management and accounting and finance staff represent the groups who are concerned with financial accounting and professional accounting associations, as well as with EMA.

*Match of interests and goals:* In a similar way to the situation for conventional management accounting discussed above (see 5.6.1.2), there is also a high degree if overlap of interest in financial accounting and EMA between professional accounting associations and the relevant

management departments. This similarity of interest is mainly based on the common goal of improving corporate accounting systems, and gaining a high rate of membership. As soon as incentives from external third parties encourage the inclusion of environment related monetary figures in financial reports, or corporate management decides to include those figures because the cost of information has fallen, accounting associations and management have a mutual interest in complementing the existing accounting systems by introducing some MEMA components which deliver the information.

*Match of information needs:* Information desired by the relevant corporate managers relates to the financial condition of organizations, the rules that are adopted for deriving and presenting such information and the systems in which financial accounting and MEMA information is embedded. Professional accounting associations are mainly concerned with systematic production of information and not so much about the information generated by the accounting systems they promote, which is not directly relevant to the marketing of services to members, promoting membership, or increasing rates of member participation and involvement. However, professional accounting associations have an interest in MEMA information because management accounting as such (including MEMA) provides the foundation for all other accounting systems and signals potential changes that will need to be addressed in external accounting and reporting systems. Additionally, MEMA information helps accounting associations to meet the need of their members to find out about the importance and future development of environmentally induced financial impacts.

#### 5.6.2.3 Suppliers and purchasers

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Suppliers and purchasers*

*Match of interests and goals:* Goals and information needs of suppliers and purchasers for financial accounting information are similar and have been combined in this section. The match between suppliers and purchasers and government goals and information needs through conventional financial accounting is poor. Commerce agencies are keen to ensure that competitive relationships are maintained, investment markets remain liquid, corporate failures are minimized and economic growth is encouraged. Suppliers and purchasers, on the other hand, have little direct involvement with government but they have to operate within the legal framework that government establishes. They seek stability and certainty in this framework.

*Match of information needs:* The presence of conventional financial accounting and reporting systems does little to enhance supplier/purchaser and government interrelationships. Indeed, in their relationships with government, suppliers and purchasers do not use or rely upon financial accounting information systems. The situation is different when partial link (b) is considered.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Suppliers and purchasers*

The corporate management departments affected by EMA and concerned with conventional financial accounting and suppliers and purchasers include mainly the operational parts of the value chain, such as purchase managers, production managers, the marketing and sales department, and logistics, as well as R&D and design managers.

*Match of interests and goals:* Suppliers and purchasers, that have a close working relationship with corporations, have similar goals relating to their desire for stable and profitable activities. Although the goals of management and suppliers/purchasers have a good match in relation to their desire for the production and sale of profitable products to customers, they have conflicting goals concerning who receives how much of the value added created in this economic process. In close relationships, or stable strategic alliances, these stakeholders are likely to exchange detailed management accounting information. When relationships are less close, for example where a new business is being established, suppliers, purchasers and management will still need information to establish the ability of their customers to pay, and the financial strength of the parties they are contracting with. External corporate financial reports provide one source of such information. Here again, financial accounting and reporting functions in the interests of both management and suppliers and purchasers, because it helps to built up close business relationships. Thus there is a rather good match of interests and goals.

*Match of information needs:* When close, trusting business relationships have not yet been built, or when contracts are at arms-length rather than through alliances or partnerships, financial accounting information will be important for suppliers and purchasers in establishing the creditworthiness of their contracting customers. The importance of this relationship is signified by the fact that credit rating agencies have been developed to provide specialized advice on corporate creditworthiness. One important source of information for credit rating agencies is financial accounting information. Growing interest in the importance of environmentally induced financial impacts means that suppliers, purchasers and credit ratings agencies seek this information about the contracting parties. To date, conventional financial accounting provides little of this information; EMA could provide detailed information. However, it appears unlikely that demand from potential suppliers or purchasers for more EMA information will be exerted through an extension of conventional financial reporting. Rather, the contractual parties are likely to build up relationships, leading to a direct exchange of EMA information. This means that suppliers and purchasers entering into normal market transactions rely, directly or indirectly through financial reports and ratings agencies, on external published financial information if they are to learn about environmentally induced financial impacts and their implications for stable and profitable relationships. Thus, there is a corresponding need for information about creditworthiness and environment related issues in this context. The problem is that (potential) suppliers and purchasers only have restricted means to influence conventional financial accounting and reporting, and prefer to engage in direct information exchanges once business relations have been established. This leads to a moderate match of information needs.

#### 5.6.2.4 Industry associations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Industry associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* Enterprises in an industry may find it necessary to deal with different levels of government. If there is an industry-wide problem that needs to be resolved government agencies will prefer to have an industry association represent industry members as this will simplify representation and negotiation procedures. Industry associations work at close quarters with government, largely through participation in the lobbying process where the associations represent their members' interests to government agencies.

Depending upon the particular type of government agency, an industry association will tend to have similar goals (e.g. commerce agencies which seek economic growth in certain industry sectors; environmental agencies that are looking for win-win partnerships with industry) or goals in conflict with the industry association (e.g. environmental or tax agencies that wishes to impose a high carbon tax; commerce agencies that seek to remove monopoly profits). Nevertheless, negotiations, compromise and alternate enforcement mechanisms are the hallmark of industry association - government relationships. As a result, their goals can differ from identity to complete opposition. In the context of conventional financial accounting and reporting, however, there is a general common interest in enhancing transparency about economic activities and for legitimizing the existence of corporations. Thus, in spite of the amplitude of particular interests a medium match between the interests and goals of government agencies and industry associations can be found.

*Match of information needs:* Information needs of industry associations seem well matched with those of government agencies. Both require the same aggregate industry based financial information to form the foundation for their negotiations with each other, even though their views of the information and the inferences they draw from the information may differ. Both are keen to establish benchmarks, about good management practices and process and performance improvement, which can be shared between industry members at a reasonable cost. Financial accounting systems can provide such information. In addition, government agencies and industry associations both seek information about environmental performance, environmental accounting and environmental management of corporations. Through the information they obtain and disseminate, industry associations provide an important mediating function between government and management. This is also true for the extension of conventional financial accounting towards environmentally induced aspects, fostered by EMA information. There is a good match in the information needs of government and industry associations as the two types of stakeholder either complement each other's activities, or compete with each other to influence or represent industry.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Industry associations*

For the partial link between industry associations and corporate management top management is the most relevant group concerned about conventional financial accounting and EMA.

*Match of interests and goals:* Partial link (b) reveals a good match of interests between industry associations and top management goals, particularly at the level of top management. Industry association goals and goals of corporations are identical because industry associations only exist to serve their members and their members are corporations in a particular industry. Therefore, industry associations will support all the interests which enhance corporate profitability and survival of the industry in which the corporation operates. Industry associations may also have the same goals as more specialized managers, however, they tend to be concerned about corporations at more general level. Also, when looking at financial accounting and reporting issues, industry associations will adopt and defend the standpoint of the corporations in the sector they represent. Whether industry associations will support any inclusion of environmental aspects in financial accounting and reporting, and thereby help to establish a need for corporate EMA use, depends on the preferences of the corporations that are represented. Once the industry association is convinced of the need for EMA tools to be adopted by its members through amended financial reporting requirements it will focus on informing members about the net benefits of introducing the tools. However,

industry associations, being rather reactive in general, are not likely to set the pace for the inclusion of environment related figures in financial accounting and reporting. Environmental industry associations are more likely to promote this view.

*Match of information needs:* In order to be able to represent the interests of their members, industry associations must be well informed. Hence, a good match can be identified between the information needs of industry associations and management. Dissemination of broad and specific information to corporate members is an important part of industry association activities (e.g. through trade magazines, special workshops and conferences). When considering the possible extension of financial accounting to include environment related figures, an effective industry association will generate and disseminate information about the EMA tools that will serve a particular industry well. It can be seen that the match of information needs between industry associations and management is based on the need for industry associations to provide information to members in a relevant and methodical way. Also, associations will encourage the extension of financial accounting and reporting systems to include EMA related data, especially where the future of an industry is sensitive to environmental issues.

### 5.6.2.5 International organizations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – International organizations*

*Match of interests and goals:* Looking at partial link (a) the goals of international organizations and government are closely aligned when considered in the context of conventional financial accounting. Their general concern is with improving the standard of living in economic, environmental and social terms. Financial accounting systems can help in the achievement of these goals by making changes in the standard of living transparent and providing a tool for accountability and for assessing effectiveness in relation to goals. Goals of commerce agencies are especially closely allied to those of international organizations such as the OECD, UN and EU, but these organizations have diverse interests and there is also a close correspondence between the goals of environmental agencies, tax agencies and international organizations. This good match is mainly caused by the similar role often played by international organizations and government.

*Match of information needs:* The information needs of government agencies and of international organizations are also well matched in terms of their interest in obtaining aggregate monetary and environmental information that might be used for purposes of promoting sustainable development.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – International organizations*

If there are management departments affected by international organizations, in the context of financial accounting and reporting and EMA, these are likely to be top management and the accounting and finance departments.

*Match of interests and goals:* Consideration of partial link (b) reveals that the goals of international organizations and of corporate management are widely divergent. International organizations interests and goals remain at a macro level that contrasts with the more specific and individual interests and goals of corporate management. These organizations can recommend or provide guidance on good corporate practices for corporations to consider, related to the broad public interest, but they have no powers to insist that certain financial accounting and reporting standards be adopted, with or without EMA oriented information.

*Match of information needs:* There is a wide gap between information needs of international organizations and corporate management interests. Even though corporate financial accounting information can sometimes be aggregated across different sectors to provide the comparative figures desired by international organizations, the interests of management are much more specific. Likewise, when looking at the information generated by financial accounting and reporting systems, and the possible inclusion of EMA, the information appears far too specific for any considerable match of information to exist between international organizations and corporate management.

### 5.6.2.6 Employees

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Employees*

*Match of interests and goals:* Employees look for security and equity in their employment, and a mix of financial and other rewards from their jobs. These goals are related to government goals for highly aggregated employment levels, and equity and diversity in employment at the national level. Commerce agencies that have the most direct interest in these goals look for aggregate measures of income to assess the economic success of a country from period to period. The more personal goals of individual employees and the general macro-economic interests of government agencies do not extend beyond a poor and general degree of matching.

*Match of information needs:* Neither agency is concerned about financial accounting information as a means to achieve their goals with respect to employees. It can be concluded, that there is only a poor match between employee and government goals, information needs and financial accounting systems.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Employees*

Where employee-related issues are concerned, within corporations the main focus lies with human resource management.

*Match of interests and goals:* Human resources management looks for stable employment patterns, motivated and satisfied employees, and flexible compensation packages; while employees are interested in maximizing total compensation for work performed, subject to stable and equitable employment opportunities. The presence of financial accounting systems enhances the achievement of these goals through general transparency of financial affairs within the employee – management nexus, leading to a moderate match at a rather general level.

*Match of information needs:* For employees, financial accounting information may be of use when deciding upon a new employer, or for monitoring activities of corporations during continuing employment relationships. However, given the goals of employees and employee access to informal sources of information, it cannot be said that financial accounting information about the employing corporation plays anything other than relatively small part in the total relationship. Consequently, informal sources of information, rather than financial accounting or EMA, are likely to be used for gaining knowledge of environmentally induced corporate financial impacts and a poor match exists.

### 5.6.2.7 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* The rather broad variety of different stakeholder groups involved in the indirect link via conventional financial accounting and reporting gives a first hint that there is quite good anchorage. This is especially the case for the range of intermediate stakeholders that have different backgrounds and exhibit a variety of relationships with government agencies and corporate management. Looking at the anchorage within the two focal points, however, the number and variety of stakeholders is lower. In particular, on the government side, only the commerce agencies appear to be considerably involved. Environmental agencies do not seem to have engaged with conventional financial accounting and reporting, which is regrettable because introduction of financial incentives for good environmental performance would require the need for corporations to provide some EMA data. Therefore, the anchorage for partial link (a) is only moderate. On the corporate side, top management and accounting and finance managers are involved. Even if the number of stakeholders within this focal point

is low, at least two of the most important well established management departments are addressed. Thus, for partial link (b) a fairly good anchorage can be found (see Figure 15).

*Overall suitability:* Stakeholders with an interest in financial accounting and reporting systems, and in the information provided by those systems, are varied in the match between their goals and government goals. While shareholders, financial analysts, professional accounting associations, industry associations and international organizations have a moderate or high level of common interest with government, in the goals they seek, only industry associations, international organizations and shareholders have a close or moderate match in the information provided by financial accounting to help achieve these goals. International organizations, industry associations, shareholders and professional accounting associations have the highest level of similarity with government in relation to goals and information needs linked with financial accounting, and would appear to provide the most sensitive link. For shareholders, government agencies act in their interests in order to compensate for their lack of power to obtain specific types of information. International organizations on the other side have a very similar role to governments and are, thus, a promising partner for cooperative promotion ventures, but without possessing much potential as an intermediate element to influence corporate behavior.

Suppliers and purchasers are mostly concerned about contractual arrangements with corporations, through management, and only the infrastructure for these arrangements is influenced by government, hence, there is only a poor match of interests. Employees similarly have a poor match because they are concerned about the infrastructure of employee – employer relationships set down by government, but little of this is reflected in financial accounting systems. Consequently, these two intermediate stakeholder groups are not sensitive despite their relative good matching with management.

Looking at partial link (b), the remaining intermediate stakeholders, in particular professional accounting associations and industry associations, show a rather close match in both interests and information needs.

Thus the structural analysis of the overall indirect link between government and corporate EMA, through financial accounting as an intermediate element, reveals industry associations, professional accounting associations, and shareholder/financial analysts as the three crucial intermediate stakeholders. All the three of them, but in particular industry associations, show a considerable match of interests and information with both focal points. These findings of the structural analysis are not rebuffed by the fact that, to date, EMA does not drive the contents of financial accounting reports, and financial reports per se have not led most organizations to develop EMA systems. Together with the medium – high level of method proximity, found for this intermediate element, the structural analysis shows a high suitability of the indirect link, based on government promotion of corporate EMA use, through industry and professional accounting associations.

*Operative status:* When looking at the current operative status of these two suitable paths of influence within the indirect link, via conventional financial accounting and reporting, a rather ambiguous picture comes to light.

In recent years both partial links, via the professional accounting associations intermediate stakeholder, have been attended to by programmes that address environmental issues in financial accounting and reporting, and thus indirectly via EMA. In respect of partial link (a),

i.e. government agencies addressing accounting associations, as a rather general measure, financial accounting standard setting powers have been delegated to the accounting profession (e.g. to the FASB by the US SEC), including the power to include environmental issues. In respect of partial link (b), i.e. standard setting bodies addressing corporate financial accounting and reporting systems, a growing number of standards and guidance notes have been introduced addressing environmentally induced financial accounting issues (see Table 14 below for examples):

| **Professional accounting guidance on the treatment of environmental costs within established financial accounting frameworks** | |
|---|---|
| Initiating body | Document |
| USA - The Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) | ♦ FAS 5 'Accounting for Contingencies'<br>♦ FAS 71 'Accounting for the effects of certain types of regulation'<br>♦ FIN 14 'Reasonable Estimation of the Amount of a Loss'<br>♦ EITF 89-13 'Accounting for the Costs of Asbestos Removal'<br>♦ EITF 90-8 'Capitalization of Costs to Treat Environmental Contamination'<br>♦ EITF 93-5 'Accounting for environmental liabilities'<br>♦ GASB 18 'Accounting for municipal solid waste landfill closure and post-closure care costs'<br>♦ ... |
| USA - The American Institute of Certified Public Accountants | AICPA Statement of Position 96-1 (SOP 96-1), 'Environmental Remediation Liabilities', issued in October 1996 to provide authoritative guidance on accounting and disclosure requirements for environmental remediation liabilities |
| Canada - The Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (CICA) | Section 3060 CICA Handbook 'Future removal and Site Restoration Costs' 'Environmental Costs and Liabilities: Accounting and Financial Reporting Issues'. In process 'Environmental costs'. |
| Australia - The Australian Accounting Research Foundation (AARF) and the Australian Accounting Standards Review Board (ASRB) | ASRB 1022 'Accounting for the Extractive Industries' Urgent Issues Group (Abstract 4) 'Disclosure of accounting policies for restoration obligations in the extractive industries'. |
| UK - The Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales (ICAEW) | 'Financial Reporting of Environmental Liabilities - a Discussion paper'. |
| Europe - The European Commission's Accounting Advisory Forum | 'Environmental Issues in Financial Reporting'. |

Table 14. Examples for existing standards referring to conventional financial accounting and reporting systems.

The indirect link via financial accounting and reporting based on professional accounting associations is, therefore, found to be operative across both parts.

In looking at the indirect link based on industry associations a rather different situation appears. Partial link (a) between government agencies and industry remains inoperative, since no programmes covering this path could be detected.

Some industry associations have developed and enforced standards of good practice for their members. At present, however, most industry associations do not promote EMA by the way of issuing guidance for integrating environmental aspects in financial accounting and reporting. Thus, both partial links remain inoperative. This is disappointing because scope exists for industry associations to be brought into the diffusion process in a stronger way in future, provided that the issue is introduced with positive incentives and that the association does not focus on the need to 'protect' its industry against perceived unwarranted interference from a government agency.

In relation to the third sensitive intermediate stakeholder group, shareholders/financial analysts, no government guidelines or programmes could be found, which tend to encourage shareholders and financial analysts to include EMA issues in their decision-making. Thus partial link (a) remains inoperative. However, for partial link (b) guidelines of financial analysts for corporate management concerning environmental information in financial accounting and reporting are in place (e.g. the European Federation of Financial Analysts´ Societies, EFFAS 1994). This partial link is operative.

### 5.6.3 Indirect link via external physical environmental accounting and reporting

External physical environmental accounting and reporting, being part of environmental accounting in physical units (see Section 5.2.1.2), is the next intermediate element to be considered. It provides physical information to stakeholders outside the enterprise and it has a close relationship with PEMA, or internal physical environmental accounting. Physical environmental information presented to external non-government stakeholders is largely provided on a voluntary basis. A range of stakeholders are concerned about external physical environmental accounting and reporting. These include:

- Creditors/insurance companies (section 5.6.3.1)
- Professional accounting associations (section 5.6.3.2);
- Industry associations (section 5.6.3.3);
- Neighbor groups (section 5.6.3.4); and
- (Environmental) NGOs (section 5.6.3.5);

Figure 19 shows findings for the suitability of the indirect link via external physical environmental accounting and reporting. The match of interests and goals, and the match between information needs of the different intermediate stakeholders with government agencies and corporate management, are discussed in the following subsections. The anchorage of the link will be addressed in Section 5.6.4.6.

#### 5.6.3.1 Creditors/insurance companies

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Creditors/insurance companies*

*Match of interests and goals:* Partial link (a) reveals a rather good match between interests and goals of government agencies, and banks/insurance companies in the context of external physical environmental accounting and reporting systems. Environmental agencies look for an improvement of the environmental situation through environmental protection measures and pollution prevention (e.g. greenhouse gas emissions reduction). Such agencies would, therefore, welcome a higher level of transparency about the environmental performance of industry through external physical environmental accounting and reporting. Insurance companies are also committed to recognizing environmental problems (such as global warming) and to encouraging reduction of harmful emissions because of the potential impact on environmental risks that are, or might be, insured. Banks and creditors may also find it necessary to take ecological risks into account when assessing the creditworthiness of companies. Hence, in relation to environmental impacts, there is a fairly good match between government and insurance industry goals. However, creditors/insurance companies are mostly not aware of all (potentially) harmful ecological impacts of corporate activities.

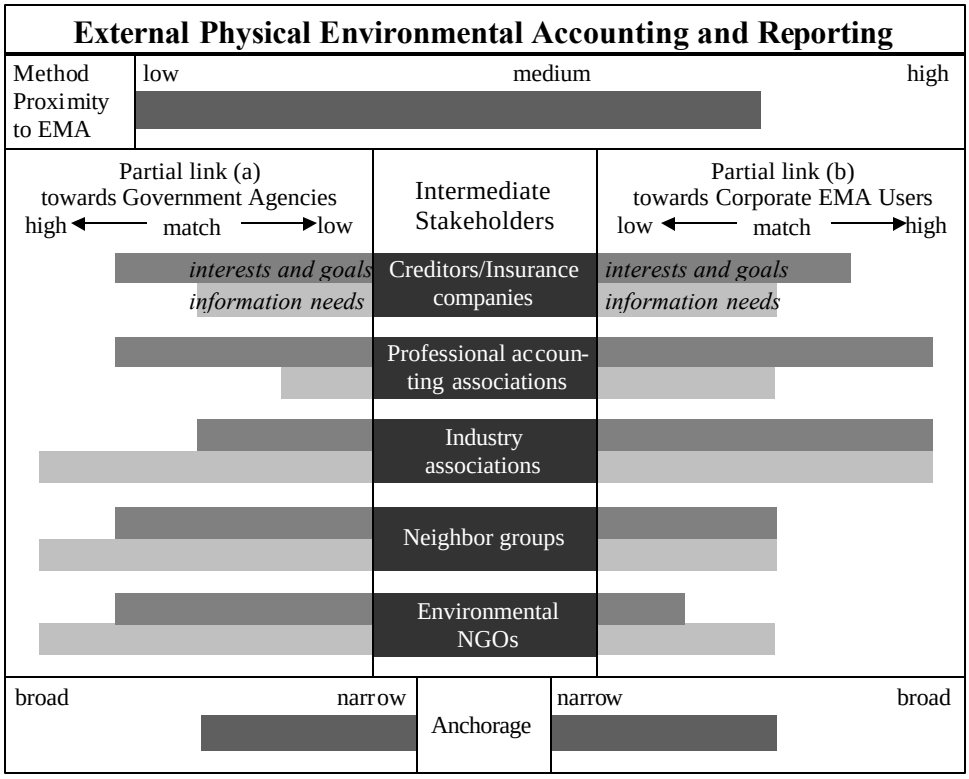



Figure 19. Suitability of the indirect link via external physical environmental accounting and reporting

*Match of information needs:* To support the attainment of common goals, information concerning the environmental performance of enterprises, expressed in physical terms at

national and sector level, is vital if government is to monitor the environmental situation, and if insurance companies are to be kept aware of any changes in the risk associated with different environmental problems. Of course, government can obtain this information either through regulatory accounting, or in a voluntary way, through external physical environmental accounting. Likewise, insurance companies can obtain the information by establishing direct access to internal physical environmental accounting rather than external physical environmental accounting and reporting. Because of the lack of standardization in external physical environmental accounting, this choice of sources tempers the match between information needs of government and insurance companies, even though goals are strongly related. With the exception of compliance issues (which are more likely to be addressed in the context of regulatory accounting), where company specific physical environmental information is needed, environmental agencies need aggregate information about the areas they administer. In contrast, for appropriate premia calculations, creditors/insurance companies need company specific figures. Given this situation, a moderate match of information needs can be found.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Creditors/insurance companies*

The most important management departments concerned with external physical environmental accounting and reporting and creditors/insurance companies, as well as with EMA, are top management, and the environmental management and legal affairs departments.

*Match of interests and goals:* Consideration of partial link (b) reflects the fact that the main concern of banks/insurance companies is with corporations as contracting clients, representing mutually profitable business opportunities, rather than with government. External physical environmental accounting systems can help both parties achieve their goals. Corporate environmental management, undertake their own assessment of environmental risk, and will be closely involved in the presentation of a particular case for a loan or insurance. Top corporate management is concerned with mutually profitable arrangements. An external assessment, or environmental audit, of trends in energy and material consumption, and waste generation and distribution, will provide information about physical environmental risks that may deter, or encourage a bank or insurance company. The goal of corporate environmental management is to show that environmental risks are small and declining. The legal department will also be involved in demonstrating corporate compliance with environmental legal requirements, thereby removing any 'surprise' law suits, penalties or licensing revocations that might concern banks/insurance companies. Consequently, at various levels of management, there is a fairly good match between their goals, those of creditors/insurance companies, and the function that external physical environmental accounting fulfils in ensuring that those goals are met. However, a full match may be hindered by the tendency of management to present the company in a positive light whereas creditors/insurance companies seek a more independent assessment.

*Match of information needs:* Banks need physical information about the environment to decide whether loans might be made or refused, and what the level of environmental risk premium might be for customers with environmental problems. Insurance companies use similar information to decide whether certain risks are insurable and, if they are, whether any risk premium should be charged. Management needs to reveal the extent of environmental risks posed by their companies to banks or insurance companies. Thus, all three parties – management, banks and insurance companies - need physical environmental information as

a basis for their negotiations. It should be recognized that demand for external physical environmental information by banks or insurance companies is derived from their ultimate need to complete contractual financial arrangements with corporations. Hence, the demand for external physical environmental accounting information is a 'derived demand'. Banks/insurance companies will wish to establish the information about corporate ecological impacts that has been placed in the public arena, as this may form the basis of future law suits against clients and an associated diminished corporate capacity for clients to repay loans, or pay insurance premia. Because information provided by external environmental reports to the general public may be insufficient, creditors/ insurance companies may look for additional more detailed physical information and try to establish access to internal PEMA information. Taking these findings into account means that a moderate match exists between the common information needs which can be met by external physical environmental accounting systems.

#### 5.6.3.2 Professional accounting associations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Professional accounting associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* In contrast with the relationship between government – professional accounting associations, discussed in the previous sections, here the main involvement is through environmental agencies rather than commerce agencies. Whereas commerce agencies have contributed little on the subject of external physical environmental accounting and reporting, a core purpose of environmental agencies is to monitor environmental impacts of corporate activities on resource use, biodiversity and the quality of air, water and land. Therefore, such agencies wish to see rules for external physical environmental accounting and reporting being developed, implemented and monitored, in order to encourage transparency, accountability, and comparability between different sustainable growth patterns. Within government agencies there is considerable diversity of opinion about the merits of physical environmental accounting. However, in theory there should be same common interest between government agencies and professional accounting associations about the need to create an appropriate basis for transparency and accountability of businesses, and to encourage corporations to act in the public interest. The consideration of external physical environmental accounting within the activities of professional accounting associations is in line with their fundamental goal to pursue the interests of their members and the concern with information about levels of membership, participation in standard setting, and educational and professional development issues (FEE, 1999a and 1999b; Schaltegger, 1998). Thus a fundamental and therefore quite good match of interests can be found here.

*Match of information needs:* The information needs of the two groups are rather loosely matched. Government wishes obtain general, aggregate information about corporate environmental impacts. Professional accounting associations are likely to encourage general rules (or standards) for accounting purposes, having the general reader and preparer of accounting information in mind, but they also provide specific guidance for accounting in the different industry sectors to which their members belong (e.g. banks, manufacturing, public sector, local government). However, they do not look for specific information generated by physical environmental accounting systems. Instead, they are more concerned more about the methodical collection of information.

b) Partial link (b): Management – Professional accounting associations

Management departments mainly concerned with external physical environmental accounting, professional accounting associations and EMA include the environmental management department, corporate marketing and PR.

*Match of interests and goals:* The partial link between professional accounting associations and corporate management, with regard to external physical environmental accounting and EMA, is rather close. Accounting associations, with their recently acquired professional interest in internal and external environmental accounting systems, can oversee this intermediate element in the same way that they oversee management accounting and financial accounting systems. In consequence, the same fundamental interest of professional accounting associations in good accounting practice, as already found for the other intermediate accounting systems (see 5.6.1.2 and 5.6.2.2), also apply here. This aim for methodical excellence meets the goals of environmental management departments and corporate marketing and PR for a responsible and "green" image of the corporation with its external third parties. The above found close proximity to EMA is also reflected in the fact that association members in corporations may be responsible for both EMA and external physical environmental accounting, thereby underpinning this link.

*Match of information needs:* Information needs of professional accounting associations and management, related to partial link (b) are seen to have a moderately close connection. As for the professional accounting associations – management relationships discussed previously for the other intermediate accounting systems, the match of information needs is mainly based on concern with the provision of methodical information. Thus, relevant management departments need to know how best to implement physical environmental accounting and reporting and how an appropriate informational base can be established for PEMA tools. As professional accounting associations need to establish close relationships with and to provide good services to their members they will respond to this information need.

### 5.6.3.3 Industry associations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Industry associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* Industry associations have a strong interest in external physical environmental accounting. Their goals are similar to goals of government agencies because it is in the interest of both parties to seek and provide transparency about aggregate industry impacts on the environment. Of course, the motivations of government and industry associations differ. Government, in particular environmental agencies, sees external physical environmental accounting as a low cost, voluntary, self-regulating activity, whereas industry associations see voluntary disclosure as a way of achieving the desire of their members to retain self-control of environmental issues. However, clearly industry associations will adopt the position of the companies they represent and will defend them against any perceived exaggerated demands for disclosures of physical environmental information. This may conflict with the interests of environmental agencies for greater transparency and accountability. Commerce agencies are less concerned with physical environmental data, and disclosure of information about the environmental performance of corporations only meets their general concern to maintain the legitimacy of private enterprises and act in line with the general public interest. Industry associations have a similar interest. However, in spite of a rather high level of overlap in their fundamental interests in physical environmental

accounting and reporting, there is some potential for conflict in particular cases, which leads to a moderate match between the interests of the two parties overall.

*Match of information needs:* Information needs between industry associations and government agencies, in relation to physical environmental accounting and reporting, are well matched. Aggregate physical information, derived from environmental reports, is used by both parties for disclosure and for negotiations through the lobbying process. Neither of the parties need any detailed company specific information.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Industry associations*

Management departments, that are concerned about external physical environmental accounting and reporting, industry associations and EMA, mainly include top management, environmental management and corporate marketing and PR.

*Match of interests and goals:* The partial link (b) between industry associations and management provides a close match in the context of external physical environmental accounting. Industry associations represent their members and if their members, represented by top management and environmental management or PR managers, feel that the survival of their enterprise could be enhanced through aggregate, or individual, disclosure of information about ecological impacts they will encourage the process. In contrast, if management perceives physical environmental accounting and reporting demands as a burden, industry associations will lobby against them.

*Match of information needs:* If industry associations are to represent the interests of their member companies they need to be informed about the ecological impacts of their activities as well about current reporting issues. Thus, the match of needs for external physical environmental accounting information, between industry associations and corporate management departments such as top management or corporate marketing and PR, is good. Furthermore, industry associations may look for more detailed information about the PEMA methods behind external physical environmental accounting and reporting.

#### 5.6.3.4 Neighbor groups

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Neighbor groups*

*Match of interests and goals:* Neighbor groups aim to minimize their exposure to threats from corporate environmental impacts in order to maintain safe living conditions. This is backed by the general interest of environmental agencies in improving the environmental situation. Hence, the interest for sound and safe living conditions and public health, as well as for a high level of transparency regarding environmental impacts are well matched between neighbors and government. This can be seen in various cases where governments act in the interest of neighbor communities, providing them with considerable rights to require information from polluters. Other interests and goals may, however, appear when commerce agencies and/or environmental agencies try to establish hazardous (chemical, radioactive, biomedical and recyclables) sites constructed and run by corporations or the state in, or near, a local community. The normal response is typified by the NIMBY (Not In My Back Yard) principle. Although good government – neighbor relationships may be encouraged by appropriate disclosures through external physical environmental accounting and reporting, there are often historical or political reasons for mistrust between the parties which reduces

the effectiveness of such disclosures. In sensitive areas, physical environmental accounting and reporting may help governments to demonstrate that hazardous sites comply with the promised level of environmental impact. Taken together, there is still a rather good government – neighbor match of interests and goals.

*Match of information needs:* Neighbors wish to have access to physical information about environmental impacts and government want neighbors to be informed if credibility is to be maintained. This is in particular true for site related information. For partial link (a) therefore, there is a good match between the external physical environmental accounting information needs. External disclosure of environmental impacts will improve transparency and contribute to reducing the sensitivity of neighbors to negative aspects of corporate activities, and to build up trust over time.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Neighbor groups*

With reference to neighbor groups and external physical environmental accounting and reporting, as well as to EMA, top management, environmental management and corporate marketing and PR are the main parties involved.

*Match of interests and goals:* Neighbor groups are concerned with finding out about actual and potential environmental impacts of corporate activities in their neighborhood in order to ensure safe and sound living conditions. On the other hand, neighbors may welcome short traveling distances to their work places and good employment opportunities. Private enterprises construct and operate facilities, once government approval has been agreed. Top management is interested in favorable neighbor relations in order to support long-term survival of the company. Corporate marketing and PR managers, and corporate environmental management have the goal of building up and maintaining the trust of local communities and neighbors in NIMBY situations. However, without external reporting of environmental impacts there is no instrumental tool for building such trust between the conflicting parties (Fox, 1975). Hence, there is a moderate match of interests and goals between neighbor groups and corporate management for external physical environmental accounting and reporting.

*Match of information needs:* Environmental managers and corporate marketing and PR managers need external environmental information in physical measures in order to communicate with stakeholders, such as neighborhood groups. Neighborhood groups may look for more detailed, credible information than is provided in normal environmental reports. A systematic basis of disclosure of PEMA information in order to derive the disclosed figures would elevate the credibility and quality of the data provided to neighborhood groups and, thus, help to build up trust. This results in a moderate match of information needs.

### 5.6.3.5 Environmental NGOs

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Environmental NGOs*

*Match of interests and goals:* Over time environmental agency and environmental NGO goals have turned out to be quite close. Environmental agencies and environmental NGOs look for improved corporate environmental performance, a reduction in corporate pollution, and the development of a high quality environmental data base to support decision-making. Nonetheless, environmental NGOs have criticized government agencies for not being strict

enough in their efforts to protect the environment. In addition, environmental agencies place a strong emphasis on compliance issues, which are of less interest to environmental NGOs. Overall, there is a rather close match between the goals of government agencies, in particular, environmental agencies, and environmental NGOs in respect of external physical environmental accounting and reporting.

*Match of information needs:* Environmental agencies and environmental NGOs look for the same kind of information about corporate environmental performance, as they pursue similar goals. However, although environmental agencies gain additional access to physical data about environmental impacts through regulatory physical environmental accounting, this is not widely available to other stakeholders such as NGOs. Environmental NGOs would like access to similar data, so that they can monitor corporate environmental performance, however, they have to rely on public data available through voluntary physical environmental accounting disclosures. This means that although information needs of government and environmental NGOs are well matched, because government needs to make sure that each enterprise complies with regulations, and NGOs wish to establish the environmental performance of each enterprise, they have to use different sources.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Environmental) NGOs*

Once again, the most important management departments concerned with the context of external physical environmental accounting and reporting and environmental NGOs, being at the same time related to EMA, are top management, environmental management, and corporate marketing and PR.

*Match of interests and goals:* Partial link (b), between management and environmental NGO interest in corporate physical information about environmental impacts, is a sensitive one. Goals of environmental NGOs and management have often been very different, with NGOs seeking to expose poor corporate environmental performance. This may conflict with top management's goal to secure long-term profitability and survival, as well as environmental and PR managers wishing to build up a green image by demonstrating that their performance is acceptable or even excellent. There is considerable potential for conflict, with management often focusing on external disclosure of good performance to the exclusion of bad performance (Deegan and Rankin, 1996). However in recent years this situation has started to change, as cooperation and partnerships have been developed between environmental NGOs and industry. However, the overall match of interests and goals remains rather poor.

*Match of information needs:* Access to physical environmental information about corporate impacts is important to the mainstream goals of environmental NGOs. If such information is not available environmental NGOs may try to get the information for themselves. Systematic published reporting of physical information about environmental impacts is one way for corporations to engage NGOs in a more constructive, transparent approach to addressing environmental issues. Although their goals are different, management and environmental NGOs do have common, detailed information needs about site pollution. However, the need for external environmental information is not that well matched between the two groups because NGOs seek independent, unbiased, reliable information, whereas management prefers to publish positive information about the company's environmental performance. PEMA tools can provide physical environmental information to management for internal decision-making and, in the interests of transparency and accountability, to environmental

NGOs. PEMA information can be used as the foundation for disclosure of unbiased external physical environmental information about corporate impacts.

### 5.6.3.6 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* As already shown in Figure 19, the anchorage of the indirect link via external physical environmental accounting is found to be moderate. There is quite a wide range of different intermediate stakeholders through which a combined influence over external physical environmental accounting and corporate EMA could be brought. What is missing are stakeholders that have close contractual relationship with the corporations. The anchorage towards the government focal point (partial link (a)), however, remains moderate, as although environmental agencies are concerned with external physical environmental accounting and reporting, commerce agencies only have a rather general interest in reducing resource consumption and the dependence of industry on suppliers. On the corporate side, a moderate anchorage was found, with environmental managers as the most important group, and top management and PR managers being involved to a small extent.

*Overall suitability***:** Looking at the matches between the different intermediate stakeholders in order to reveal the overall suitability of this link, creditors/insurance companies, professional accounting associations, neighbor groups, and environmental NGOs demonstrates a considerably good match with government goals, whereas, industry associations only show a moderate match. Close matches of information needs with government agencies could only be found in the case of industry associations, neighbor groups and environmental NGOs.

When looking at the relation between the intermediate stakeholders and corporate management, creditors/insurance companies, industry associations and professional accounting associations in particular show a good match of interests. The closeness of industry associations is further underpinned by a good match of information needs, while all the other stakeholder groups show only moderate matches.

Taken together, from a structural point of view, industry associations turn out to be the most promising intermediate stakeholder that could influence corporate EMA use through external physical environmental accounting and reporting. In addition, because of the balanced and rather good match with both focal points creditors/insurance companies also provide a potentially useful promotion channel. Even if at present professional accounting associations still appear to be waiting for the call to act as a conduit for promoting EMA through their interest in external physical environmental accounting information, from a structural point of view, because of their great knowledge of accounting and reporting methods, they also have to be considered as an attractive intermediate stakeholder group. Though showing only moderate matches on partial link (b), neighbor groups have to also be considered, as attractive intermediate stakeholders in the context of external physical environmental accounting and reporting because of their fairly close relationship with government.

Environmental NGOs show poorer matches with the corporate focal point and therefore, in spite of their rather close matches with government, this avenue for promoting EMA seems less fruitful. Environmental NGOs and neighbor groups, will be discussed in more detail in the context of national environmental accounting (see Section 5.6.7), where no other, more attractive, stakeholder groups exist.

Together with the rather elevated method proximity of external physical environmental accounting and reporting towards EMA (PEMA in particular) (see Section 4.1.1) the promotion of corporate EMA use through this intermediate element, using industry and professional accounting associations, and creditors/insurance companies, demonstrates a high level of suitability.

*Operative status*: At this point, there are no generally agreed standards for presentation of external physical environmental accounting information. This is especially true for the partial link (a), i.e. no government programmes exist to date by which any of the intermediate stakeholders considered are required to promote corporate physical environmental accounting and reporting systems. Partial link (a) for all the three sensitive intermediate stakeholder groups thus remains inoperative.

When looking at partial link (b), surprisingly, and to some extent disappointingly, professional accounting associations, led by the FEE and the UN ISAR, have only just begun to develop draft guidelines for physical environmental accounting and reporting (FEE, 1999a and 1999b). The early stage in development of standard setting means partial link (b) here can be classified as forthcoming operative. Industry associations encourage external physical environmental reporting by encouraging or requiring members to sign up to voluntary codes of environmental practice that have an external reporting requirement (e.g. the Australian Minerals Council Code of Environmental Management; The European Chemical Industry Council (CEFIC) Responsible Care - Health, Safety and Environmental reporting guidelines; and the PERI Guidelines (Public Environmental Reporting Initiative)). They may also encourage members to sign up to voluntary reporting initiatives, e.g. the Coalition for Environmentally Responsible Economies (CERES) formats for an environmental report; CERES has also introduced the Global Reporting Initiative, and is working on global standardization formats for reporting; The Forum on Environmental Reporting (FEEM) Guidelines for preparation of company environmental reports first published in Italy in 1995. Hence, for industry associations, partial link (b) is operative. Creditors/insurance companies in contrast, have not issued any guidelines concerning external physical environmental accounting and reporting, leading to an inoperative link here. All in all, it becomes clear that there still remains considerable potential for government to undertake activities that promote external physical environmental accounting, and through that, EMA. Neighbor groups themselves are not in the position to issue formal guidelines or policies to encourage EMA. However, government agencies have acted on behalf of neighbor interests by implanting information rights (such as the US Right to Know Act). In addition, government agencies have issued guidelines for good external physical environmental accounting and reporting (e.g. the UK Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions guidelines for green house gas, waste and water reporting; DETR 1999, 2000a and 2000b; Handreiking Validatie milieuverslagen, Ministreie van VROM; Hörst and van Knippenberg 2000). Therefore, both parts of this link are operative.

### 5.6.4 Indirect link via financial management systems

Financial management systems are used by management to plan and control the corporation's financial profile and activities. There is a relationship between financial management and EMA, because they both have an internal focus; are introduced and implemented in a voluntary manner; and emphasize the future through decisions related to capital structure, management of financial risk using different financial instruments (e.g. derivatives, swaps, options), dividend policy, mergers and takeovers. Finally, both can be important for deriving a competitive advantage. The closest link between financial management and EMA is the financing aspects of MEMA tools, which include cost accounting for costs and benefits, short term budgeting and long-term investment appraisal (see Figure 3). Of these the most important short term and long-term finance oriented tools are budgeting and investment appraisal (Horngren at al., 2000)[20].

The corporation's accounting and finance department is usually responsible for short and long-term financial planning and control. Top management oversees the financial management process, and managers in the legal department ensure that legal requirements are met. In spite of the fact that financial management is largely an internal matter for management, a number of stakeholders have an interest in financial management systems employed by organizations to plan and control financial aspects of their corporate activities. These include:

- Shareholders and financial analysts (Section 5.6.4.1);
- Creditors/insurance companies (Section 5.6.4.2);
- Professional accounting and finance associations (Section 5.6.4.3); and
- Employees (Section 5.6.4.4).

20 Capital budgeting is also addressed in conventional management accounting. Here the emphasis is on finance aspects of capital budgeting rather than operational aspects, such as cash inflows and outflows related to operations.

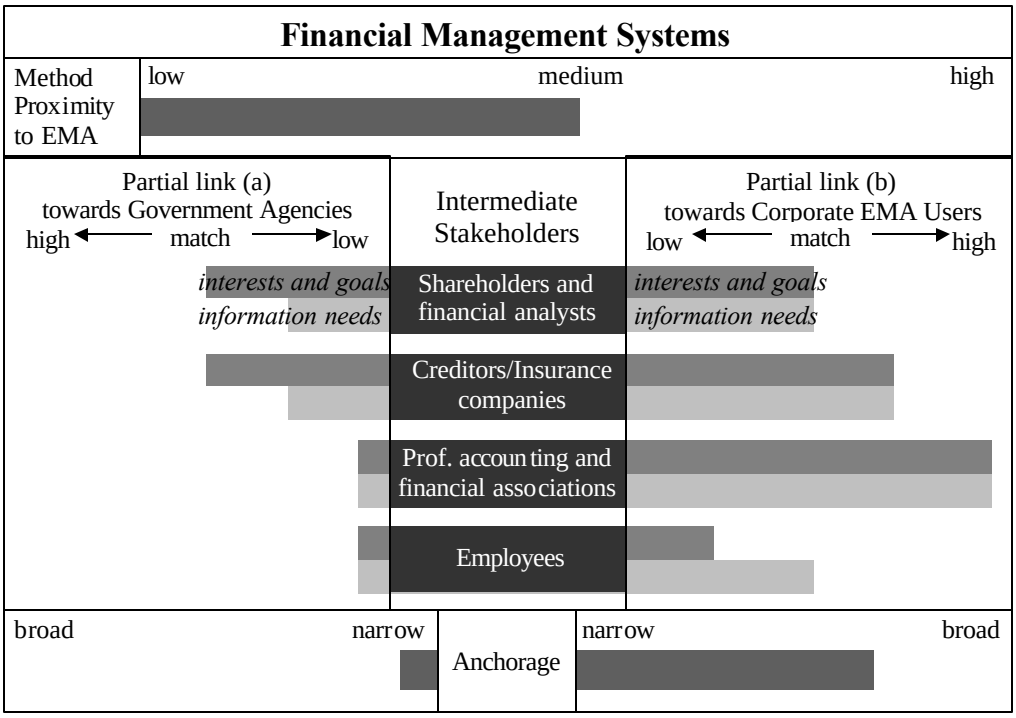



Figure 20. Suitability of the indirect link via financial management systems

Figure 20 summarizes the findings for the suitability of the indirect link via financial management systems. The different intermediate stakeholder groups are discussed in detail in the following subsections.

### 5.6.4.1 Shareholders and financial analysts

a) Partial link (a): Government – Shareholders and financial analysts

*Match of interests and goals:* Commerce and tax agencies provide for the development of institutional infrastructure to encourage maintenance of high quality financial decision-making, risk reduction, and capital availability to corporations. Partial link (a) between government, shareholders and financial analysts represents the market infrastructure established by government in which corporate financial management is conducted. Governments encourage efficient financial market mechanisms that distribute funds to the most profitable opportunities, given associated risks. Shareholders, on the other hand, are the actors in the market. They are looking for the highest financial return in the form of post-tax dividends and capital gains. Thus, there is a moderate but rather general match between their goals – government establishes the structure for market activities and shareholders use the structure for their own trading activities. From an environmental perspective, both look for favorable financial impacts from corporate environmental activities. However, there is no specific match of interests and goals relating to organizational or process aspects of corporate financial management.

*Match of information needs:* Information needs of government and shareholders and financial analysts in relation to corporate financial management systems show a rather poor match. Commerce agencies and tax agencies have an interest in aggregate financial measures of dividend levels, stock market prices, corporate cost of capital, the financial health of large, powerful corporations that have a large impact on the national economy, and the financial success of the SME and export sectors. Government is more concerned about aggregate financial management information because of its interest in regulating the overall financial market structure, rather than being a market player. However, there is no particular need for information about corporate financial management systems. Shareholders, have fairly focused portfolio based profitability interests and are concerned with low overall cost of capital, high after tax dividend and capital gains from their shares. Information about sound financial management practices may contribute to their assessment of the attractiveness of investments in a company's shares but is only one of many aspects they are concerned about. Hence, there is a rather poor match in information needs between government and shareholders in the context of financial management systems.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Shareholders and financial analysts*

Management departments that are concerned with financial management and EMA, and that deal with shareholders and financial analysts, are mainly financial and top management.

*Match of interests and goals:* Shareholders and management both aim to secure the best financial returns available from the equity funds invested. Astute financial management processes, procedures, activities and actions will ensure that this is the case and are encouraged by shareholders through their investment decisions. Top and finance management will be particularly mindful of the relationship with shareholders and their analyst advisers. To the extent that environmentally screened funds continue to grow in importance, financial analysts wish to find out about environmental policy and environmentally induced financial impacts from environmental managers, but the overall significance of this sector remains very small, in spite of the development of sustainability indexes. Hence, overall, a medium match of goals exists.

*Match of information needs:* A moderately high degree of matching exists between the information needs of managers, shareholders and their analysts. Managers in the accounting and finance department are responsible for providing prospective information about new issues of equity related to top management financial management strategy, and ongoing information about the results of current financial management policy. Apart from the provision of selective information by managers and regulated information in relation to shares, the opportunity for shareholders to obtain prospective information about the outcome of financial management is constrained by the confidentiality of this information. Financial management policies related to the reduction of environmentally induced financial impacts will be reflected in MEMA based information, or conventional financial accounting and reporting based on EMA data. However, managers will be looking for division, site and product based information whereas shareholders are interested in aggregate information about financial management practices of the corporations they invest in. On balance, then, because of disaggregating issues there is only a medium match in information needs.

### 5.6.4.2 Creditors/insurance companies

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Creditors/insurance companies*

*Match of interests and goals:* Banks and insurance companies seek profitable and stable operations. At the industry level they are closely regulated and supervised by government because unstable banking or insurance sectors interfere with the achievement of government goals for economic growth, employment and monetary control. Government invokes its monetary policy through banks. Banks and insurance companies have a close relationship with commerce agencies because of this tight control and their lobbying of government to secure favorable operating circumstances. Also banks lend to government, or are associated with loans that are sometimes matched by government. In these cases their goals are as one. Tax agencies also keep a close watch over banks because when interest rates are high banks tend to obtain windfall gains which government sometimes tries to encourage into the public purse. Regulation and supervision of individual banks or insurance companies is based on encouraging, or requiring, prudent financial management. Although environmental agencies have not yet figured importantly in financial management regulation and supervision systems, they are encouraging focused lending and insurance for long-term environmental rehabilitation, rejuvenation of degraded agricultural land, relocation of hazardous facilities, and expanded energy efficiency and waste management (Raven, 1992). Hence a moderate match in goals exists.

*Match of information needs:* As discussed for regulatory accounting systems, information needs of banks, insurance companies and government are connected where the close regulatory and supervisory relationship requires detailed information exchange. A close regulatory relationship permits government commerce agencies to have very tight control over the financial management systems applied, but this tight control is not always exercised. For example, in New Zealand, bank regulation and supervision is only conducted through public information sources about financial management, that is through conventional financial accounting and reporting information, without access to confidential internal information (Nicholl, 1996). Although the vast majority of commerce agencies still require detailed internal information about financial management practices of banks and insurance companies, they do not exert much influence on the systems to manage financial funds. Furthermore, the financial management policies of banks and insurance companies can decide whether an environmentally poor project will receive finance, or be insured. Environmental screens for loans and insurance policies are being applied by a growing number of financial institutions and client EMA systems provide some assurance about environmental risks. Nonetheless the match in information needs between government and creditors/insurance companies remains rather poor.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Creditors/insurance companies*

Here again, financial management and, to some extent, top management, represent the most in important management departments.

*Match of interests and goals:* Partial link (b) makes it clear that a fairly high level of overlap exists between the goals of banks/insurance companies and management. Corporations that seek insurance are concerned to limit their exposure to risks, including environmental risks. Their goal is to reduce exposure to uncontrollable risks which can be insured, provided that the premia are not excessive. Corporations looking for new, or extended, loans from banks need to show prudent financial management – e.g. sound working capital management, and acceptable financial leverage. Insurance companies look for high premiums, but are constrained by market forces. Banks look for speedy and secure repayment of loans at as high an interest rate as possible, given the market constraints. Finance and accounting

management are the experts in assessing these financial risks, and in building up a corporation's case for funding or insurance. They work in combination with top management to implement corporate strategy designed to lower the cost of corporate capital. Financial management of business risks is frequently conducted at the center, rather than at divisional levels in a corporation thus divisional managers are not often involved in long-term fund sourcing decisions, except in large corporations, or in overseas subsidiaries and associates. All three stakeholders have specialized expertise in financial risk management, including management of the financial aspects of environmental risk, and an incentive to engage in mutually rewarding contractual relationships. Their interests have a fairly good match.

*Match of information needs:* Information needs of banks/insurance companies and management are quite well matched. Banks and insurance companies need information about the financial management of their corporate clients, including information about possible financial liabilities that may be related to corporate pollution, and which could be passed on to financial institutions under legislation equivalent to Superfund in the U.S. Top management also wish to be kept aware of these risks related to poor financial management. MEMA and internal audit can provide an alternative, cheaper source of information to financial institutions about corporate environmental credentials.

#### 5.6.4.3 Professional accounting and finance associations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Professional accounting and finance associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* There is a poor match between the goals of accounting and finance associations and government. Economic agencies of government are more concerned about macro aspects of financial management, whereas associations look to the development of specific tools of financial management, something that is usually left to market, rather than government, forces.

*Match of information needs:* Information needs also have a poor match with government economic agencies looking for aggregate information about the outcomes of financial management practices while associations promote educational packages related to individual financial management tools that will provide corporations with a competitive advantage.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Professional accounting and finance associations*

Finance managers and accountants have been identified as the most important management group to be concerned with financial management systems, professional accounting and finance associations, and EMA.

*Match of interests and goals:* The goals of management and professional accounting and finance associations have a good match. The goal of these associations is to meet the needs of their members and an important need is to be kept up to date with developments in financial management best practice, including environmental aspects of financial management.

*Match of information needs:* A good match exists in the information needs of professional accounting and finance associations for financial management information. Basic information is provided by professional accounting and finance associations to members about gaining access to finance, financial management planning, finance for buying businesses and

expanding, and financial instruments, including the environmental aspects of each. Members may also specifically be concerned to learn about the growth in, access to and workings of environmental finance instruments designed to address environmental issues, as revealed in MEMA information. The need for professional development of members in these financial management tools is important if associations are to continue to justify their existence. If members do not feel that professional development information is useful then the supply courses will decline, or membership will start to fall.

#### 5.6.4.4 Employees

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Employees*

*Match of interests and goals:* Goals of government and employees differ from each other. Government, through its economic agencies, is concerned about national financial management, while employees worry about their personal financial management. Economic agencies of government are concerned about macroeconomic issues such as keeping wage pressure on inflation down, whereas employees want security of employment and to receive a fair wage for their work. These differences in perspective mean that the goals of government and employees for successful financial management are not well matched.

*Match of information needs:* Economic agencies of government manage aggregate financial variables and need aggregate information for financial management. Employees have little personal interest in this information, except for the fact that financial management of macroeconomic variables by government influences the chance of success for their employer and, thereby, their own security of employment. Hence, there is a poor match of information needs.

b) Partial link (b): Management – Employees

Human resource as well as financial managers are considered to be the most important management departments in this context.

*Match of interests and goals:* Employees and management in most organizations have a common interest in ensuring the survival of the corporation, but their interests can conflict because payments to employees are an important cost for many corporations, particularly service organizations, and need to be controlled by top management through human resources departments. Expenditure on environmental protection, as part of sustainable financial management practice, could be viewed as an alternative to increasing the rewards of employees in the short run, unless top management demonstrate their commitment to obtaining cost savings from reduced use of natural resources and demonstrate the long-term benefits from investing in environmental opportunities, and protecting aspects of the environment that a company is held responsible for. EMA can help management demonstrate that there are financial gains from a better engagement with environmental issues, gains, which may shared by employees. However, on balance, there is a fairly poor match between the goals of management and employees.

*Match of information needs:* Corporations prefer not to provide too much information to employees about their financial management practices. Employees, on the other hand, being concerned about the security of their employment would like information, particularly prospective information about expected future financial conditions. In some countries (e.g.

Germany, Poland, Slovakia) employees have direct representation on corporate supervisory boards which encourages ownership of issues such as environmental protection. In these circumstances of co-determination, EMA information will be an important input to management – employee understanding of the financial management ramifications of environmental concerns. However, in many countries where employees have a purely contractual relationship with corporations, through management, there is less incentive for employees to seek EMA information in negotiations with management. The overall match is moderate.

#### 5.6.4.5 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* Anchorage of the indirect link through financial management is quite poor on the government side because of the narrow focus on economic, and to some extent, tax agencies. On the management side a stronger anchorage exists because all functional areas are responsible for their financial management activities, and top management oversight is also necessary. Thus, because financial management systems establish the overall framework of corporate activities a rather broad anchorage exists for partial link (b) (see Figure 20).

*Overall suitability:* When looking at the matches of the different intermediate stakeholders in order to reveal the overall suitability of this indirect link, partial link (a) on the government side, shareholders and financial analysts and creditors/insurance companies show a moderate match of interests and goals. Employees and professional accounting and finance associations remain at a very low level.

The matches of interests and goals and information needs with corporate management show better results. Professional accounting and finance associations show good matches in both interests and information needs. Creditors/insurance companies almost have the same record, tempered slightly by a poorer match in information needs. Shareholders and financial analysts as well as employees have only moderate or even poorer matches of interests, goals and information needs with corporate management in the context of financial management and EMA.

For financial management, on balance, only creditors/insurance companies turn out to be intermediate stakeholder groups that are susceptible to government influence on corporate EMA via financial management systems. However, the influence that can be exerted on EMA users via creditors/insurance companies is quite limited, because they are more concerned about the overall financial condition and future of the organization and this tends to swamp the importance of environmental concerns as part of financial management systems. Thus, in spite of the medium method proximity found between financial management systems and EMA this indirect link is judged as being rather unsuitable for successful government promotion of EMA.

*Operative status:* Both parts of the indirect link via financial management systems and creditors/insurance companies are inoperative. No government policies are in place to encourage creditors or insurance companies to seek environmental information through their corporate client financial management systems. The same gap exists for partial link (b) where no guidelines issued by creditors/insurance companies, that address the integration of environmental aspects and, through the financial management systems, EMA, could be detected.

However, at least there does exist a general level of encouragement for an environmental adjustment to financial management systems, through the promotion of environmental finance instruments as an additional source for financial management decisions. Development of environmental finance, to promote sustainable development, was encouraged at the Earth Summit (UNCED, 1992) under Chapter 33 of Agenda 21, through the Global Environment Facility and commitments by developed countries to donate environmentally targeted GDP contributions to developing countries.

### 5.6.5 Indirect link via environmental management systems

Environmental management systems (EMS) are concerned with establishing systematic planning, implementation and control activities in order to achieve continual improvement of corporate environmental performance. This includes the design, organization and systematization of enterprise competencies and processes, as well as the choice and coordination of the different measures and tools to achieve improved corporate environmental performance. Contemporary EMS aims to integrate environmental aspects and information into all mainstream business decisions rather than establish a management system cut off from every day business. In many EMS, such as EMAS, there is requirement for public disclosure of environmental information gathered in a systematic way through the EMS. There is a clear link here with external ecological accounting and reporting as discussed above in Section 5.6.4. Some EMS programmes do include direct requirements for PEMA. Further information is available in Section 3.2.2 where direct links with EMA components are discussed in detail. Discussion here is largely about the organization and systems aspects of EMS.

As already mentioned above (see Section 4.1.2.3), health and safety management systems are also included in this discussion.

Major stakeholders interested in environmental management systems include:

- International standardization organizations (Section 5.6.5.1);
- Industry associations (Section 5.6.5.2);
- Employees (Section 5.6.5.3);
- Creditors/insurance companies (Section 5.6.5.4); and
- Environmental NGOs (Section 5.6.5.5)

Figure 21 summarizes the findings about the suitability of the indirect link between government and corporate EMA via environmental management systems. The match of interests and goals, and relative information needs of government agencies, the different intermediate stakeholders and corporate management departments, is discussed in the following subsections. In addition, comments are made on anchorage of the link in Section 5.6.5.6.

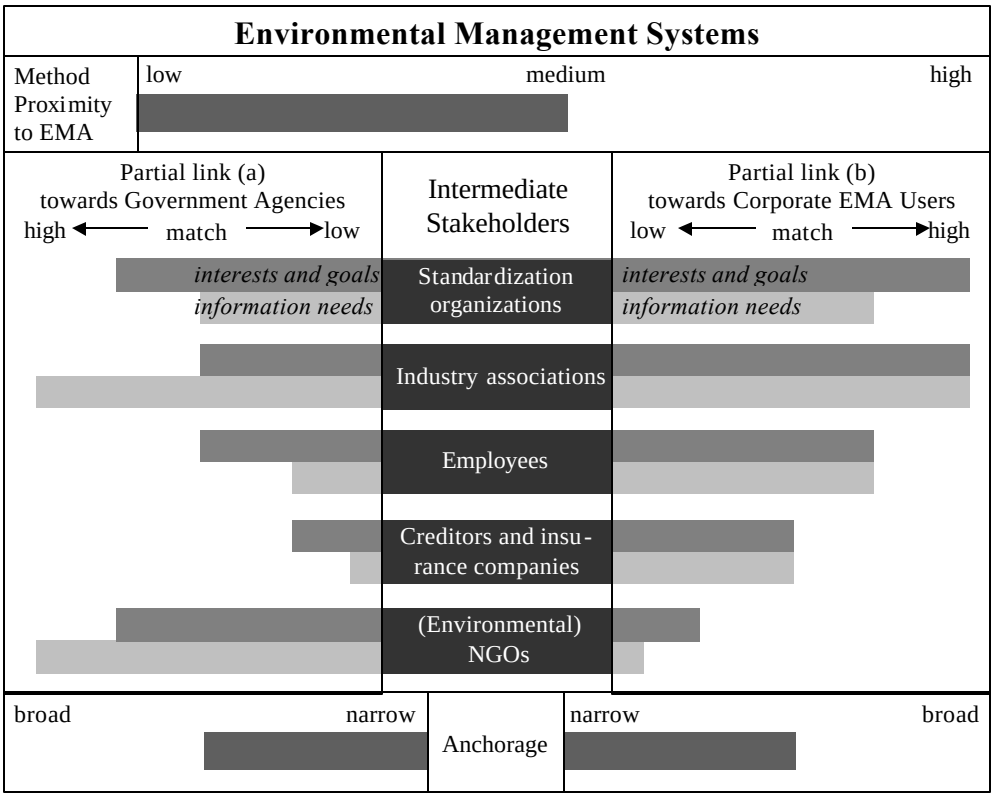



Figure 21. Suitability of the indirect link via environmental management systems

### 5.6.5.1 International standardization organizations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – International standardization organizations*

*Match of interests and goals:* Government agencies have an interest in companies following sound environmental management practices. Environmental agencies are in favor of corporate EMS because an EMS may contribute towards their goal of reduced industrial pollution. An EMS also helps to integrate environmental issues into mainstream business decision processes, and to encourage corporations to act in the public interest. Commerce agencies will view EMS as providing an effective and economically sensible way to handle environmental aspects of business. National and international standardization organizations, aim to provide guidance and standards for state of the art approaches to EMS, in a similar manner to the way professional accounting associations set standards for accounting systems. By issuing such guidance and standards they create the basis for benchmarking and auditing environmental management practices of different corporations. In spite of the fact that government agency interests in EMS are much more general than those of international standardization organizations, there is a rather close match in the interests of these two stakeholder groups in corporate environmental management systems.

*Match of information needs:* Government agencies and national and international standardization organizations both monitor the range and extent to which environmental management systems have been implemented by industry. Notwithstanding this, the information related to EMS desired by government agencies is rather general, while standardization organizations want more detailed information about the type of corporate EMS implemented, and how it has been implemented. This leads to the conclusion that a moderate match of information needs exists between government agencies and (international) standardization organizations.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – International standardization organizations*

The main corporate management departments concerned with environmental management systems, standardization organizations, and EMA, include environmental management and top management.[21]

*Match of interests and goals:* Corporate environmental managers have a strong fundamental interest in EMS. Sound management practices will contribute towards the goals of successfully identifying and realizing opportunities for environmental improvement. Successful environmental protection measures associated with good environmental management systems also help justify the existence of corporate environmental management departments. Bearing this in mind, without doubt, environmental managers should have a personal interest in managing and promoting state of the art EMS. Top management have, by necessity, to be involved if EMS is to succeed. Top management interest in EMS is to ensure professional and economic handling of environmental issues so as to promote long-term profitability and survival of the company. The desire of international standardization

21 Of course, integrated environmental management systems affect many more management departments, such as all the divisions of the operative part of the value chain, or R&D and design management and corporate PR. However, in the context of standardization organizations environmental management and top management are the two management departments mostly concerned with implementing and running EMS.

organizations to promote excellence in EMS, and to provide corporations with helpful guidance and standards, conforms with the goals of corporate management departments that implement and operate corporate EMS. Thus, a close match of interests and goals can be found here.

*Match of information needs:* Even when the use of environmental information represents a vital aspect of environmental management systems, corporate managers concerned with implementing and running such systems are often more interested in obtaining methodical information about how and by whom environmental information is generated and distributed. Standardization organizations also have a need for receiving information about the methods behind EMS, and they provide access to some of the information environmental managers need. However, standards and guidance do not always refer to detailed methods of environmental management. Instead, they often concentrate on process and organization issues. Taken together, the need of environmental managers for methodical information is, to a quite large extent, matched with the information standardization organizations and certification bodies provide.

### 5.6.5.2 Industry associations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Industry associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* As already discussed above in the context of other intermediate elements (see Section 5.6.2.4 and 5.6.4.3), industry associations have a close connection with government agencies in negotiation processes where they represent the interests of their members. Relationships between industry associations and government agencies can differ considerably and range from complementary to conflicting. However, in general, there is at least an overall moderate match of interests and goals with EMS. This partial match is related to the fact that industry associations and commerce agencies, both want corporations to handle environmental issues in an effective and economic way. A match can also be found with environmental agencies when they seek to establish win-win situations with industry.

*Match of information needs:* Industry associations and government agencies both look for rather general information about the extent to which EMS is implemented throughout industry, without looking for more detailed information about specific methods, approaches or procedures. Hence, in spite of the generality of this interest in EMS use, information needs, between industry associations and government agencies, are well matched.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Industry associations*

The relevant management departments in the context of EMS, industry associations and EMA are those who are concerned with implementing and running EMS: environmental management, and top management.

*Match of interests and goals:* The fundamental goal of industry associations is to represent the interests of their member corporations. Consequently, there is a good match of interests and goals for partial link (b). Industry associations will follow the stand taken by top management on EMS no matter whether they favor sound EMS practice, or are noncommittal. On the other hand, industry associations have the same desire as managers to present member companies in a positive light, and will provide EMS implementation support for corporations as soon as it is perceived necessary due to third party requirements are accepted. Industry

associations will adopt EMS interests peculiar to environmental management departments and represent their views to third party stakeholders.

*Match of information needs:* The tightly interwoven interests of industry associations and management leads to their information needs being similar as well. In order to represent their interests, industry associations will promote the information needs of corporate managers concerning EMS practices and methods. On the other hand, dissemination of broad and specific information to corporate members is an important part of industry association activities. This includes questions concerning the integration of EMA tools into environmental management systems. Hence, a good match of information needs can be found in this context.

#### 5.6.5.3 Employees

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Employees*

*Match of interests and goals:* Apart from the general interests of commerce agencies in high employment levels, in the context of EMS, including health and safety aspects, government agencies (mainly health agencies and environmental agencies) have an interest in sound working conditions throughout industry. For individual employees, health and safety issues are only one aspect of their interests as they are concerned about security and equity in their employment, and receiving a mix of financial and other rewards from their jobs. Thus, a moderate match of interests and goals appears here.

*Match of information needs:* Employees and government agencies are both interested to find out the measures corporations adopt in order to ensure safe and sound working conditions. However the information needs of government remain at a rather general level, whereas employees are concerned with information about their individual company. In addition, employees not only seek information on health and safety measures, but also on a range of other aspects of their employment related to the working conditions in their working places. Thus, only a rather loose match of information needs can be identified.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Employees*

In the context of environmental, health and safety management systems, employees, and EMA the main relevant management departments include environmental management, and production and logistics management.

*Match of interests and goals:* In general, management looks for motivated and satisfied employees, while employees are interested in stable and equitable employment opportunities. Safe and sound working conditions match both of these interests. Thus, production and logistics managers, being responsible for processes dealing with harmful substances or dangerous processes, and environmental management, have an interest in providing appropriate working conditions. However, there will only be a limited willingness to pay for work safety issues, as these expenditures do not directly contribute to profitability (although there are indirect advantages associated with a safe and healthy workforce). One other issue, related to EMS in general, is that employees are closely involved in EMS practice throughout the corporation and have an interest in there being clear EMS processes and tasks. This coincides with the interests of environmental managers in implementing an

effective and efficient environmental management system. Overall, this leads to a rather good match of interests and goals.

*Match of information needs:* Employees are keen to receive information about actual work place conditions e.g. in terms of air quality. In addition, they may wish to find out about the measures undertaken to avoid incidents that could harm employee health and safety. PEMA tools have a considerable potential to provide such data. These are similar information needs to those of managers concerned with implementing and running environmental, health and safety management systems. However, production and logistic managers will not always be willing to communicate such information to employees. Nonetheless, there is a rather good match of information needs between management and employees.

#### 5.6.5.4 Creditors/insurance companies

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Creditors/insurance companies*

*Match of interests and goals:* For EMS, government agencies and creditors/insurance companies do not show a strong overlap in their interests. This is in line with previous observations about other intermediate elements (see e.g. Section 5.6.1.1). Both sides may have a general interest in sound environmental management practices that are, however, supported by different motivations. While environmental agencies would like to see environmental aspects integrated into mainstream business decision processes, and commerce agencies would welcome approaches to environment related aspects of business that improve the financial bottom line, the interest of creditors and insurance companies in corporate EMS lies in the efficient management of environmentally induced risks. Thus, there is a rather poor match of interests and goals in this context.

*Match of information needs:* This rather poor match of interests is also reflected in the match of information needs. Creditors and insurance companies look for information about the results and methods of particular EMS aspects of environmental risk management. Government agencies are interested in more general and comprehensive information concerning the quality and methods of corporate EMS throughout industry. This leads to a poor match of information needs.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Creditors/insurance companies*

The main management departments involved in EMS and EMA, and concerned with creditors/insurance companies, are financial management, environmental management, and top management.

*Match of interests and goals:* Banks and insurance companies are external stakeholders in corporate environmental management systems (Schrama and Verstegen, 1995). The major goal of banks/insurance companies, in relation to EMS, is to encourage corporations to address environmental risks in an efficient way, in order to avoid credit failure or insurance losses. This interest is matched by the interests of top management and financial management who want to secure capital flows and profitable operations. However, there may be some conflict over the relevance of environmental risks for calculating premia and interest rates on loans. Environmental management also needs to reduce corporate environmental risks but their interests in EMS extend beyond this special aspect of environmental management. Thus, taken together, there is a moderate match of interests and goals.

*Match of information needs:* Creditors/insurance companies would like information about how environmental issues and risks are dealt with in the client company. Top managers are keen to receive this kind of information. Environmental managers need much more detailed and comprehensive information related to EMS. All things considered, a moderate match of information needs in relation to EMS can be found between creditors/insurance companies, and corporate management. It is worth noting that EMA tools, when integrated with a comprehensive EMS, do help to fulfill the information needs for risk assessments.

#### 5.6.5.5 Environmental NGOs

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Environmental NGOs*

*Match of interests and goals:* Both environmental agencies and environmental NGOs have a critical interest in seeing corporate environmental performance improved through EMS. Environmental NGOs may look at corporate environmental performance from a different angle and make demands for pollution reduction in excess of those that are economically viable. This can lead to conflict with commerce agencies because they only encourage environmental protection if it improves the corporate financial bottom line. Hence, NGOs and government agencies have a fundamental interest in sound corporate environmental management practice. The rather close match of interests and goals identified here, is, however, moderated by conflicts because of differing views of the role of corporate environmental management.

*Match of information needs:* Environmental NGOs and government agencies seek information about how, and the extent to which, corporate EMS are implemented and integrated into mainstream business decision-making. Environmental NGOs are even keener than environmental agencies to obtain information about the effectiveness of EMS in terms of improved corporate environmental performance. Taken together there is a good match of information needs between these two stakeholder groups.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Environmental) NGOs*

The most important management departments, in the context of EMS, environmental NGOs, and EMA, are top management, environmental management, and corporate marketing and PR.

*Match of interests and goals:* The relationship between environmental NGOs and management is traditionally one of conflict. Although both sides may have a general interest in good EMS practice, environmental NGOs aggressively challenge companies to improve their environmental performance. Conflict is often over what is considered "good" EMS practice. With environmental NGOs often using public pressure to support their views there is considerable potential for conflict with the top management aims of ensuring corporate profitability and survival, as well as with environmental and PR managers that wish to build up a green image by showing that their EMS practice and environmental performance are acceptable, or excellent. Thus, in spite of the tendency towards cooperation between corporations and environmental NGOs in the recent years, the overall match of interests and goals remains rather poor.

*Match of information needs:* Environmental NGOs are not so much interested in obtaining information referring to the detailed processes and EMS tools implemented within a given

corporation. Instead, they want information about the effects of EMS on corporate environmental performance, which points them in the direction of external ecological accounting and reporting. This difference leads to a poor match of information needs with management departments charged with the task of implementing and running environmental management systems, in particular the environmental department.

#### 5.6.5.6 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* As already depicted in Figure 21, anchorage is found to be at a medium level both within government agencies and amongst management departments. Looking at partial link (a), it is mainly the environmental agencies that are concerned with EMS. However, with the growing importance of environmental issues, commerce agencies are also becoming concerned to promote economically sound corporate environmental management practice. On the corporate side, environmental management departments have the greatest involvement in EMS. However, even where there is no partial relationship with the relevant intermediate stakeholders, contemporary environmental management systems engage all vital management departments in the value chain. This fact underpins the anchorage of partial link (b) via EMS.

*Overall suitability:* When looking at the different intermediate stakeholders there is considerable variation in the match of interests and information needs towards government. The stakeholder groups showing a rather good match of interests with government agencies are (international) standardization organizations and environmental NGOs, while industry associations and employees reveal only moderate matches. Creditors/insurance companies exhibit an even poorer match. In addition to their rather good match of interests, (environmental) NGOs have a good match between their information needs and those of government agencies. The same good match is found with industry associations. Standardization organizations turned out to have a moderate match, whereas the match of information needs with creditors/ insurance companies and employees remains poor. As a result, looking at partial link (a) from a government perspective (environmental) NGOs, industry associations, and standardization organizations turn out to be the most suitable stakeholder groups.

Looking at the stakeholders involved in partial link (b) with management, it becomes clear that because of the poor match between interests and goals and information needs found between NGOs and management, this intermediate stakeholder group is not attractive for EMA promotion via EMS. The remaining two potentially suitable stakeholder groups, standardization organizations and industry associations, do have good matches with the interests and goals and with the information needs of management. For employees the reverse of the findings for NGOs is true, demonstrating good suitability on partial link (b) but poor matches on partial link (a). Creditors/insurance companies remain somewhat in no man's land.

As the result of the structural analysis of the indirect link via EMS standardization organizations, and industry associations appear to be the two crucial intermediate stakeholder groups for government to address corporate EMA indirectly via EMS. The overall suitability of this indirect link, however, can only be judged as moderate. This is mainly because of two reasons. Firstly, as already discussed above (see Section 4.1.2.2), environmental management systems have only a medium level of method proximity with EMA, because they are more concerned with organization and process related issues than

with specific EMA tools. Secondly, one of the crucial intermediate stakeholder groups, industry associations, has often adopted reactive positions in relation to environmental aspects of business, by trying to defend the status quo. Nonetheless, in spite of this limited suitability, the importance of the indirect link via EMS should not be underestimated. Environmental management systems can play an important role in EMA implementation by acting as a kind of organizational framework or carrier for EMA tools. Taking this important aspect into account, the indirect link via EMS can be judged as necessary but not sufficient for effective promotion of EMA by government.

*Operative status:* Looking at the current operative status of this link, the paths via the two suitable intermediate stakeholder groups, industry associations and standardization organizations, which have been found suitable show rather different results.

Partial link (a) between government agencies and standardization organizations is not covered by government programmes or guidelines encouraging standardization organizations to integrate EMA into EMS standards. However, governments have acted in close cooperation with standard setters when issuing their own standards. For example the EU, as a supranational government agency, when issuing the EMAS framework cooperated closely with standardization organizations, such as the British Standards Institute which had already issued an EMS standard (BS 7750). Therefore, this partial link remains in limbo between an operative and an inoperative status.

Partial link (b), between standardization organizations and management, is clearly covered by existing EMS standards with EMA connections. The most outstanding example for this partial link being operative is the ISO 14.000ff. series.

When the operative status of the path via industry associations and EMS related to partial link (a) is considered, no evidence of cooperation between government agencies and industry associations could be detected for specific programmes bringing EMS and EMA together. Industry association concern with lobbying governments does not, by itself, make this partial link operative. Neither is partial link (b), between industry associations and their corporate members, covered by guidelines issued by industry associations about EMS and addressing EMA.

### 5.6.6 Indirect links via quality management systems

Quality management systems accept that the customer of a product is the final judge of a corporation's performance and that quality products are the hallmark of customer satisfaction (Welford, 1996). Corporations that pollute the least for a given level of customer satisfaction have the highest quality products and services (McInerny and White, 1995). Total quality management (TQM) systems and total quality environmental management (TQEM) systems have been introduced to encourage quality improvement in corporate products, operations and management. If a corporation accepts the principles behind TQM, improvements in environmental quality would automatically be integrated into products, because waste and pollution (non marketable products) represent poor quality and mismanagement.

The adoption of stringent quality standards is a means to the end of better relations with stakeholders, greater market share, and increased profitability. Many corporations have therefore recognized the importance of managing technical quality and the costs of quality.

The advantages of high quality work themselves out through market stakeholders, such as consumers, suppliers and financiers, rather than through government agencies. International standards for quality management such as the ISO 9000 ff. series are adopted by management on a voluntary basis. Corporations wish to retain the support of their market stakeholders, including those who take environmental considerations into account and encourage employees to adopt the quality management philosophy through appropriate education and training. Independent third party certification of corporate quality management systems adds another veneer of credibility to the favorable perception of quality corporations.

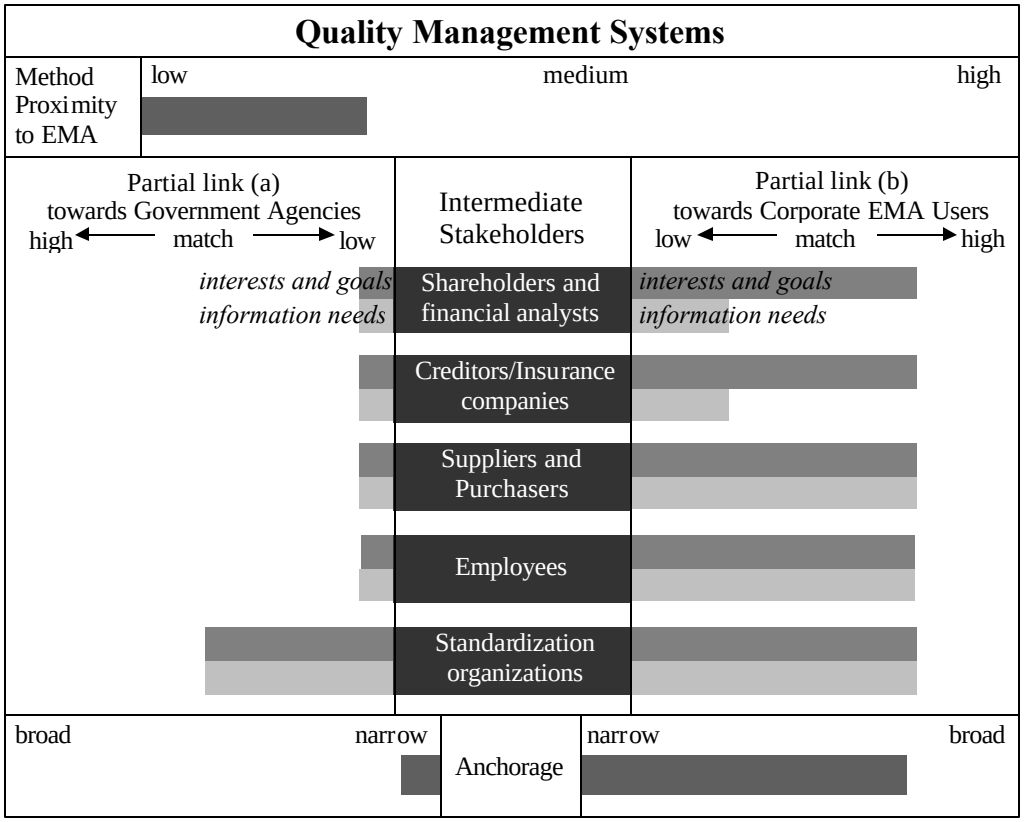



Figure 22. Suitability of the indirect link via quality management systems

Figure 22 provides a summary of the analytical results for stakeholders with an interest in quality management systems that might also be concerned about EMA, including:

- Shareholders and financial analysts (Section 5.6.6.1);
- Creditors/insurance companies (5.6.6.2);
- Suppliers and purchasers (5.6.6.3);
- Employees (5.6.6.4); and
- Standardization organizations (5.6.6.5).

### 5.6.6.1 Shareholders and financial analysts

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Shareholders and financial analysts*

*Match of interests and goals:* Shareholders act as market agents who supply funds to corporations, and look for a financial return in exchange. Their interests in corporate quality management systems are motivated by the need to obtain an indication about the degree to which product quality related opportunities and risks are addressed and controlled by management. In this context, there is only a very general loose match with he interests of commerce agencies in corporate growth and competitiveness.

*Match of information needs:* The low level of overlap of interests and goals is also reflected in a poor match of information needs between shareholders and financial analysts, and government agencies. This is mainly because of the fact that government agencies are not overly concerned with quality management issues and thus will restrict themselves to very general information on the topic.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Shareholders and financial analysts*

Relevant management departments that deal with shareholders and financial analysts and are concerned with quality management systems and EMA mainly include finance and top management.

*Match of interests and goals:* Top and finance management wish to secure equity funds at the best rate for the corporation. The goals of management, shareholders and financial analysts are rather well matched on this issue. Shareholders and their advisers consider the reputation for quality of the corporations they invest in. Poor environmental quality represented by high levels of corporate waste and pollution and a low level of eco-efficiency will direct the attention of financial analysts and institutional investors towards the potential for financial losses from inefficient, uncompetitive practices, as well as from regulatory penalties and potential clean-up settlements. Implementation of QMSs can act as an indicator of the fact that these financial risks are at worst being addressed and at best being controlled. Environmental quality issues act as one consideration in this context.

*Match of information needs:* QMSs organize and structure management of the quality of processes and products, possibly including environmental quality. The method for information collection is, however, very different from EMA (e.g. Walton, 1986; Schaltegger and Burritt, 2000). Although the existence of a quality management system may indicate that costs of poor quality are being reduced to the potential advantage of investors, shareholders and financial analysts. These stakeholders are mostly interested in information at a higher level of aggregation than management. The information needs are therefore not well matched.

### 5.6.6.2 Creditors and insurance companies

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Creditors and insurance companies*

*Match of interests and goals:* The poor match of interests and goals between government agencies and creditors and insurance companies for environmental management systems (see Section 5.6.7.4) is also valid in the context of quality management systems. The match

is even poorer because there is no corresponding government agency related to quality issues in the way that there are environmental agencies for environmental protection.

*Match of information needs:* Government agencies have little access to and influence on product quality issues within the contractual relationship between creditors and insurance companies. Thus, there is a very poor match of information needs related to quality management systems, even if commerce agencies may wish to receive information about the extent of which sound quality management practice is conducted throughout industry.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Creditors/insurance companies*

Accounting and finance and top managers are they main company internal stakeholders concerned with QMS.

*Match of interests and goals:* Creditors supply finance and insurance companies protect corporations against loss of capital through the coverage of insurable risks. Both conduct their business with a view to profitable relationships with their corporate customers. The presence of QMSs provides banks and insurance companies with some indication that corporate managers will be made aware of, and will then take steps to eliminate, risks associated with low quality processes and products. Where these risks relate to environmental quality, banks and insurance companies might consider reducing the risk premium or giving up the demand for environmental audits. EMA represents a form of environmental quality information system that will be considered in the light of relative costs and benefits. In this context there is a medium to good match of goals between these financial institutions, the corporate accounting and finance department and QMS.

*Match of information needs:* Financial institutions will seek information about the thoroughness with which QMS is conducted in their client companies. In addition they will like to receive figures about the financial effectiveness of QMSs. Top and financial management have similar interests and are interested in the impact of quality management on the financial bottom line.

Banks and insurance companies have encouraged the introduction of QMS standards, particularly ISO 9000 and ISO 10000, as a means of confirming corporate system or product compliance with a set of quality management procedures. A relationship of EMA with quality management systems is possible through, e.g., measurement of the financial effectiveness of the quality system (ISO 9004). Financial effectiveness is assessed either by examining the costs of quality associated with precautionary and reactionary expenditures, the costs of processes that are required to meet the needs of customers, or the cost of poor quality (tangible - e.g. rework, repair - and intangible - e.g. lost opportunities, lost demand). These assessment measures of financial effectiveness could be developed to act as pro forma information sources for environmental quality where environmentally induced financial impacts are significant.

In spite of some similarities the match of information needs between creditors and insurance companies and management, through QMS links with EMA is, at present, quite poor. QMSs mainly structure processes, and QMS related information systems are mostly not linked with EMA.

### 5.6.6.3 Suppliers and purchasers

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Suppliers and purchasers*

*Match of interests and goals:* Suppliers and purchasers have contractual relationships with each other. These private business relationships are not subject to influence from government agencies as far as QMS is concerned. Commerce agencies are keen to ensure that competitive relationships are maintained, and economic growth is encouraged. Suppliers and purchasers, on the other hand, have little direct involvement with government but they have to operate within the legal framework that government establishes. They seek stability and certainty in this framework. Thus there is a very poor match of interests and goals in this context.

*Match of information needs:* As a logical consequence of this poor match of interests, there are no remarkable mutual information needs between government agencies, suppliers and purchasers, that would go beyond a very general level.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Suppliers and purchasers*

Corporate management divisions involved in QMS and EMA, and concerned with suppliers and purchasers mainly include R&D and design departments, marketing and sales management, production management, and logistics.

*Match of interests and goals:* QMS tends to be driven by demand pressures from customers. If retail customers demand high quality final products then corporations must produce these products if they are to retain a competitive edge in the market. In turn, corporations may demand high quality intermediate goods from their suppliers. Thus, suppliers and purchasers represent two sides of the market and both have a strong interest in the quality of goods bought and sold and related QMSs. Consequently, their goals and those of suppliers and purchasers may be rather well matched in relation to QMS. However, here again environmental quality issues represent only one consideration amongst others.

*Match of information needs:* How suppliers can demonstrate that they provide high quality products to purchasers is the essence of quality management standards such as ISO 9000. These international standards identify various functions in corporations (e.g. design, purchasing, production) that need quality to be controlled. They also include a set of requirements as to how control should be exercised in each of these functional areas, including personnel, procedural, record keeping and resource requirements. Hence, the structure behind information needs (e.g. documentation, records and data) of quality management systems, for which independent certification is sought, is prescribed by the international standard. In their contracting processes suppliers and purchasers can specify the need for certain quality environmental outcomes and the need for monitoring of information about these environmental aspects of quality (e.g. waste reduction) as an integral part of the quality management system. This means that for the management supplier relationship the information needs are closely related and there is a potential strong correlation with the information provided by an EMA system.

### 5.6.6.4 Employees

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Employees*

*Match of interests and goals:* As for the other intermediate stakeholders there is no particular interest of any government agency related to employees and quality management issues combined. Thus, no match of interests and goals could be found.

*Match of information needs:* Analysis of the match of information needs produces the same poor results. As both, human resource management and quality management issues are more or less internal company matters, no overlap of information needs with government agencies could be detected for EMA.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Employees*

Managers concerned with quality management, employees, and EMA include all the management departments along the operative part of the value chain, as well as R&D managers, quality managers, and human resource managers.

*Match of interests and goals:* QMS requires that quality is the responsibility of everyone within the corporation and that there is continual measurement, analysis and improvement of performance (Welford, 1996). The interest of employees in QMS is partly related to the education and training they need to undertake if they are to promote and maintain quality products and systems within their corporations. Quality training is just one aspect of an effective QMS programme such as that required under the ISO 9000 standard. Corporate management may require new employees to be familiar with quality management requirements, or they may provide training programmes for current employees. Goals of employees and management are expected to be identical for quality products, processes and management systems. QMS embodies a management philosophy that stresses the importance of motivating employees through a sense of higher purpose by providing customers with better quality products (Bennett and James, 1999). Corporations with a reputation for high quality can therefore also increase the intrinsic satisfaction of employees with their job and this can increase productivity through better motivation. The match at the level of goal is thus quite good.

*Match of information needs:* QMS deals with the organization and structuring of quality improvement processes and addresses the need for information about environmental impacts. The match of information needs between employees and management depends on the management group addressed. It furthermore depends on the particular aspect of quality that an employee is responsible for and this in turn depends on the corporate function being considered (e.g. design, production). Environmental quality will therefore mainly be of interest to employees dealing with environmentally relevant issues. A general cross-connection exists with EMA as it can act as a source of verification that high quality environmental outcomes are occurring and that environmental concerns are being supported through continual improvement in quality management. The match of information needs between employees and management, concerning quality management and EMA, can be assessed as medium to good depending on the function. However, the match is poorer than with EMS because environmental issues are only one issue that is indirectly addressed as part of QMS.

### 5.6.6.5 Standardization organizations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Standardization organizations*

*Match of interests and goals:* Standardization organizations are often established by industry to reduce costs of securing comparable information for market actors. Their interest in QMSs is in supporting the exchange of information between suppliers and customers concerning the quality of products, production processes, and organizational procedures. From an EMA perspective the match of goals affects the reduction of transaction costs and the regulation of processes through standardization in general, and environmental information management in particular, as one partial aspect of QMS. Therefore, a medium match exists with the interests of commerce agencies in facilitating transactions and supporting economic development as well as with the interests of environmental agencies in enhancing environmental quality.

*Match of information needs:* The mediocre overlap of interests and goals is also reflected in a medium match of information needs between standardization organizations and government agencies. In spite of some contextual overlap with commerce and environmental agencies government is not overly concerned with quality management issues and thus will restrict itself to general information on that topic.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Standardization organizations*

Relevant internal departments concerned with QMS and EMA and involved with standardization organizations are mainly represented by production, human relations, accounting, and quality management.

*Match of interests and goals:* In relation to QMS and EMA the production, human relations, and accounting departments are concerned with organization and communication of the quality of the output and the associated financial effects of quality variation. Quality standards provide a framework for the introduction, auditing, and common understanding of quality management. Thus the goals of management and standardization institutions are relatively well matched, even if environmental aspects do not play a key role in this context.

*Match of information needs:* In order to achieve a widespread application of their standards, standardization organizations need a good understanding of the environmental concerns and information needs of management in relation to quality issues. The information needs of management are in turn addressed and structured through quality management standards. However, whether environmental aspects are included within the information flows of quality management systems depends on the individual corporate implementation plan and policy. Overall, the QMS–EMA related information needs are rather closely matched for standardization organizations and management.

### 5.6.6.6 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* With the exception of the medium match between goals and information needs with standardization organizations the anchorage at the focal point of government is nonexistent, whereas quality management systems are fairly well embodied in the management departments dealing with purchase, production and sales.

*Overall suitability:* With the single exception of standardization organizations, quality management systems show a low potential for linking government policies with EMA. The match of goals and information needs is mostly very poor between government and the stakeholders concerned with the intermediate element quality management systems.

On the management side, all market stakeholders, including standardization organizations, exhibit a close correlation between their goals and the goals set down by management for QMS. The match of information needs is very good between management and standardization organizations, employees, suppliers and purchasers. However, bearing in mind the desire to promote EMA, it is important to note that environmental issues do not represent a core concern in any of the QMS related interests and information needs. In summary, the only stakeholder that can be assessed as being suitable for establishing an indirect link between government and management via quality management are standardization organizations.

Any attempt by government to promote environmental protection and improvement through the QMS–EMA link, needs to be mindful of several potential problems. First, there is no government agency that deals directly with quality and so the question arises as to who would have to deal with the promotion of EMA via quality management systems. Second, under the established international standards, corporations can set their own target levels for improvement in quality performance and can adopt the time horizon that suits their own

needs. This management discretion means that government would need to ensure that improvements were targeted, monitored and seen to have been achieved. Finally, government needs to be aware of the more direct approach for addressing environmental quality, through accounting systems and environmental management systems. In the absence of EMS, government could be advised to promote improvement in environmental quality through QMS. Given the vastly higher number of certified quality management systems in place throughout the world this could be a useful strategy for promoting environmental protection in general. However, to establish a link with EMA would require a significant change in the contents of quality management standards. This indirect link therefore is assessed with a poor overall suitability.

*Operative status:* Referring to partial link (a) no government EMA promotion programmes involving quality management systems could be found. The partial link is therefore not operative. In contrast, standardization organizations have issued standards (such as the ISO 9000 series) for corporate quality management systems that address environmental issues as well. Thus, partial link (b) is operative.

### 5.6.7 Indirect link via national environmental accounting and reporting

National environmental accounting systems have a wide geographical (or spatial) focus and usually classify and record dated physical information about a nation, a supra-national organization (such as the EU) or a region. In contrast with statistical reports (such as State of Environment Reports: SOERs), where data are collected centrally by a statistical office, macro-ecological accounting systems aggregate information submitted by corporations that report to a government agency. National environmental statistics are not considered in this section as the UN expert group has excluded them from the investigation. Instead, a central statistical office at a macro level collects the data. Macro-environmental accounting systems, whether supranational or regional, are examined here using the term "national environmental accounting". They provide the data base for the communication of environmental impacts in reports commonly referred to as Pollutant Release and Transfer Registers (PRTRs), and sometimes they deal with information about the state of the environment. This section addresses PRTRs because their main focus is on the aggregation of corporate information.

"A Pollutant Release and Transfer Register (PRTR) is defined as a national environmental database of harmful releases to air, water, land and waste. These databases contain information on releases (emission data) of polluting substances, reported annually by individual facilities. However, they may also contain information on releases from sources other than large industrial establishments (http://www.europa.eu.int/comm/environment/ippc/eper.htm). A PRTR, or Pollutant Emission Register (PER), as referred to in the IPPC Directive (see http://www.europa.eu.int/comm/environment/ippc/index.htm), is a comprehensive national emission inventory.

The information is either collected by a government agency, usually the environmental or statistical office, or the information is reported by the corporations themselves direct to a government agency, or via an interactive government internet site. Apart from internal government stakeholders, such as government agencies, users include:

- NGOs (section 5.6.7.1);
- neighbors (section 5.6.7.2);

- industry associations (section 5.6.7.3); and
- international organizations (section 5.6.7.4).

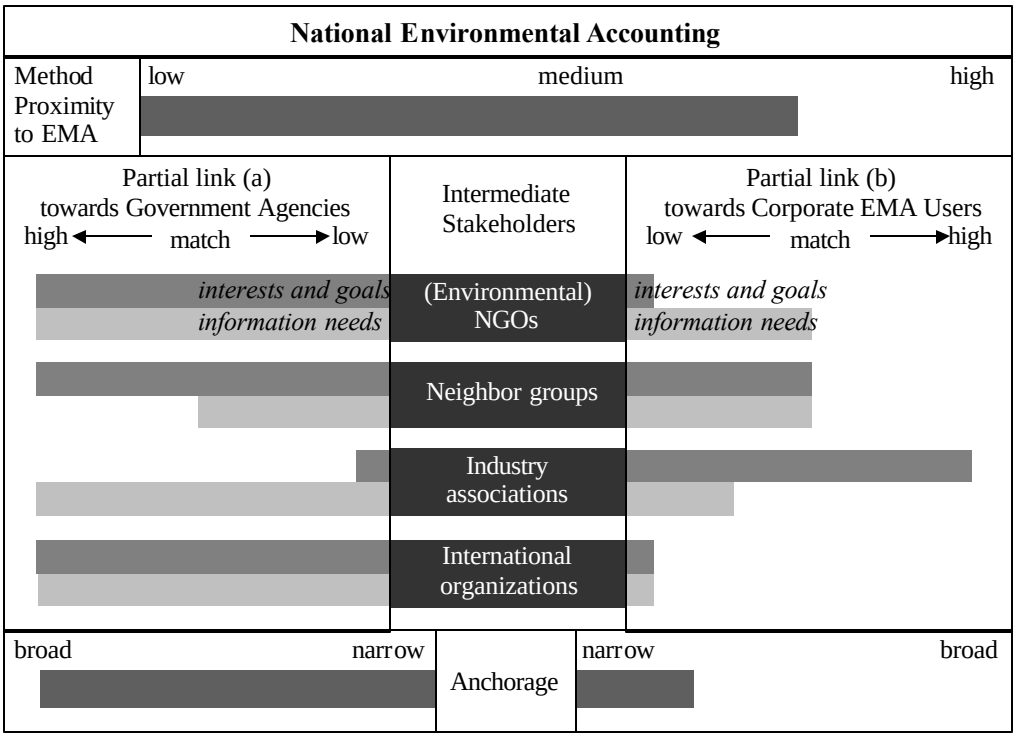



Figure 23. Suitability of the indirect link via national environmental accounting.

The media, as another interested stakeholder group, is not specifically discussed here as they mainly act as intermediaries between the general public (represented by neighbors), NGOs and industry associations, rather than as an intermediate between government and corporations. Users of external corporate physical environmental accounting and reporting, such as employees, have already been analyzed in the relevant section (5.6.3). Other national government agencies interested in benchmarking have similar goals and information needs to international organizations and are not, therefore, analyzed in a separate section either.

Figure 23 summarizes the match between basic goals and information needs of the relevant stakeholders concerned with national environmental accounting, and the goals and information needs of government and management.

The links between government, national environmental accounting and EMA are examined for each relevant stakeholder group in the following sections.

### 5.6.7.1 Environmental non-governmental organizations (NGOs)

a) Partial link (a): Government – NGOs

*Match of interests and goals:* Government environmental agencies have the strongest interest in national environmental accounting. To monitor the environmental situation in the regulated area environmental agencies need good information about environmental impacts and the state of the environment. National environmental accounts provide the best information framework for such an overview. Also, the interest of environmental NGOs in documentation

of, and communication about, the state of the environment and corporate environmental impacts is great. The degree of overlap of interests and goals is therefore very high. This is also documented in the operative status of this link.

*Match of information needs:* The information needs of environmental agencies are mainly concerned with compliance issues. NGOs are more interested in information on the state of the environment and the development of pollution release registers. However, documentation of the effectiveness of existing policies and activities is also a core aspect of information gathering for the environmental agency, and the information is used as a basis for new policies. The match of information needs is therefore assessed as good.

b) Partial link (b): Management – NGOs

*Match of interests and goals:* For partial relationship (b) between the interests and goals of NGOs and management a poor to medium degree of matching exists. Apart from some progressive corporations, management is often not particularly interested in the publication of environmental impacts and its use for PRTRs as this allows for identification of 'laggards' and 'leaders' and for public assessment of legal compliance. Furthermore, management is often reluctant to make these disclosures as the information can be regarded as commercially sensitive. Progressive companies, however, may be more interested in the public disclosure of their performance in official documents and databases.

*Match of information needs:* The match of information needs between NGOs and management is moderate as management is interested in detailed information whereas the focus of NGOs is usually on aggregated company information and its comparison over time and with other polluters. Also, NGOs require comparable, standardized data as well as information about the releases of predefined pollutants, whereas management prefers to retain its discretion over the kind of information it publishes, preferring disclosure on a case by case basis.

### 5.6.7.2 Neighbors

a) Partial link (a): Government – Neighbors

*Match of interests and goals:* The match of interests and goals between neighbors of production sites and local environmental agencies is good as it is up to the latter to support healthy living conditions for citizens and to publicize non-compliance with environmental legislation. Federal agencies may, however, be dealing with national rather than local environmental problems that tend to be the main concern of neighbors.

*Match of information needs:* The match of information needs between government and neighbors is quite good although national environmental accounting is mainly a topic for federal government agencies which are interested in a higher level of aggregated information than neighbors. However, in contrast to aggregate statistical approaches PRTRs allow sufficient disaggregation to site level information to serve the information needs of neighbors.

b) Partial link (b): Management – Neighbors

*Match of interests and goals:* At first glance management may not be so concerned about physical environmental data published at a national level. However, the current PRTRs in Australia, Denmark, USA, and the UK also include disaggregated data on a site level.

Therefore, as with NGOs, the match of interests and goals between neighbors and management is poor. Most corporations will prefer little public transparency about local environmental impacts in the neighborhood of their production sites. Progressive companies, however, may be interested in disclosure to establish good neighborhood relationships.

*Match of information needs:* For national environmental accounting the match of information needs between neighbors and management is moderate as most management departments, with the exception of site management, are interested in detailed information on products and specific production activities whereas the focus of neighbors is usually on aggregate corporate information and its comparison over time and with other polluters.

### 5.6.7.3 Industry associations

a) Partial link (a): Government – Industry associations

*Match of interests and goals:* The match of the interests and goals of industry associations and government agencies is poor. Commerce agencies share an interest in supporting the competitiveness of the economy but national environmental data will mostly not play a significant role in achieving this goal. Environmental agencies and industry associations share an interest in having a reliable basis for negotiations about the acceptable level of environmental impacts, the effectiveness of policies and the necessity of new governmental activities. However, the interests of both parties are generally in opposition to each other.

*Match of information needs:* Industry associations representing corporations in political lobbying processes are interested in similar data to government agencies. Firstly, they want to understand the arguments of government and, secondly, they want to have a reliable basis to develop their own proposals for industry based environmental policies. Environmental agencies prioritize geographical data, whereas industry associations may be more interested in sectoral data. In summary, however, the match of information needs is good.

b) Partial link (b): Management – Industry associations

*Match of interests and goals:* Industry associations representing the whole industry and not just one company have a stronger interest in physical environmental data aggregated at a national level than data for individual companies. The match of interests and goals is nevertheless very close - firstly, because PRTR data is also published (e.g. the Toxic Release Inventory in the US) or at least available (e.g. Pollution Inventory in the UK) in a disaggregated form and, secondly, because the match of interests and goals between management and industry associations is generally very close as the latter are formed to lobby on behalf of corporate interests.

*Match of information needs:* The match of EMA related information needs of management with the more policy oriented information needs of industry associations is medium to poor because of very different levels of aggregation required.

### 5.6.7.4 International organizations

a) Partial link (a): Government – International organizations

*Match of interests and goals:* Looking at partial link (a) the goals of international organizations and government are closely aligned for national environmental accounting. Their general concern is with improving the standard of living in economic, environmental and social terms. National environmental accounting systems provide a core data basis for policy design and communication.

*Match of information needs:* Also the information needs of government agencies and of international organizations are closely matched. Some differences may exist concerning compliance related data or the specific geographical focus.

b) Partial link (b): Management – International organizations

*Match of interests and goals:* For national environmental accounting the relation between welfare oriented international organizations and the EMA interests of management is similar to the relation between government and management or, in other words, between the regulator and the regulated party. This match is therefore poor.

*Match of information needs:* The match of information needs between EMA users and national environmental data in physical terms is very poor for international organizations because of very different aggregation levels and contrasting goals.

### 5.6.7.5 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* Anchorage of the indirect link via national environmental accounting is very good on the government side and moderate on the management side as it mainly addresses the environmental department. The anchorage can, however, be improved if the data is also available in a form useful to site management for benchmarking purposes. Furthermore, if single pollutants are published, product and R&D and design management may also find EMA information and the existence of the national environmental accounting system to be of use.

*Overall suitability:* For national environmental accounting the match of interests and information needs between government and intermediate stakeholders is very good. On the other hand, the match between EMA users and intermediate stakeholders is medium. In cases where national environmental accounts also provide publicly available data about production sites, corporate environmental management departments and site management may want to use it for benchmarking purposes.

Given the rather close method proximity to EMA, the excellent anchorage on the government side, and the potential to improve the medium anchorage as well as the match of interests on the management side, the indirect link via national environmental accounting is medium to good and promises further progress in the promotion of EMA. The most attractive stakeholders to involve in the promotion of EMA by government are NGOs and neighbors.

*Operative status:* This indirect link with government and management is operative for NGOs. Although examples establishing the link between neighbors and management exist, no government has issued direct guidelines involving neighbors in the promotion of EMA. However, for example with the Community Right to Know Act and the Toxic Release Inventory in the US, government serves as an advocate of neighbors to establish the link between neighbors and management.

Furthermore, a few of the international organization initiatives involving governments have helped to establish the operative status of this indirect link. Since 1993, as a follow-up to the UN conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) in Rio de Janeiro (1992) the OECD and UNEP have been encouraging national governments to establish PRTRs and have provided guidance on their implementation (see, OECD 1996, OECD 2000, http://irptc.unep.ch/prtr/, http://www.europa.eu.int/comm/ environment/ippc/eper.htm).

Furthermore, the Parties to the Aarhus Convention agreed in 1998 to the establishment of national PRTRs with publicly accessible emissions data (http://www.mem.dk/aarhus-conference/). Currently information on pollution releases of corporate activities is required in:

- Australia: National Pollutant Inventory – (NPI, see e.g., http://www.environment.gov.au/epg/npi/index.html)
- Denmark: Green Accounting Law (see e.g., http://www.mst.dk/actici/11000000.htm)
- The United Kingdom: Pollution Inventory (PI, former Chemical Release Inventory CRI, see e.g., http://146.101.4.38/wiyby/html/introduction.htm).
- The United States: Toxic Release Inventory (TRI, see e.g., http://www.epa.gov/tri/)

With the decision of the Commission of 17 July 2000 the EU has introduced the European Pollutant Emission Register (EPER, see e.g., http://www.europa.eu.int/comm/ environment/ippc/eper.htm). The underlying EMA-relevant policies will be discussed in the workbook on EMA policies.

### 5.6.8 Indirect link via national economic accounting systems

National economic accounts represent an attempt to measure in money terms the total amount of economic production in a country and to provide measures of income and expenditure. National economic accounting systems classify, measure, collect and disclose aggregate information which is predominantly used by government and which may be of interest to other stakeholders. National economic accounting statistics are gathered using the United Nations System of National Accounts (1993 SNA).

There are many difficult measurement issues in the production of national economic accounting information (e.g. how to adjust figures for a decline in the purchasing power of money over time; whether and how seasonal adjustments should be made; the application of smoothing techniques through the application of weighted moving averages; and the exclusion of interest received and paid as affecting income or expenses when calculating gross domestic product). These problems apply equally when the figures are broken down by region or by sector.

Stakeholders with a particular interest in aggregate statistics are those most likely to be concerned about national economic accounting statistics and possible links with corporate EMA. They include:

- Industry associations (Section 5.6.8.1);
- (Environmental) NGOs (Section 5.6.8.2); and

- International organizations (5.6.8.3).

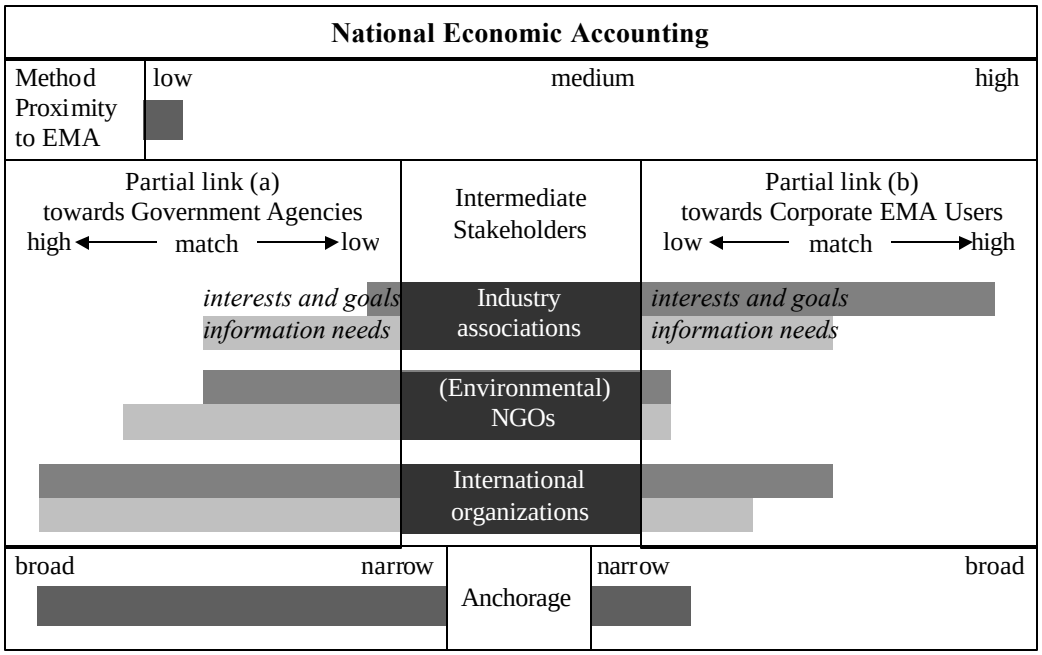



Figure 24. Suitability of the indirect link via national economic accounting.

Figure 24 shows the findings for the suitability of the indirect link via national economic accounting for government EMA promotion. The following subsections provide the discussion of the different intermediate stakeholders. The anchorage of the link will be addressed in Section 5.6.8.4.

### 5.6.8.1 Industry associations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Industry associations*

*Match of interests and goals:* Industry associations are largely passive recipients of national economic accounting information that has been developed based on the UN SNA. There is little interaction between government and industry associations over the national economic information structure, except at the times that SNA is thoroughly revised – 1968 and 1993 being the most recent occasions – when outside opinion is sought. As government agencies, in particular commerce agencies, are more interested and involved in national accounting issues, there is only a poor match of interests and goals with industry associations.

*Match of information needs:* Industry associations use national economic accounting information to protect the interests of their members through negotiations with government. Commerce agencies have a great need for aggregated information concerning the economic activities in their administrated areas. There may be considerable differences in interpretation of the figures by government agencies and industry associations, because information needed by the two groups from national economic accounting information is based on different motivations. Thus there is a moderate match of information needs.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Industry associations*

On the corporate side mainly top and accounting and finance management are concerned with national economic accounting, industry associations and EMA.

*Match of interests and goals:* One important goal of industry associations, which assists their members, is to lobby government on behalf of their members. Clearly, the goals of industry associations and their corporate members should be identical. If the representation process is working well there will be a good match between their interests and goals.

*Match of information needs:* Industry associations use national economic accounting information to protect the interests of their members through negotiations with government. Top management may seek national economic accounting information in order to obtain the basis for discussions about economic matters of concern to industry or their members. At the corporate level, however, expression of monetary figures in real terms is rare except in capital budgeting, seasonal adjustments and smoothing are usually frowned upon because they would lead to figures that may mislead users of the information and interest received and paid is classed as income and expenses. This is also presents a problem when considering the type of information that a corporate MEMA system should produce. It is clear, that for representing the interests of their member companies, in negotiations about aggregate sector and national economic trends, industry associations need to rely on the same information basis as corporate management. However, national economic accounting information is only of limited use for corporate management. Therefore, only a moderate match of information needs can be found here.

### 5.6.8.2 Environmental NGOs

*a) Partial link (a): Government – Environmental NGOs*

*Match of interests and goals:* At the national level environmental NGOs petition for the modification of national economic accounts to include environmental factors. Gross National Product (GNP) has been heavily criticized by many stakeholders, including environmental NGOs, for not taking environmental impacts of economic activity into account. Environmental NGOs have suggested adjustments to national economic measures, such as GDP, to make the monetary measures more sensitive to environmental issues. However, where these adjustments have been made there is little evidence that the figures have been used (Hecht, 2000) In addition, environmental NGOs have shown an interest in getting their members to understand national economic accounting and its consequences for the environment (e.g. the WWF provides a training programme focusing on macroeconomics, poverty and the environment using an economist from the World Bank, see http://www.panda.org/ resources/ publications/ sustainability/mpo/training/ on 26.9.00). For commerce agencies there is no particular interest in environmental adjustments to national economic accounts. Environmental agencies, may be in favor of having environmental issues better integrated in national economic accounts. However, for both, environmental agencies and environmental NGOs these activities are at best marginal to their main interests and goals. Therefore, only a moderate match of interests and goals exist here.

*Match of information needs:* Environmental NGOs are known for their enthusiasm in seeking out physical information about corporate environmental impacts. At the national level this information need is translated into the desire to see more environment related aggregated

figures in national economic accounts. However, this information is not needed for their own purposes. Environmental agencies and commerce agencies may like to receive environment related income and expenditure figures referring to the national level for their decision and policy making. Taken together, there is a rather good match of information needs in this context.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – Environmental NGOs*

Managers concerned with national economic accounts, environmental NGOs and EMA may be found at the level of top management.

*Match of interests and goals:* Economic development at the national level measured by national economic accounts may influence the long-term profitability of private companies and is therefore of some interest to top management. However, there is no particular management interest in the integration of environmental figure into these accounts, as environmental issues only represent one aspect amongst many that make up these aggregate figures. Thus there is a poor match in interests and goals with management and environmental NGOs working towards a "green" adjustment to national economic accounts.

*Match of information needs:* In line with the gap in the interests and goals between environmental NGOs and corporate management, there is also a poor match between desired information in the context of national economic accounting and its possible adjustment for environmental issues. In addition, there is very poor connection between national economic accounting information and the disaggregated information contained in corporate EMA systems.

### 5.6.8.3 International organizations

*a) Partial link (a): Government – International organizations*

*Match of interests and goals:* International organizations (such as UN and the OECD) are concerned with national, regional and global economic conditions and factors that affect these conditions such as: finance and investment, competition, governance, enterprise and industry, employment, energy, transport and sustainable development (see http://www.oecd.org/ activities/ on 27.9.00). These concerns are not divorced from concerns over the need to integrate economic and environmental issues, the OECD being particularly active in the area of integration (see http://www.oecd.org/env/policies/index.htm on 27.9.00). Governments, in particular commerce agencies, are also very interested in national economic accounting systems delivering information on national, regional and global economic conditions in order to help with their decision-making. Tax agencies are also interested in such assessments of the economic situation for estimation of aggregate tax receipts. For environmental agencies economic conditions represent an important variable which limits or enhances potential environmental protection measures. This reveals a good match of interests and goals between government agencies and international organizations for national economic accounts.

*Match of information needs:* National economic accounting systems are designed to provide aggregate information about relative economic growth between nations and overall economic growth in sectors, regions and the global level. Where possible, the factors that affect national economic conditions, for example costs of environmental protection, are monitored

and can be integrated into the national economic accounts. Such information will be wanted by both government agencies and international organizations. Hence, there is a good match of information needs as well.

*b) Partial link (b): Management – International organizations*

Management departments concerned with national economic accounts, international organizations, and at the same time with EMA mainly include top management and to some extent accounting and finance management.

*Match of interests and goals:* Managers are concerned about economic conditions in their home and market countries and regions, however, they are more concerned about the relevance of figures at the corporate level. Interests and goals of international organizations such as the OECD and UN are, thus, at best moderately matched with those of corporate management.

*Match of information needs:* Managers too seek economic information about their corporations, including environmentally induced financial information available through MEMA systems. There is an obvious potential overlap with the information needs of international organizations. Useful input from corporations assists in the preparation of national and regional accounts. Consequently, EMA (especially MEMA) information could act as a disaggregated source of corporate information that can be aggregated into national economic accounting statistics. However, there are differences between economic valuation needs for future aggregate estimates (e.g. estimated costs of future environmental pollution) and accounting requirements for historical information based on historical data. Indeed, evidence suggests that whereas corporate MEMA information has a specific function in decision-making and corporate accountability within a sustainability context, aggregate environmental accounting information expressed in national economic terms is not widely used even when it is available (Hecht, 2000). This is mainly because managers need specific site, product, process or corporate level accounting information and international organizations require aggregate information based on economic valuations. Thus the overlap in information needs between management and international organizations remains rather poor.

### 5.6.8.4 Further results and conclusion

*Anchorage:* The anchorage of this indirect link is ambiguous. Anchorage is rather poor on partial link (b) where mainly top management and to some extent accounting and finance management are concerned. The number and variety of the relevant intermediate stakeholders is quite low. No stakeholders included stand in a close contractual relationship to the corporations. On the other side, the anchorage within government is excellent, especially in commerce agencies, but also in tax and environmental agencies designated to benefit from national economic accounts. Government agencies represent the targeted users of national economic accounting information.

*Overall suitability:* Looking at the structural findings for the different intermediate stakeholders on partial link (a), only international organizations show a good match of interests in the context of national economic accounts. Environmental NGOs remain at a moderate level, whereas for industry associations, no particular match could be found. Information needs are better matched: starting with a moderate overlap with industry associations there is an increased match of information needs with environmental NGOs and finally a good match with international organizations.

While showing quite considerable suitability on partial link (a) environmental NGOs achieve no match with corporate management in either interests and goals or information needs. Industry associations show a good match with corporate management interests and goals and a moderate match with their information needs in the context of national economic accounts. However, their overall suitability is moderated considerably by the poor findings for partial link (a). Only international organizations reveal a moderate match of interests with management and a rather poor match of information needs. However from the structural point of view, these organizations seem to be the most suitable intermediate stakeholders for EMA promotion via national economic accounts, even though this level of suitability is not overwhelming.

The low level of method proximity of national economic accounting systems with corporate EMA does hinder improvement in the suitability of this intermediate element. Even though disaggregated information, such as EMA information, has to be fed into these aggregate accounting systems by corporations, there are considerable technical gaps and differences in method between national economic accounting and EMA. This is mainly because of problems associated with economic estimation, accounting conventions and the fallacies of aggregation in the context of integrating corporate EMA and national economic accounting information. The aggregate nature of these national economic statistics, which use different conventions from those used by preparers of internal accounts, means that drawing a relationship between, or trying to draw inferences from national income accounts and MEMA information in combination could be very unproductive. Thus overall, this indirect link has to be judged fairly unsuitable for government promotion of corporate EMA.

*Operative status:* Looking at currently existing policies based on the path via national economic accounting systems and international organizations, for partial link (a) there is considerable cooperation between governments and these organizations. Thus, although there are no policies regulating or referring to the work of international organizations, this partial link is operative because government representatives are members of the expert working groups of the international organizations. However, there is no clear reference to corporate EMA in this situation.

Through the work of the international organizations, national economic accounting has been supplemented in recent years with satellite accounting designed to include environmental information in national accounting systems. For example a typical national accounting system infrastructure is presented by the UN SNA, with UN SEEA (CEC 1993 and UN/UNEP 2000) providing satellite accounts that integrate environmentally induced financial information with physical information about the environment. The OECD has also undertaken efforts to integrate economic and environmental issues through national economic accounts (see http://www.oecd.org/env/ policies/index.htm on 27.9.00). Even if these environmental adjustments of national economic accounts do not necessarily contain any specific EMA related aspects, there is an implicit connection as in the end national accounts have to be fed by information derived from the corporate level. Thus to some extent this partial link is operative, too.

In the last few years, environmental NGOs (e.g. the WWF Macroeconomics for Sustainable Development Programme Office or the Wuppertal Institute, see van Dieren 1995) have also been advocating changes in the current national economic accounting system with a view to integrating the values of natural resources and environmental services into product and income calculations. These efforts culminated in two WWF-initiated international conferences

in 1995. "Taking Nature into Account" was co-sponsored by the European Parliament, the European Commission, and the Club of Rome.

"Accounting for the Future" was co-sponsored by the World Bank, World Conservation Union (IUCN), National Wildlife Federation (NWF), and the Bank Information Center (BIC). A WWF publication, "Real Value for Nature - An Overview of Global Efforts to Achieve True Measures of Economic Progress", served as the basic document for these conferences. Currently, the Micro-Economics Programme Office of the WWF is developing projects to apply green accounting to specific sectors: forests, fisheries, minerals, and energy.

## 5.7 Summary of the analysis of indirect links

In this chapter ten accounting and management systems, defined as intermediate elements that could indirectly link government with corporate EMA, have been investigated. The structural suitability of these different indirect links for government promotion of EMA has been extensively analyzed on the basis of the following criteria:

- *Method proximity*: How much have the methods (intermediate elements) in common with EMA?
- *Match of interests and goals*: How well do the interests and goals of stakeholders, having an interest in an intermediate element, match those of people at the government and management focal points who use EMA?
- *Match of information needs*: How well matched are the information needs of the various stakeholders involved in government, intermediate elements and management?
- *Anchorage*: How many government agencies, management departments, and other stakeholders are linked by the intermediate element?

Examination of the indirect links has also revealed the most promising stakeholders whose interests suggest that they could be involved with the promotion of EMA. Finally, the current operative status of the different indirect links has been identified, based on whether governments or intermediate stakeholders have already used the identified path to promote EMA.

Table 15 summarizes the analytical findings for all indirect links in relation to their overall suitability, their most attractive intermediate stakeholders and their operative status.

Only two intermediate elements, namely conventional financial accounting and reporting and external physical environmental accounting and reporting demonstrate a high level of suitability for linking government with EMA. At the first glance, the results of the analysis seem surprising. However, this does lead to three important observations. Firstly, the strength of method proximity between the EMA and the intermediate elements shows that conventional financial accounting and reporting is strongly connected with monetary environmental management accounting (MEMA), whereas external physical environmental accounting and reporting is strongly linked with physical environmental management accounting (PEMA).

| **Intermediate element** | **Overall suitability** | **Most attractive intermediate stakeholders for indirect EMA promotion** | **Operative status*** partial link a | partial link b |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Conventional management accounting | medium | Professional accounting associations | inoperative | inoperative |
| Conventional financial accounting and reporting | high | Shareholders / financial analysts<br>Industry associations<br>Professional accounting associations | Inoperative<br>Inoperative<br>operative | Operative<br>Inoperative<br>operative |
| External physical environmental accounting and reporting | High | Industry associations<br>Creditors / insurance companies<br>Professional accounting associations<br>Neighbor groups | Inoperative<br>Inoperative<br>inoperative<br>operative | Operative<br>Inoperative<br>operative<br>operative |
| Financial management systems | Low | Creditors / insurance companies | inoperative | inoperative |
| Environmental management systems | medium | Standardization organizations<br>Industry associations | operative<br>inoperative | operative<br>inoperative |
| Quality management systems | Low | Standardization organizations | inoperative | operative |
| National environmental accounting | medium to high | NGOs<br>Neighbors | operative<br>inoperative | operative<br>operative |
| National economic accounting | Low | International organizations | operative | operative |

Table 15. Summary of the results of the structural analysis of indirect links.

* The operative status is given if at least one example could be found, the partial link may not be operative in all countries.

Secondly, promotion of EMA is likely to be more fruitful where there is a good match between interests and goals and information needs. The relatively good match between interests and goals, and the moderate to good match between information needs of the different

stakeholders involved with the two intermediate elements identified as being highly suitable, gives added support to this result about the strong method proximity of the two intermediate elements.

Thirdly, promotion of EMA through an intermediate element seems most promising for government if a broad anchorage is given. The effect of an initiative or policy is weakened if government has to rely on only one stakeholder, or on a few stakeholders who have to work together in order to be successful. The broad anchorage between conventional financial accounting and reporting and external physical environmental accounting and reporting and government departments, intermediate stakeholders and management departments has the advantage that multi-interest multi-stakeholder promotion is more likely to succeed if one stakeholder is unable, or does not choose, to collaborate.

External accounting and reporting methods show a broad anchorage as many external and internal corporate stakeholders are involved in this accounting process that has close similarities with EMA. According to this analysis the most suitable indirect links are therefore via

- Conventional financial accounting and reporting by involving shareholders, financial analysts, industry associations and professional accounting associations. The partial link between government and shareholders/financial analysts and the indirect links between government and industry associations and management have not been used for EMA promotion so far;

- External physical environmental accounting and reporting by involving industry associations, creditors, insurance companies, and professional accounting associations. Except for neighborhood groups, all links between government and the most attractive intermediate stakeholders as well as the partial link between creditors / insurance companies and management are inoperative so far.

Taking the analysis of the indirect links of both of these intermediate elements together, industry associations and professional accounting associations seem to be the intermediate stakeholder that it would be most worthwhile for governments to engage in the promotion of EMA.

With its strong similarities to external physical environmental accounting the indirect link with national environmental accounting has been assessed as having medium to high overall suitability.

Medium suitability is identified for the indirect links with conventional management accounting and for environmental management systems.

## References


Achleitner, A.- K., 1995. Die Normierung der Rechnungslegung, Schriftenreihe der Treuhand-Kammer, Band 132, Zürich.

Adams, R., 1997. Integrating Environmental and Financial Performance in External Corporate Reporting, 2nd draft. Paper for the 15th Annual Conference of the UN Group of Experts on International Standards of Accounting and Reporting (ISAR).

Alfsen, K., Bye, T., Lorentsen, L., 1993. Natural Resource Accounting and Analysis. The Norwegian Experience. Statistik Sentralbyra, Oslo.

Azzone, G., Bertele, U., 1994. Exploiting Green Strategies for Competitive Advantage. Long Range Planning, 17(6) 69-81.

Barcena, I., 1997. Global Environmental Citizenship, Our Planet, 8(5) 1.

Bartolomeo, M., Bennett, M., Bouma, J., Heydkamp, P., James, P., Wolters, T., 2000. Environmental management accounting in Europe: current practice and future potential. The European Accounting Review, 9(1), 31-52.

Becker, M., Geiser, K., Keenan, C., 1997. Massachusetts Tries to Cut Toxic Chemical Use. Environmental Science & Technology News, 31(12), 564-567.

Bennett, Martin, 1999. Bridging the Gap: Current Developments in Managerial Accounting and Environmental Managerial Accounting. Presentation at the First Expert Working Group Meeting on Improving Government's Role in the Promotion of Environmental Managerial Accounting. Washington, DC. August.

Bennett, M., James, P., 1998. The Green Bottom Line. In: Bennett, M., James, P. (Eds.), The Green Bottom Line. Environmental Accounting for Management. Current Practice and Future Trends. Greenleaf Publishing, Sheffield. 30 – 60.

Bennett, M., James, P., 1999a. Environment- related Management Accounting in North America and its Implications for UK Companies. Working paper, Ashridge Management College & Wolverhampton Business School.

Benett, M., James, P., 1999b. Sustainable Measures. Greenleaf Publishing, London.

Bouma, Jan Jaap, 2000. Environmental Management Systems and Audits as Alternative Policy Instruments. In: Knill, C., Lenschow, A. (Eds.), Implementing EU Environmental Policy. Manchester University Press, Manchester, UK.

Bouma, J.J., Wolters, T. (Eds.), 1999. Developing Eco- Management Accounting: An International Perspective. EIM, Zoetermeer.

Boyd, J., 1998. Searching for the Profit in Pollution Prevention. Case Studies in the Corporate Evaluation of Environmental Opportunities. Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, US EPA, April, Washington, DC.

BMU & UBA (Bundesumweltministerium & Umweltbundesamt) (Hrsg.), 1996. Handbuch Umweltkostenrechnung. Vahlen, Munich.

BMUJF (Bundesministerium für Umwelt, Jugend und Familie) (Hrsg. ) / Jasch Ch., Dimitroff-Regatschnig H., Schnitzer H., 1997. Entwicklung eines methodischen Ansatzes zur Integration von Umweltkosten in das betriebliche Rechnungswesen. Schriftenreihe 24/1997 des IÖW, Vienna.

Burritt, R.L and Welch, S., 1997. Accountability for environmental performance of the Australian Commonwealth public sector. Accounting, Auditing & Accountability Journal, 10 (4), 532-561.

Burritt, R.L., forthcoming 2001. Voluntary Agreements: Effectiveness Analysis – Tools, Guidelines and Checklist. In Ten Brink, P. (Ed.), Environmental Agreements: Process, Practice and Future Trends. Greenleaf Publishing, Sheffield, UK.

Cairncross, F., 1991. Costing the Earth. The Economist, London.

Clausen, J., Fichter, K., 1996. Umweltbericht – Umwelterklärung. Hanser, Munich, Vienna.

Copeland, T., Koller, T., Murrin, J., McKinsey & Company, 1993. Unternehmenswert: Methoden und Strategien für eine wertorientierte Unternehmensführung. Campus, Frankfurt/ Main, New York.

Cohen, S., Kamieniecki, S., 1991. Environmental Regulation Through Strategic Planning. Westview Press, Boulder, San Francisco, Oxford.

CPA Australia (Certified Practicing Accountant in Australia), 1994. Environmental Issues. A Challenge for Management Accountants. The Australian Society of CPAs, Melbourne.

CPA Australia (Certified Practicing Accountant in Australia), 1995. A Review of Environmental Accounting. The Australian Society of CPAs, Melbourne.

CPA Australia, (Certified Practicing Accountant in Australia), 1999a. Accounting for Waste as a Business Management Tool. Monash Centre for Environmental Management and EcoRecycle, Melbourne.

*CPA Australia, (Certified Practicing Accountant in Australia), 1999b. Accounting for the Environment; Implementing Corporate Environmental Strategies; and Tools and Techniques of Environmental Accounting for Business Decisions. The Australian Society of CPAs, Melbourne.*

*Commission of the European Communities, International Monetary Fund, Organisation for Economic-Cooperation and Development, United Nations and World Bank (1993). System of National Accounts 1993. Sales No. E.94.XVII.4. Brussels/Luxembourg, New York, Paris,Washington.*

COM (Commission of the European Communities), 1992. Allowing Voluntary Participation by Companies in the Industrial Sector in a Community Eco-Management and Audit Scheme. Amended Proposal for a Council Regulation (EEC). COM/93 97 Final. EEC, Brussels. 16 March.

COM (Commission of the European Communities), 1993. Allowing Voluntary Participation by Companies in the Industrial Sector in a Community Eco-Management and Audit Scheme. Council Regulation No. 1836/93 of June 1993. EEC. Official Journal of the European Communities, No. L 168, 1 - 18.

Danish EPA, Center for Alternative Social Analysis (CASA), Gallup A/S and Hanne Eriksen Consulting (Eds.), 1999. Rapport om Evaluering af de Gronne Regnskaber. Danish EPA, Copenhagen.

Deegan, C., Rankin, M. 1996. Do Australian companies report environmental news objectively? An analysis of environmental disclosures by firms prosecuted successfully by the environmental protection authority. Accounting, Auditing & Accountability Journal, 9 (2), 50-67.

Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions (DETR), U.K., 1999. Environmental Reporting guidelines for company reporting on greenhouse gas emissions, http://www.environment.detr.gov.uk/envrp/gas/index.htm on 5.10.2000.

Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions (DETR) U.K., 2000a. Environmental Reporting Guidelines for Company Reporting on Waste, http://www.environment.detr.gov.uk/envrp/waste/index.htm on 5.10.2000.

Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions (DETR), U.K., 2000b. Consultation Draft Environmental Reporting Guidelines for Company Reporting on Water, http://www.environment.detr.gov.uk/consult/reponwater/index.htm on 5.10.2000.

DOE (Washington State Department of Ecology), 1992a. Guidance Paper. Economic Analysis for Pollution Prevention. DOE, Olympia, WA.

DOE (Washington State Department of Ecology), 1993a. Pollution Prevention Planning in Washington State Businesses I – III. DOE, Olympia, WA.

ECOMAC, 1996. EIM Small Business Research and Consultancy, Synreport: Eco-management accounting as a tool of environmental management (the ECOMAC project). http://www.eim.nl/uk/nl/ecomac.html

EFFAS (European Federation of Financial Analysts' Societies), 1994. Environmental Reporting and Disclosures. The Financial Analyst's View. EFFAS, London.

Elkington, J., Fennell S., 1998. Shark, Sealion or Dolphin? Tomorrow 41(8).

European Commission, 1998. EU Eco-management and Audit Scheme. ENDS Report, 3 November.

European Commission, 1999. Commission Recommendation on recognition, measurement and disclosure of environmental issues in the annual accounts and annual reports of companies. European Commission, Brussels.

FEE, (Fédération des Experts Comptables Européens), 1995. Environmental Accounting, Reporting and Auditing: Survey of Current Activities and Developments Within the Accountancy Profession. FEE, Brussels.

FEE, (Fédération des Experts Comptables Européens), 1999. Towards a generally accepted framework for environmental reporting. FEE, Brussels. January.

Fichter, K., 1995. Die EG- Öko- Audit- Verordnung. Hanser, Munich and Vienna.

Fichter, K., Loew, T., Seidel, E., 1997. Betriebliche Umweltkostenrechnung. Springer, Berlin.

Fox, A., 1975. Beyond contract: Work, Power and Trust Relations. Faber and Faber, London.

Furnham, A., Gunter, B., 1993. Corporate Assessment. Routledge, London & New York.

GEMI, (Global Environmental Management Initiative), 1997. Business Environmental, Health and Safety. Cost Accounting Practices Survey. Global Environmental Management Initiative. Washington DC.

Gray, R., Bebbington, J.,Walters, D., 1993. Accounting for the Environment. Chapman, London.

Hamilton, K., Lutz, E., 1996. Green National Accounts: Policy Uses and Empirical Experience. In: The World Bank (Ed.), Environmental Economics Series, paper no. 39. The World Bank, Washington D.C. July.

Hecht, J.E., 2000. Lessons Learned from Environmental Accounting: Preliminary Findings. The Green Accounting Initiative, IUCN/The World Conservation Union, Washington, D.C. September.

Holmark, D., Rikhardsson, P.M., Jörgensen, H.B., 1995. The Price Waterhouse Annual Environmental Report. Price Waterhouse, Copenhagen.

Hopfenbeck, W., Jasch, C., A. Jasch, A., 1995. Lexikon des Umweltmanagements. Verlag Moderne Industrie, Landsberg/Lech.

Horngren, C.T., Foster, G., Datar, S.M., 2000. Cost Accounting. A Managerial Emphasis, 10th edition. Prentice Hall International Inc., New Jersey, USA.

Horngren C.T., Harrison; Best; Fraser and Izan, 1997. Financial Accounting, 2nd edition. Prentice Hall Australia Pty Ltd., Sydney, Australia.

Hörst, J., van Knippenberg, J.A.J., 2000. Handreiking Validatie milieuverslagen. Ministreie van VROM.

ICF Incorporated, 1996. Full Cost Accounting for Decision-making at Ontario Hydro: A Case Study. Final Review Draft. 22 March.

IFAC (International Federation of Accountants), 1997. The Consideration of Environmental Matters in the Audit of Financial Statements. Exposure Draft. International Federation of Accountants. June.

IFAC (International Federation of Accountants), 1998. Environmental Management in Organizations. The Role of Management Accounting. Study #6. Financial and Management Accounting Committee, International Federation of Accountants, New York. March.

IISD (International Institute for Sustainable Development), 1997. Website of the International Institute for Sustainable Development "Instruments for Change" project – a collaborative project of IISD and the United Nations Division for Sustainable Development (UNDSD). http://www.iisd.ca/susprod/compendium.htm

IMA (US Institute of Management Accountants), 1995. Implementing Corporate Environmental Strategies SMA 4-W. IMA, Montvale.NJ.

IMA (US Institute of Management Accountants), 1996. Tools and Techniques of Environmental Accounting for Business Decisions SMA 4-Z. IMA, Montvale, NJ.

Jasch, C., 1996. Praxishandbuch Umweltmanagement und Öko-Audit. Wegweiser durch die ISO 14000 Normenserie in Verbindung mit der EMAS-Verordnung. WEKA-Verlag, Vienna.

JEA, 2000. Developing an Environmental Accounting System. Japan Environment Agency, Tokyo. March.

Kaplan, R.S., Norton, D.P., 1997. Balanced Scorecard. Schäffer- Poeschel, Stuttgart.

Kuik,O.J., Oosterhuis, F.H., Jansen, H.M.A., Holm, D., Ewers, H.-J., 1992. Assessment of Benefits of Environmental Measures. Graham & Trotman, London.

Legget, J. (Ed.), 1996. Climate Change and the Financial Sector. Gerling Akademie Verlag, München.

*Lewis, H., 1996. Data Quality for Life Cycle Assessment. Address to National Conference on Life Cycle Assessment: Shaping Australia's Environmental Future. Centre for Design at Royal Melbourne Institute of Technology, Melbourne. 29 February – 1 March.*

Maunders, K., Burritt, R.L., 1991. Accounting and Ecological Crisis. Accounting, Auditing and Accountability Journal, 4(3), 9-26.

MCI, 2000. Code for Environmental Management. Minerals Council of Australia, Melbourne, Australia. February.

Miyazaki, N., 2000. Current Status of Environmental Accounting in Japan. ECP Newsletter,15, June, 1- 5.

Neely, A., Adams, C., 2000. Perspectives on Performance: The Performance Prism. http://www.cranfield.ac.uk/som/cbp/prosmarticle.pdf on 6.9.2000.

OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development), 1996. Pollutant Release and Transfer Registers: A Tool for Environmental Policy and Sustainable Development. Guidance Manual for Governments. OECD, Paris.

OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development), 1999. Proceedings of the OECD International Conference on PRTRs, env/jm/ mono(99)16/ part1 and env/jm/mono(99)16/part2. OECD, Paris.

OECD (Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development), 2000. PRTR Implementation: Member Country Progress. OECD, Paris.

Owen, D., (Ed.), 1992. Green Reporting. Chapman & Hall, London.

Porter, M.E., 1985. Competitive Advantage - Creating and Sustaining Superior Performance. Free Press, New York.

Powers, O.S., 1989. Regulatory accounting and GAAP: the move towards reconciliation. The CPA Journal Online, December.

President's Council on Sustainable Development (Ed.), 1999. Draft Final Report, Chapter 3, Environmental Management. http://www. whitehouse.gov/ PCSD/Publications/ final_report/em_fp.html.

Rappaport, A., 1995. Shareholder Value. Schäffer- Poeschel, Stuttgart.

Reyes, Maria Fatima, 2000. Letter from the Chair of the Environmental Accounting Committee of the Philippines Institute of Certified Public Accountants (PICPA). September.

Schaltegger S., 1997a. Information Costs, Quality of Information and Stakeholder Involvement. Eco-Management and Auditing, November, 87–97.

Schaltegger, S., 1997b. Economics of Life Cycle Assessment (LCA), Inefficiency of the Present Approach. Business Strategy and the Environment, 1 (6 February), 1–8.

Schaltegger, S., 1999. Bildung und Durchsetzung von Interessen zwischen Stakeholdern der Unternehmung.. Eine politisch-ökonomische Perspektive. Die Unternehmung, 53(1), 3-20.

Schaltegger, S., Burritt, R., 2000. Contemporary Environmental Accounting, Greenleaf Publishing, London.

Schaltegger, S., Figge, F., 2000. Environmental Shareholder Value. Economic Success with Corporate Environmental Management. Eco-Management and Auditing, 7(1), 29-42.

Schaltegger, S., Hahn, T., Burritt, R., 2000. Environmental Management Accounting. Overview and Main Approaches. In: Kreeb, M., Seifert, E. (Eds.), Environmental Management Accounting. Witten/ Herdecke.

Schaltegger, S., Müller, K., Hindrichsen, H., 1996. Corporate Environmental Accounting. Wiley, Chichester.

Schaltegger, S., Müller K., 1997. Calculating the True Profitability of Pollution Prevention. In: Bennett, M., James, P., (Eds.), Special edition on Environmental Management Accounting. Greener Management International. Spring, 86–100.

Schaltegger, S., Sturm, A., 1990. Ökologische Rationalität. Die Unternehmung, 4, 273-290.

Schaltegger, S., Sturm, A., 1994. Ökologieorientierte Entscheidungen in Unternehmen. 2nd Edition. Haupt, Bern.

Schaltegger, S., Sturm A., 1996. Managerial Eco-Control in Manufacturing and Process Industries. Greener Management International, 13(1), 78 – 91.

Schaltegger, S., Sturm, A., 1998. Eco-Efficiency by Eco-Controlling, VDF, Zurich.

Statement of Financial Accounting Standard (SFAS), 1982. No. 71, Accounting for the Effects of Certain Types of Regulation.

Sheldon, C. (Ed.), 1997. ISO 14001 and Beyond. Greenleaf Publishing, London.

Spitzer, M., 1992. Calculating the Benefits of Pollution Prevention. Pollution Engineering, September, 33 - 38.

SRU (Der Rat von Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen), 1996. Ein Mehrstufenmodell zur Festlegung von Umweltstandards - zur Umsetzung einer dauerhaft umweltgerechten Entwicklung. Zeitschrift für angewandte Umweltforschung, 9(2), 166-172.

SRU (Der Rat von Sachverständigen für Umweltfragen), 1998. Grundlagen der umweltpolitischen Entscheidungsfindung. Zeitschrift für angewandte Umweltforschung, 11(1), 27-42.

State of Victoria (Australia), 1999. Interim Report of the Inquiry into Environmental Accounting and Reporting. Thirty First Report to Parliament. Public Accounts and Estimates Committee. Government Printer, Melbourne. June.

State of Victoria (Australia), 2000. Follow-up Inquiry into Environmental Accounting and Reporting, Issues paper # 4, Public Accounts and Estimates Committee. State of Victoria, Melbourne.

Stinson C.H., 1995. Accounting for Pollution Prevention in Washington State. In: Ditz, D., Ranganathan, J., Banks, R.D. (Eds.), Green Ledgers: Case Studies in Corporate Environmental Accounting. World Resources Institute, Washington, D.C., 157- 178.

Tibor, T., Feldman, I., 1996. ISO 14000. A Guide to the New Environmental Management Standards. Irwin, Chicago.

Tomimasu, K. . Sustainability and Accounting – Toward Deep Green Financial Statements, Paper presented on Environmental Management, Accounting and Auditing Workshop. Vienna.

White, A.L., Savage, D.E., Brody, J., Cavander, D., Lach, L. (US EPA), 1995. Environmental Cost Accounting for Capital Budgeting: A Benchmark Survey of Management Accountants. Tellus Institute, Boston, MA.

White, A.L., Savage, D.E., 1995. Budgeting for Environmental Projects: A survey. In: Management Accounting. Institute of Management Accountants, New York.

UK Environment Agency, 2000a. How to appraise CHP: A simple Investment Appraisal Methodology. Ref:GPG227. http://www.environment.detr.gov.uk/envrp/report.htm on 4.10.2000.

UK Environment Agency, 2000b. Environmental Technology Best Practice Programme. http://www.etbpp.government.uk/html/pubs.html on 4.10.2000.

United Nations. International Accounting and Reporting Issues. Annual Review, several years. United Nations, New York.

UN (United Nations), 1990. Environmental Assessment Procedures in the UN System. United Nations, Geneva.

UN (United Nations), Intergovernmental Working Group of Experts on International Standards of Accounting and Reporting (ISAR).1991a. Accounting for Environmental Protection Measures. Economic and Social Council. Commission on Transnational Corporations,

UN (United Nations) Intergovernmental Working Group of Experts on International Standards of Accounting and Reporting (ISAR), 1991b. Note by the Secretariat. United Nations, Geneva.

UN (United Nations), 1991c. Transnational Corporations and Industrial Hazards Disclosure. United Nations, New York.

UN (United Nations), 1992a. Environmental Accounting. Current Issues, Abstracts and Bibliography. United Nations, New York.

UN (United Nations), 1992b. Environmental Disclosures. International Survey of Corporate Reporting Practices. United Nations, New York.

UN (United Nations), 1992c. International Accounting and Reporting Issues. 1991 Review. United Nations, New York.

UN (United Nations), 1992d. Climate Change and Transnational Corporations. Analysis and Trends. United Nations, New York.

UN (United Nations), 1993. System of National Accounts, 1993. Commission of the European Communities, International Monetary Fund, Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, United Nations, World Bank: Brussels / Luxembourg, New York, Paris, Washington, D.C..

UN (United Nations), 1997. Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention Climate Change Framework Convention on Climate Change, Kyoto, Japan, December.

UN (United Nations), 1999. Governments' Role in Promoting Environmental Managerial Accounting, Expert Working Group Meeting, draft report, August.

United Nations (1993). Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting. Handbook of National Accounting. Studies in Methods, No.61. Sales No. E.93..XVII.12. United Nations: New York

United Nations and United Nations Environment Programme (1993). Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting An Operational Manual. Handbook of National Accounting. Studies in Methods, No.78. Sales No. E.00..XVII.17. United Nations New York.

UNCED (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development), Preparatory Committee, 1991. Integrated Economic-Environmental Accounting. Progress Report of the Secretary-General of the Conference. United Nations, Geneva. August/September.

UNCED (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development) 1992. Rio Declaration on Environment and Development. Rio de Janeiro.

UNCTAD (United Nations Conference on Trade and Development), 1996. International Accounting and Reporting Issues. 1995 Review. United Nations Publications, United Nations, New York , Geneva.

UNCTAD (United Nations Conference on Trade and Development), 1998. Report of the Intergovernmental Working Group of Experts on International Standards of Accounting and Reporting on its Fifteenth Session. UNCTAD, Geneva. February. TD/B/COM.2/ISAR/3

UNCTAD (United Nations Conference on Trade and Development), 1999a. Accounting and Financial Reporting for Environmental Costs and Liabilities. United Nations Publications, United Nations, New York, Geneva.

UNCTAD (United Nations Conference on Trade and Development), 1999b. International Accounting and Reporting Issues. 1998 Review. United Nations Publications, United Nations, New York, Geneva.

UNDSD (United Nations Division for Sustainable Development), 2000. Improving Governments' Role in the Promotion of Environmental Managerial Accounting. Report and meeting document of First Expert Working Group Meeting, Washington DC., held in August 1999. UN Publication 00.II.A.2, New York.

UNDSD (United Nations Division for Sustainable Development), 2001a. Environmental Management Accounting Principles and Procedures. New York.

UNDSD (United Nations Division for Sustainable Development), 2001b. Environmental Management Accounting Policies and Links, Parts 1 & 2. New York.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme) and SustainAbility Ltd., UK, 1996. Engaging Stakeholders. Survey Report. Engaging Stakeholders Programme, Industry and Environment Centre, UNEP, Paris. SustainAbility Ltd., UK.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme) and SustainAbility Ltd., UK, 1997. Benchmark Survey. Engaging Stakeholders Programme, Industry and Environment Centre, UNEP, Paris. SustainAbility Ltd., UK.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme), 1995. Environmental management tools, facts and figures, Industry and Environment, 18(2-3), 4-10.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme), 1991. Managing Change. Discussion Paper for the Executive Director's Advisory Group on Commercial Banks and the Environment. UNEP, Geneva.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme), 1992. Banking and the Environment: A Statement by Banks on the Environment and Sustainable Development.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme), 1994. Company Environmental Reporting. A Measure of Progress in Business and Industry Towards Sustainable Development, Technical Report No. 24. United Nations, Geneva.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme), 1998a. Financial Services and the Environment. UNEP, Geneva. November.

UNEP (United Nations Environment Programme), 1998b. Voluntary Industry Codes of Conduct for the Environment, Technical Report # 40. United Nations Environment Programme, Paris, France.

UNSTAT (United Nations Statistical Division), 1993. Integrated Environmental and Economic Accounting. United Nations Statistical Division, Department of Economic and Social Affairs. United Nations, New York.

UNWCED, 1987. Our Common Future, United Nations World Commission on Environment and Development and the Commission for the Future, Geneva, Switzerland.

US EPA (US Environmental Protection Agency), 1991. Pollution Prevention 1991. US EPA, Washington, D.C.

US EPA (US Environmental Protection Agency), 1992. Pollution Prevention Information Exchange System (PIES) – User Guide, Version 2.1. US EPA, Washington, D.C.

US EPA (US Environmental Protection Agency), 1994. Stakeholder's Action Agenda. A Report of the Workshop on Accounting and Capital Budgeting for Environmental Costs. US EPA, Washington, D.C.

US EPA (US Environmental Protection Agency), 1995a. TRI-Phase 3. Expansion of the EPA Community's Right-to-Know Program to increase the information available to the public on chemical use. Issues Papers 2 & 3. Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics, US EPA, Washington, D.C.

US EPA (US Environmental Protection Agency), 1995b. Design for the Environment. EPA's Environmental Network for Managerial Accounting and Capital Budgeting. US EPA, Washington, D.C. March.

*US EPA (US Environmental Protection Agency), 1995c. Introduction to environmental accounting. US EPA, Washington, D.C.*

US EPA (US Environmental Protection Agency), 1995d. Environmental Accounting Case Studies: Green Accounting at AT&T. Office of Pollution Prevention & Toxics, US EPA, Washington, D.C.

Walton, M., 1986. The Deming Management Method. Putnam, New York.

White, Allen L., Savage, Deborah E., 1995. Budgeting for Environmental Projects: A Survey. In: Institute of Management Accountants (Ed.), Management Accounting. Institute of Management Accountants, New York. October.

Wise, M., Gray, H., 1992. Toxics Use Reduction: New Jersey's Approach to Pollution Prevention, Pollution Prevention Review, 2(1), Winter, 31-50.